



2-20-51 NYC  
Matsen

043/03/011  
Group Det. FEB 03 1993  
#5428

~~2~~  
SSD





The Lake Classical Series

# ELEMENTARY GREEK

An Introduction to the Study of Attic Greek

BY

THEODORE C. BURGESS, PH.D.

*Late of Bradley Polytechnic Institute*

AND

ROBERT J. BONNER, PH.D.

*The University of Chicago*



SCOTT, FORESMAN AND COMPANY  
CHICAGO   ATLANTA   DALLAS   NEW YORK

COPYRIGHT 1907

BY SCOTT, FORESMAN AND COMPANY

432.8

2-43

## PREFACE

The tendency of instruction in Greek in America during the past few years has been more and more to require that the introductory book should be in the simplest and briefest form consistent with thoroughness. In recognition of this demand the authors of *Elementary Greek* have aimed to include only the facts that are essential to a book with such a purpose, and they hope that this book will prove a natural, simple, and yet thorough introduction to Attic Greek.

This demand for a brief book carries with it also the requirement that the student complete the first book of the *Anabasis* by the end of the school or college year. *Elementary Greek* aims to meet this need effectively. It is largely with this in view that the number of lessons is reduced to sixty, that the vocabulary is made that of Xenophon, and that each lesson, beginning with the ninth, contains a passage from the *Anabasis*. The earlier portions of Xenophon's narrative are modified where necessary to fit them to the state of the student's knowledge of Greek, but after the first few lessons the text of the *Anabasis* is introduced practically without alteration. There are definite advantages in this plan. From the very outset the student is given some connected narrative in each lesson, and this narrative is continuous, not merely for the individual lesson, but also for the entire series. Thus he becomes familiar with the use of Greek particles earlier than is otherwise possible. Contact with real Greek develops an ability to read which cannot be gained from working over detached sentences or simplified selections from various Greek authors. The knowledge

that he is dealing with a famous piece of literature in its original form, not with sentences composed by some modern scholar for the occasion, serves to give genuineness, life, and interest to the student's work.

There is also the practical gain that upon the completion of this book the student will not only have secured the necessary drill in forms and syntax, but at the same time will have finished the first three chapters of the *Anabasis* with a thoroughness which could not be gained so readily in any other way. The order followed in presenting the material of the individual lessons has been influenced somewhat by the use of the *Anabasis* as a text, but never in an arbitrary way.  $\mu$ -verbs are introduced earlier than in most elementary books. The dual is not employed in the exercises, and in learning paradigms may be omitted or not at the option of the teacher.

Under the heading, "Drill," provision is made for constant practice both in recognizing and in recalling the forms taught in the paradigms. Accordingly these exercises are largely review work. The student's attention is directed exclusively to forms, thus securing a maximum amount of practice with a minimum expenditure of time. In this way it has been possible to reduce the number of sentences in the exercises and to eliminate from them those forms which occur less frequently in ordinary reading.

The selections from the *Anabasis* used in the lessons end in lesson LX with section 2 of Chapter III. The rest of the Third Chapter follows, with unusually copious notes.

The individual vocabularies are usually brief and the book as a whole involves a small number of words. English words derived from the Greek have been introduced freely both in the special and in the general vocabularies. The authors believe that this frequent evidence of direct connection with

our own language will be interesting and stimulating. It is hoped that the prominence given to the rules for transliteration will assist in securing greater ease and correctness in the use of proper names.

The Appendix is made to include much more, both in paradigm and syntax, than is incorporated into the lessons themselves. Teachers who wish to do so may make use of this material for additional work.

The illustrations have been carefully selected with a view to affording opportunity for discussions of various phases of Greek life. The student should be encouraged to familiarize himself with the concise descriptions given on page xi.

These lessons have had the advantage of being subjected to the test of use in the classroom both in high school and college for a period of several years.

The authors gratefully acknowledge their indebtedness to Professor Edward Capps of the University of Chicago, who has rendered invaluable assistance at every stage in the preparation of the book.

THEODORE C. BURGESS

ROBERT J. BONNER

August 1, 1907



## CONTENTS

	PAGE
List of Illustrations . . . . .	xi
Introductory . . . . .	xvii
Preliminary Statements: The Alphabet; Vowels; Sounds of Consonants; Double Consonants; Syllabification; Diph- thongs; Accent; Breathing; Proclitics; Enclitics; Pro- nunciation; Transliteration . . . . .	1
LESSON	
I. The Verb—Introductory: Voices; Moods; Tenses; Accents; Numbers; <i>v</i> -movable; Present Indicative of λύω . . . . .	7
II. Nouns: Cases; Genders; Numbers; The Second Declension; The Article . . . . .	9
III. First Declension—Nouns in <i>η</i> ; The Article . . . . .	12
IV. First Declension—Nouns in <i>ᾱ</i> or <i>α</i> ; Adjectives . . . . .	14
V. The Imperfect Indicative Active; Augment; Com- pound Verbs; Masculine Nouns of the First Declension . . . . .	16
VI. The Future and First and Second Aorists Indicative Active; Principal Parts . . . . .	18
VII. The Present and Imperfect Middle (Passive); Depo- nent Verbs . . . . .	21
VIII. Review . . . . .	23
IX. Review of the Verb; Tense Stems; Euphonic End- ings; The Infinitive . . . . .	25
X. The Future and Aorist Middle . . . . .	28
XI. εἰμί; Proclitics and Enclitics . . . . .	29
XII. Pronouns—αὐτός, ἐκεῖνος, οὗτος, ὅδε . . . . .	32
XIII. Third Declension Nouns—Linguals . . . . .	35
XIV. Contract Verbs in ᾰω . . . . .	38
XV. Contract Verbs in ἑω and ὀω; Result Clauses . . . . .	40

LESSON	PAGE
XVI. The Participle . . . . .	42
XVII. The Third Declension—Liquid Stems . . . .	44
XVIII. The Third Declension—Labial and Palatal Stems . . . . .	46
XIX. The Third Declension—Stems in <i>ι</i> and <i>υ</i> ; De- clension of Numerals . . . . .	47
XX. Uses of the Participle . . . . .	49
XXI. Uses of the Participle; Uses of Prepositions . .	51
XXII. The Subjunctive: Purpose Clauses; More Vivid Future and Present General Conditions . . .	54
XXIII. The Perfect System: Reduplication . . . .	56
XXIV. The Aorist Passive . . . . .	59
XXV. The Future and First Aorist of Liquid Verbs; Hiatus . . . . .	61
XXVI. The Perfect Middle; The Relative Pronoun; <i>λυθείς</i> . . . . .	63
XXVII. The Optative Active; Middle and Passive De- ponents; Purpose Clauses . . . . .	65
XXVIII. The Optative Middle (Passive); Indirect Dis- course; Less Vivid Future and Past General Conditions . . . . .	67
XXIX. Comparison of Adjectives; Declension of Com- paratives . . . . .	69
XXX. The Imperative Active; Exhortations . . . .	71
XXXI. Third Declension Stems in <i>ευ</i> ; <i>ἵστημι</i> . . . .	73
XXXII. Third Declension Stems in <i>ες</i> ; The Imperative Middle (Passive) . . . . .	75
XXXIII. <i>δείκνυμι</i> ; <i>μέγας</i> . . . . .	77
XXXIV. Subjunctive of Contract Verbs . . . . .	79
XXXV. Personal Pronouns; Reflexive and Possessive Pronouns . . . . .	80
XXXVI. Review of the Third Declension . . . . .	82
XXXVII. The Numerals . . . . .	84
XXXVIII. <i>ἵστημι</i> ; <i>πᾶς</i> ; <i>χαρίεις</i> ; <i>πολύς</i> . . . .	86



LESSON	PAGE
XXXIX. εἰμί (review); εἶμι; Indirect Discourse; Simple and Untrue Conditions; Tabular View of Conditions	88
XL. τίθημι . . . . .	90
XLI. δίδωμι; Supplementary Participle; Negatives . .	92
XLII. Future Perfect; Future Passive; ἵστημι . . .	94
XLIII. Verbal Adjectives . . . . .	96
XLIV. Perfect and Pluperfect Middle (Passive) . . .	98
XLV. Review of the Infinitive . . . . .	100
XLVI. Adverbs; Optative of Contract Verbs . . . .	103
XLVII. Review of Participles . . . . .	105
XLVIII. Purpose and Object Clauses; The Formation of Words . . . . .	107
XLIX. Tense Systems; The Present System . . . . .	110
L. τίς; τίς; ὅστις; φημί; Direct Questions . . . .	113
LI. The Future System . . . . .	115
LII. The Aorist and Perfect Systems Active; The Participle in Indirect Discourse . . . . .	116
LIII. The Perfect System Passive (Middle) . . . . .	118
LIV. The Aorist Passive System . . . . .	120
LV. μ-Verbs in the Present System . . . . .	122
LVI. μ-Verbs in the Second Aorist System . . . . .	124
LVII. ἵημι and κάθημαι . . . . .	126
LVIII. The Reciprocal Pronoun; Clauses Introduced by ἕως, ἕστέ, μέχρι, ἄχρι, πρὶν . . . . .	127
LIX. ἵημι; οἶδα; Indirect Questions . . . . .	130
LX. Conditional Relatives . . . . .	132
Anabasis, Book I, Chap. III. 2. 21 . . . . .	134
Appendices . . . . .	141
English-Greek Vocabulary . . . . .	203
Greek-English Vocabulary . . . . .	211
Index . . . . .	239



## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
ATHENA, PATRON GODDESS OF ATHENS . . . . .	Frontispiece
<p>This statuette of Pentelic marble was found in Athens in 1880. It is a copy of the famous gold and ivory statue of Athena by Phidias which stood in the Parthenon (438 B. C.) on the Acropolis. The goddess wears a helmet, aegis, chiton, bracelets, and sandals. Her left hand rests upon her shield, while the right holds a winged statue of Victory, typifying the glorious career of Athens. The helmet is ornamented with a sphinx; the cheek-pieces, which are characteristic of an Attic helmet, are raised. Note the Medusa's head and her snaky locks upon the aegis. The serpent which peers from behind the shield is suggestive of Erechtheus, prominent in the mythical history of Athens. The head has been broken from the statue of victory. The column supporting Athena's right hand was probably not in the original.</p>	
FIG. 1.—CAPTURING WILD CATTLE . . . . .	6
<p>These famous cups of gold were found in a beehive tomb (see Fig. 2) at Vaphio near Sparta, and are commonly known as the "Vaphio cups." The design is hammered from the inside (repoussé work). An inner cup was inserted to conceal the indentations. Both inner and outer cups are made from single discs of gold, soldered together at the upper edge. The handles are riveted on. Notice that the animal in the net is in an impossible position. The larger trees are palms. As in Fig. 5 the men are clad in trunks only.</p>	
FIG. 2.—A "BEEHIVE" TOMB AT MYCENAE . . . . .	24
<p>The cut shows a ground-plan and a cross-section of the most famous of the beehive tombs, which is commonly called the "Treasury of Atreus." A passage cut into the side of a hill and lined with stone walls leads to a short covered hall. The main part of the tomb, which is 47 feet in diameter, is a circular structure built in the shape of a beehive, formed by gradually contracting rings of beveled stone. Opening from it is a square chamber hewn out of the living rock. Bodies were laid on the floor and surrounded with elaborate funeral gifts (see Fig. 5), many of which were of gold (see Fig. 1). These tombs belong to about 1500 B. C.</p>	
FIG. 3.—A SCHOOL SCENE . . . . .	31
<p>This scene and Fig. 9 form the exterior decoration of a cylix (drinking-cup). The design is in the red-figured style of the fifth century B. C., by the artist Duris. The boy at the left is receiving a lesson on the seven-stringed lyre. The other boy is reciting a lesson while his</p>	

teacher looks on a roll. On the right is the pedagogue, a slave who accompanied his master's sons to and from school. Cloaks (*ιμάτια*) are the only garments worn. On the wall are drinking-cups, lyres, a flute case, and a receptacle for carrying rolls such as one of the teachers holds in his hand. It was customary to paint on vases the name of a popular young man. Here the "love" inscription, which can scarcely be seen, is 'Ιπ(π)οδάμος καλός.

FIG. 4.—WOMEN AT HOME . . . . . 37

A red-figured painting on an Attic vase of the fifth century B. C. In the center of the group of three on the left sits a woman with an embroidery frame. Behind her is a woman with a work basket, while in front stands a caller, wrapped in a mantle. Next stands a woman tying her girdle. The seated woman has a brush with which to paint her face. The servant holds a jar of unguent and a toilet box. On the wall hang two fillets, a plectrum, and two indistinct objects. Observe the dress. The first, fourth, and sixth figures wear the chiton (*χιτών*) alone. The two seated women and the caller have cloaks as well as chitons.

FIG. 5.—A LION HUNT . . . . . 43

This inlaid bronze dagger blade was found in a shaft grave at Mycenae. The figures are inlaid on a separate strip of enameled bronze, which is set into the blade. The nude parts of the men and the bodies of the lions are made of gold. The clothing (trunks) and shields are made of electrum. The handle was fastened on with gold rivets. Notice the weapons and the shapes of the shields, and the method of carrying them. Observe also a spear-head protruding from the attacking lion's flank.

FIG. 6.—A BANQUET SCENE . . . . . 53

The banqueters wear garlands and recline on cushions. Small three-legged tables hold the drinking-utensils and sweetmeats. A female musician plays a double flute for their amusement, while one of the guests beats a tambourine.

FIG. 7.—PREPARING FOR BATTLE . . . . . 64

A red-figured cylix of the fifth century B. C. The drawing combines two different portions of the original design on the outside of the cup so as to show how the greaves (*κνημίδες*), breastplate (*θώραξ*), and sword belt were put on. The design on the shield is an armed centaur.

FIG. 8.—HURLING A JAVELIN . . . . . 78

This design is from a Panathenaic vase, given as a prize to the athletes who won the contests at the Panathenaea, the great festival in honor of Athena, at Athens. The thong (*ἀγκύλη*) wound around the shaft and held in the fingers gave the javelin a rotary motion and increased its range.

	PAGE
FIG. 9.—A SCHOOL SCENE . . . . .	83

This scene is taken from the same vase as Fig. 3. The boy on the left is listening to his teacher as he plays a double flute. The teacher in the center is probably correcting an exercise written on tablets. To the right sits a pedagogue. On the wall are a roll and a set of tablets tied up, a lyre with plectrum attached, and an uncertain object.

FIG. 10.—THE CONTEST BETWEEN APOLLO AND MARSYAS . . .	85
---	----

This marble relief which belongs to the pedestal of a sculptured group found at Mantinea is the work of Praxiteles. On the left sits Apollo, who has just finished playing the lyre; on the right is Marsyas playing the double flute. Apollo's Phrygian servant stands in the center with his knife, ready to exact the penalty. Notice that the slave wears a garment with sleeves such as Greeks never wore. This relief belongs to the early fourth century B. C.

FIG. 11.—A RECORD OF THE OLYMPIC VICTORIES OF TROILUS .	87
---	----

Ἑλλήνων ἥρχον τότε Ὀλυμπία, ἡνίκα μοι Ζεὺς  
δῶκεν νικῆσαι πρῶτον Ὀλυμπιάδα  
ἵπποις ἀθλοφόροις· τὸ δὲ δεύτερον αὐτὶς ἐφεξῆς  
ἵπποις. υἱὸς δ' ἦν Τρωῖλος Ἀλκινόου.

This inscription, which is in metrical form, is on a bronze plate which was originally attached to a statue of Troilus in Olympia. It was found in 1879. Pausanias saw it when he visited Olympia in the second century A. D. Observe that the words are not separated from each other.

FIG. 12.—A GREEK RAZOR . . . . .	95
----------------------------------	----

This so-called Greek razor is three and seven-eighths inches long and is made of bronze. Notice the stirrup-shaped handle and the circular blade.

FIG. 13.—A GREEK LADY IN HER BOUDOIR . . . . .	97
--	----

From a red-figured vase of the fifth century B. C. The woman, whose name is Danaë, reclines on an elegant couch. She is dressed in a chiton (note the way in which the sleeves are formed) and a himation, and holds in her hand the ends of a fillet (similar to those on the wall in Fig. 4) which confines her hair. On the wall are a mirror and a bag (or cap). Notice the footstool. The inscription is ΔΑΝΑΕ.

FIG. 14.—A SCENE IN A SHOEMAKER'S SHOP . . . . .	106
--	-----

A black-figured painting on an Attic vase of the sixth century B. C. A woman is having a pair of shoes cut out and fitted. She stands on a low table. The cobbler with a semi-circular knife is on the point of cutting out the soles from a piece of leather under the woman's feet. The assistant is shaping a piece of leather for the upper portion of the shoes. The white-haired man with cloak and cane is a visitor, probably the woman's husband. On the wall are awls, pincers, cutter,

lasts, strap, pieces of leather, and a basket. On the floor are a bowl and a pair of sandals. Archaic painters always represent the flesh of a woman in white.

FIG. 15.—A SCENE IN A BLACKSMITH'S SHOP . . . . . 109

A black-figured painting on an Attic vase of the sixth century B. C. The blacksmith holds a piece of iron with tongs while his assistant hammers it. The two men with canes and cloaks seated on stools are loungers. Other objects in the picture are a furnace, hammers, knife, saw, chisel, sword, water jug, cloak, and tongs.

FIG. 16.—ATHLETIC EXERCISES . . . . . 112

This is a red-figured painting on a cylix of the early fifth century B. C. It represents a series of five athletic events known as the Pentathlon—jumping, running, discus-throwing, spear-hurling, and wrestling. Notice the various articles represented: spears, pick (for loosening the earth), discus, discus case, jumping-weights, strigil (*στλεγγίς*), oil flask, sponge, cane (in the hands of an instructor). Some of the athletes wear the wrestler's cap. One of the instructors is preparing to measure the jump of the young man with the weights in his hand. The "love" inscription (cf. Fig. 3) is *Παναίτιος καλός*.

FIG. 17.—SCENE IN A BRONZE FOUNDRY . . . . . 114

A red-figured painting on an Attic cylix of the early fifth century B. C. The design runs around the outside of the cylix. To the left is a furnace. One man is blowing it, while another uses a poker. Next is a workman with a hammer. Bronze statues were cast in parts, riveted together, scraped and polished. The work of riveting and polishing is shown in the picture. The two men leaning on canes are visitors. Observe how their cloaks are put on. On the walls are represented hammers, a saw, scrapers, strigils, oil flasks, patterns, and models.

FIG. 18.—GREEK LADIES' TOILET . . . . . 119

From a red-figured Attic vase of the fifth century B. C. The woman on the left is completing her toilet. One servant holds a band ready to tie up her hair while the other brings a toilet jar and a receptacle for jewels, ribbons, etc. A child is tying the sandal of the other seated woman while a maid is bringing a jewel casket. On the wall are two mirrors. Notice the chest on which is a vase; behind it stands a tall vase such as was placed on the graves of unmarried persons. The inscriptions are, *Γλαύκη*, *Θαλεία*, *Κυμοδόκη*, *Κυμοθόη*, *Γαλήνη*. These are names of Nereids.

FIG. 19.—ODYSSEUS AND THE SIRENS . . . . . 121

Odysseus in his desire to hear the Sirens directed his sailors to tie him to the mast and on no account to set him free. He had already filled the sailors' ears with wax. In this way he and his crew were proof against the allurements of the Sirens. Notice the method of steering

and the arrangement of the single sail. The inscriptions are *Ημερ-  
δπα*, *sweet voice*; *Ὀδυσσεύς*, *Odysseus*. Observe that H represents the  
rough breathing.

FIG. 20.—THE BRIDEGROOM GOING FOR THE BRIDE . . . 123

The bridegroom is going in a four-horse chariot to the home of the bride. The scene is idealized by the introduction of persons in the guise of divinities. The figure on the left has the dress characteristic of *Hermes*—*chlamys* (short military cloak), cap (*πέτασος*), and wand. On the right is a female figure (*Artemis*?) with wreath and torch. This is taken from a red-figured *cylix* of the fifth century B. C.

FIG. 21.—A GREEK PARASOL AND FAN . . . 125

In this cut parts of two red-figured vase paintings are given. Observe the parasol, fan, footstool, footbath, and folding stool. The servant is handing a ribbon to her mistress.

FIG. 22.—THE GRAVESTONE OF DEXILEOS . . . 133

*Δεξιλέως Λυσανίου Θωρίκιος ἐγένετο ἐπὶ Τεισάνδρου ἀρχοντος, ἀπέθανε ἐπ' Ἐυβουλίδου ἐν Κορίνθῳ τῶν πέντε ἱππέων.* This gravestone (*στήλη*) was discovered in the Ceramicus at Athens in 1863. *Dexileos*, dressed in *chiton* and *chlamys*, is represented as slaying with a spear a prostrate foe, who still clings to his shield. The date of his birth is 414–413, the year in which *Teisandrus* was archon. This is the only Attic tomb that bears a date. *Dexileos* was slain in the battle of Corinth 394 B. C. He was probably one of five horsemen (*πέντε ἱππέων*) who performed some notable feat of arms. Reliefs on Greek tombs do not, like modern tombstone designs, carry the suggestion of death. Here *Dexileos* is represented in the hour of triumph.







## INTRODUCTORY

The Greeks have the most remarkable literary history of any people. Their literature is not less notable for rich and lofty thought than for beauty of expression. Almost all the forms in which ideas have been expressed were either originated or best developed by this creative race; e. g. history, oratory, philosophical prose, and poetry in all its forms—comedy, tragedy, epic, lyric, elegiac, and bucolic. Their art, displayed at its best in sculpture and architecture (temple-building), has never been surpassed. Their theories form the basis of modern science and philosophy. In the realm of political science, both by experiment and by speculation, they have contributed more than any other people. No other race has ever come so near perfection in so many lines.

What concerns us here chiefly is their language, which was as wonderfully developed as their art and their literature. The Greeks called themselves "Hellenes" and their land "Hellas." The Romans gave them the name "Graeci," and hence came our word "Greek." There is a tendency at the present time to return to the original names. The Greeks are a branch of the Indo-European race to which we belong, and occupied at the dawn of history what we still know as the Grecian peninsula, as well as the islands of the Aegean Sea and the coast of Asia Minor. Later they spread over the whole of the coast of the Mediterranean, and their language gradually became the medium of communication among cultivated people throughout the civilized world of antiquity.

There were three main branches of the Greek race—the Aeolians, the Dorians, and the Ionians—each speaking a dialect differing slightly from that spoken by the others.

Each made its own contribution to that wonderful body of Greek literature a portion of which has come down to us. Almost all of the classical Greek literature, however (from about 500 to 300 B. C.), was written in a dialect which was an offshoot of the Ionic, namely the Attic—the language used in Attica, whose capital was Athens. It is the Attic dialect of the Greek language, therefore, which is universally studied as the standard, and upon it our Greek grammars are based.

Greek literature has an unbroken history of twenty-eight centuries, from Homer to the present time. The Greek language is still spoken by the inhabitants of continental Greece and in many parts of the Levant. Modern Greek differs from the ancient only by such changes as the lapse of time must necessarily produce.

## PRELIMINARY STATEMENTS

### 1. The Greek alphabet has twenty-four letters:

<i>Form</i>		<i>Sound</i>		<i>Name</i>
A	α	<i>a</i> in far	ἄλφα	alpha
B	β	<i>b</i>	βῆτα	beta
Γ	γ	<i>g</i> in go	γάμμα	gamma
Δ	δ	<i>d</i>	δέλτα	delta
E	ε	<i>ě</i> in met	εῖ, ἔ ψιλόν	epsilon
Z	ζ	<i>dz</i>	ζῆτα	zeta
H	η	<i>ey</i> in obey	ἦτα	eta
Θ	θ	<i>th</i> in thin	θῆτα	theta
I	ι	<i>i</i> in machine	ιώτα	iota
K	κ	<i>k</i>	κάππα	kappa
Λ	λ	<i>l</i>	λάμβδα	lambda
M	μ	<i>m</i>	μῦ	mu
N	ν	<i>n</i>	νῦ	nu
Ξ	ξ	<i>ks, x</i> in flax	ξεῖ, ξῖ	xi
O	ο	<i>ō</i> in renovate	οῦ, ὀ μικρόν	omicron
Π	π	<i>p</i>	πεῖ, πῖ	pi
P	ρ	<i>r</i>	ῥῶ	rho
Σ	σ s <sup>1</sup>	<i>s</i> in see	σίγμα	sigma
T	τ	<i>t</i> in to	ταῦ	tau
Υ	υ	French <i>u</i> , Germ. <i>ü</i>	ῦ, ὕ ψιλόν	upsilon
Φ	φ	<i>ph</i> in physics	φεῖ, φῖ	phi
X	χ	German <i>ch</i>	χεῖ, χῖ	chi
Ψ	ψ	<i>ps</i>	ψεῖ, ψῖ	psi
Ω	ω	<i>ō</i> in no	ῶ, ῷ μέγα	omega

The initial sound of the name (last column) gives the sound of the letter.

---

<sup>1</sup>At the end of a word *s* is used, elsewhere *σ*.

2. Of the seven vowels (α, ε, η, ι, ο, υ, ω) the *e*- and *o*-sounds have separate letters to represent the long and short quantity: ε, η; ο, ω. The other vowels (α, ι, and υ) have not. In this book α, ι, and υ are short when not marked long (ᾱ, ῖ, ῡ) or accented with the circumflex (ᾶ, ῖ, ῡ). Thus in καλᾱ (~ -) the first vowel is short, the second long.<sup>1</sup>

3. The consonants have the sounds of the corresponding letters in English, except that γ before κ, γ, χ, ξ has the sound of *ng*, as *n* in *ink*. This is called gamma nasal. ἄγγελος *angelos*, *messenger*.

4. ξ(κσ), ψ(πσ), and ζ(δ and s-sound) are called double consonants. Observe that θ, φ, χ are not double consonants. The *h*-sound in them was not regarded as a separate letter.

5. A word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. Any combination of consonants which would easily begin a word is included in the syllable with the following vowel, e. g. ἄν-θρω-πος, πᾶ-σχω. Compound words are divided between the original parts: οὐκέτι = οὐκ-έτι, not οὐ-κέτι.

6. The diphthongs are formed by combining a vowel with either ι or υ. υι combines these two. With ᾱ, η, and ω the letter ι is written beneath the first vowel of the diphthong and is called iota-subscript. αι, ηι, ωι are improper diphthongs.

7. The diphthongs are:

αι	<i>aisle</i>	ηυ	almost as ευ <sup>3</sup>	αι	as ᾱ
αυ	<i>sauerkraut</i>	οι	<i>toil</i>	ηι	as η
ει	<i>eight</i> <sup>2</sup>	ου	<i>youth</i>	ωι	as ω
ευ	<i>feud</i>	υι	<i>quit</i> <sup>3</sup>		

<sup>1</sup> Be careful to give every long vowel twice the time of the short in pronunciation and to pronounce both consonants when two come together: μέλλω, γινώθι. Thus νεωτέρου has the rhythm ~ - ~ -, not ~ ~ ~ -. <sup>2</sup> Some teachers prefer the sound of *ei* in height. <sup>3</sup> No exact English equivalent; υι is much like Eng. *we*.

8. The last syllable of a word is called the ultima; the next to the last, the penult; the third from the last, the antepenult.

9. There are three accents used in writing: the acute (´), the grave (`), and the circumflex (^). The accent is placed directly over the vowel, unless it is a capital letter (20), and over the second vowel of a proper diphthong: τοῖς, τοῖς.

10. All Greek words are accented on one of the last three syllables. The place of the accent must often be learned outright, as in English; but rules can be formulated for many words. The kind of accent—acute, circumflex, or grave—will agree with the following rules:

11. The acute may stand on any one of the last three syllables of a word; the circumflex, only on the penult and ultima; the grave, on the ultima only. The circumflex is confined to long syllables. Thus in ἄρα the first α is short, in ᾶρα it is long. In this way the accent will often reveal the quantity of a vowel.

12. The antepenult, if accented, takes only the acute. It can receive the accent only when the ultima is short. The majority of words with short ultima are accented on the antepenult; e. g. ἄνθρωπος.

13. The penult, if accented, takes the circumflex when it is long and the ultima is short: παῖδες. In all other cases when the penult is accented it takes the acute: νέος, δόρου.

NOTE.—When οι and αι are final they count as short for purposes of accent, except in the optative mood and in the adverb οἴκοι: e. g. λέγεται, ἄνθρωποι, but κελεύοι (optative of a verb).

14. The ultima, if accented, may take either the acute or the circumflex; the acute only when it is short, but either the acute or the circumflex when it is long: καλός, καλοῦ, καλοῦς.

15. In pronouncing Greek we give each of the accents exactly the same force, that is, a mere stress upon the syllable accented. In ancient times the accents represented differences in pitch. The marks of accent were invented about 200 B. C. by Aristophanes, an Alexandrian scholar, as an assistance in teaching foreigners the correct pronunciation of Greek.

16. These rules of accent may be made clearer by the following scheme, in which the quantity of the syllable is indicated by the signs - and ~:

Accent on the Antepenult	On the Penult	On the Ultima
˘   -   ˘	˘   ˘   ˘	
˘   ˘   ˘	˘   ˘   -	
˘   ˘   ˘	˘   ˘   -	˘   ˘   ˘
˘   -   ˘	˘   ˘   ˘	˘   ˘   ˘ or ˘

17. A word with the acute accent on the ultima is called oxytone. An oxytone changes its acute to the grave when used before another word in the same clause. This is practically the only occasion for the grave accent; e. g. ἐπὶ τὴν ὁδόν, ἣν ὁράτε, *to the road, which you see.*

18. Accent the bold-faced syllables in *ἐκεῖνος, τουτων, δωρον, μονον, οὐδε, ἡγεται, ἐνδοθεν, ἀνθρωποι* (noun). What is the quantity of the ultima in *Ἑλληνας, ἐνταῦθα, χώρα, μικρὰς, θάλαττα*?

19. Every vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word has a breathing. The rough breathing (ʹ) shows that the vowel is preceded by the sound of the letter *h*; the smooth (̓) merely marks the absence of any *h*-sound. *έν, en; έν, hen.*

20. The breathing is placed over the second vowel of a diphthong; e. g. αἱ, οἱ. The accent with the breathing is placed thus: αἱ̓, αἱ̓ς, οἱ̓, etc. Accent and breathing are placed before an initial capital vowel, not over it: Ὁμηρος;

in the case of diphthongs, accent and breathing remain on the second vowel: *Εὖρος*, *Αἰνείας*. α, η, and ω, when capitalized at the beginning of a word, are written Αι, Ηι, and Ωι, but the accents and breathings are placed as in the case of single initial letters; e. g. *Ἅιδης*, *Hades*. All words beginning with ρ or υ have the rough breathing: *ὑπέρ*, *hyper*; *ρήτωρ*, *rhetor*.

21. A few monosyllables have no accent, but are closely attached to the word following. They are called proclitics (*πρό + κλίνω*, *lean forward*): *ἐν ἀρχῇ*, *in a province*.

22. A word which loses its own accent and is pronounced as if it were a part of the preceding word is called an enclitic (*ἐν + κλίνω*, *lean on*): *ἀγαθός ἐστιν*, *he is good*.<sup>1</sup> For the effect of an enclitic on the accent of the preceding word see 115.

23. Of the Greek marks of punctuation, the comma and the period are the same as in English. The colon is a point above the line (·), and takes the place of both the colon and the semicolon of English. The mark of interrogation (;) is the same as the English semicolon.

24. When reading Greek pronounce proper names with the Greek sound of the letters and the accent as written, but in translating pronounce with the English sound of the letters and the Latin accent, i. e. with the accent on the penult if long, otherwise on the antepenult: *Κλέαρχος*, but English *Cléarchus*; *Σωκράτης*, but English *Sócrates*.

25. The values of the Greek letters in transliteration (transference into English) are seen on p. 1, "Sounds." Note, however, that

---

<sup>1</sup> We have practically the same thing in English: in "Téll me the néws," "me" is closely attached to "tél," and "the" to "néws." Thus "me" is enclitic and "the" proclitic.



Z=z

κ=c

υ=y

αι=ae (pronounce ē)

οι=oe (pronounce ē)

ει=ī or ē

ου=u

Ζεύς=Zeus

Κῦρος=Cyrus

Κῦρος=Cyrus

Ἄριαῖος=Ariæus

Οἰδίπους=Oedipus

Δᾶρεῖος=Darius; Αἰνείας=Aeneas

Οὐρανία=Urania

In the second declension **ος, ον, οι** (nom. plu.) = *us, um, and i*; e. g. **Κῦρος** = *Cyrus*, Ἴλιον = *Ilium*; **Δελφοί** = *Delphi*. Some irregular English forms have become fixed; e. g. Ἀθῆναι, *Athens*; Ἀριστοτέλης, *Aristotle*; Πλάτων, *Plato*; Ὅμηρος, *Homer*.

26. Transliterate and mark the accented syllable of the English form of Ἀμαζών, Θουκυδίδης, Ἑλλάς, Κελαιναί, Βυζάντιον, Χειρίσοφος, Εὐριδίκη, Ξενίās, Μίλητος, Θύμβριον, Οἶνευς, Ἄρτεμις, Ραδάμανθος ('P=Rh).

27. In most modern editions capitals are used only with proper nouns (and with proper adjectives), and at the beginning of paragraphs and direct quotations.



FIG. 1.—Capturing Wild Cattle



## LESSON I

### THE VERB. INTRODUCTORY

28. The verb has three voices: active, middle, and passive. The middle voice indicates that the subject acts upon himself or for his own advantage. Except in two tenses (future and aorist), the forms of the middle and passive are identical. *φαίνει*, *he shows*; *φαίνεται* (middle), *he shows himself, appears*; *φαίνεται* (passive), *he is shown*.

29. There are four finite moods: the indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative. The verb has also infinitives, participles, and verbal adjectives.

30. There are seven tenses: the present, imperfect, aorist, future, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect. The present, future, perfect, and future perfect are called primary (or principal) tenses; the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect refer to the past and are called secondary (or historical) tenses.

31. In general the Greek tenses correspond in meaning to those in Latin. The aorist takes the place of the historical perfect.

32. The accent of verbs is recessive, i. e. it recedes as far as possible from the end of the word. If the verb has three or more syllables, it takes the acute on the antepenult, provided the ultima is short; but if the ultima is long, it takes the acute on the penult. A verb of two syllables has the accent on the penult—the circumflex, if the penult is long and the ultima short, otherwise the acute (see 10–14).

33. There are three numbers: singular, dual, and plural. The dual<sup>1</sup> denotes two persons.

---

<sup>1</sup>As it occurs but rarely, some teachers will prefer to omit it in the paradigms. The exercises do not require a knowledge of the dual.

34. *ν* is added to certain words at the end of a clause or when the next word begins with a vowel. This *ν* is called *ν*-movable. The most common of these words are those ending in *σι*, verb forms ending in *ε* in the third person singular, and *ἐστί*; cf. Eng. an apple.

## 35

## THE PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

	<i>Singular</i>	
1 λύω, <i>I loose</i>	ἔχω, <i>I have</i>	
2 λύεις, <i>you loose</i>	ἔχεις	
3 λύει, <i>he looses</i>	ἔχει	
	<i>Dual</i>	
2 λύετον, <i>you two loose</i>	ἔχετον	
3 λύετον, <i>they two loose</i>	ἔχετον	
	<i>Plural</i>	
1 λύομεν, <i>we loose</i>	ἔχομεν	
2 λύετε, <i>you loose</i>	ἔχετε	
3 λύουσι, <i>they loose</i>	ἔχουσι	
	<i>Singular</i>	
1 τάττω, <i>I arrange</i>	ἀθροίζω, <i>I collect</i>	
2 τάττεις	ἀθροίζεις	
3 τάττει	ἀθροίζει	
	<i>Dual</i>	
2 τάττετον	ἀθροίζετον	
3 τάττετον	ἀθροίζετον	
	<i>Plural</i>	
1 τάττομεν	ἀθροίζομεν	
2 τάττετε	ἀθροίζετε	
3 τάττουσι	ἀθροίζουσι	

## 36.

## VOCABULARY

ἀθροίζω (also ἀθροίζω), *collect*.

λύω, *loose*. [analysis]

ἔχω, *have*.

τάττω, *arrange, appoint*. [tactics]

## 37.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. λύει. 2. ἔχουσιν.<sup>1</sup> 3. τάττω. 4. λύομεν. 5. ἀθροίζεις. 6. ἔχετε. 7. τάττουσι. 8. ἀθροίζετε. 9. τάττει. 10. ἔχομεν.
- II. 1. He has. 2. They arrange. 3. I collect. 4. We have. 5. You loose. 6. They collect. 7. He arranges. 8. We loose. 9. You collect. 10. They have.

<sup>1</sup> See 34.

## LESSON II

NOUNS. THE SECOND OR *o*-DECLENSION

38. There are five cases: nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative. These cases express in general the same relations as the corresponding cases in Latin, except that in Greek the uses of the Latin ablative are divided between the dative and the genitive.

39. There are three genders: masculine, feminine, and neuter; and three numbers: singular, dual, and plural. There are three declensions: the First or *a*-Declension, the Second or *o*-Declension, and the Third or Consonant Declension. Compare the Latin declensions.

40. THE SECOND OR *o*-DECLENSION OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

<i>βίος, ó, life</i>		<i>ó áγαθός υἱός, the good son</i>	
	<i>Singular</i>		
N. βίος, <i>a life</i>		N. ó áγαθός υἱός	
G. βίου, <i>of a life</i>		G. τοῦ áγαθοῦ υἱοῦ	
D. βίῳ, <i>to or for a life</i>		D. τῷ áγαθῷ υἱῷ	
A. βίον, <i>a life</i>		A. τὸν áγαθόν υἱόν	
V. βίε, <i>O life</i>		V. áγαθὲ υἱέ	
	<i>Dual</i>		
N. A. V. βίῳ		N. A. V. τῷ áγαθῷ υἱῷ	
G. D. βίοιν		G. D. τοῖν áγαθοῖν υἱοῖν	
	<i>Plural</i>		
N. βίοι, <i>lives</i>		N. οἱ áγαθοὶ υἱοὶ	
G. βίων, <i>of lives</i>		G. τῶν áγαθῶν υἱῶν	
D. βίοις, <i>to or for lives</i>		D. τοῖς áγαθοῖς υἱοῖς	
A. βίους, <i>lives</i>		A. τοὺς áγαθοὺς υἱοὺς	
V. βίοι, <i>O lives</i>		V. áγαθοὶ υἱοὶ	
<i>πεδῖον, τό, the plain</i>			
	<i>Singular</i>		<i>Plural</i>
N. πεδῖον		N. πεδία	
G. πεδίου		G. πεδίων	
D. πεδίῳ		D. πεδίοις	
A. πεδῖον		A. πεδία	
V. πεδῖον		V. πεδία	
	<i>Dual</i>		
N. A. V. πεδῖῳ		G. D. πεδίοιν	

τὸ καλὸν δῶρον, *the beautiful gift**Singular*

N.	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον
G.	τοῦ καλοῦ δώρου
D.	τῷ καλῷ δώρῳ
A.	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον
V.	καλὸν δῶρον

*Plural*

N.	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
G.	τῶν καλῶν δώρων
D.	τοῖς καλοῖς δώροις
A.	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
V.	καλὰ δῶρα

*Dual*

N. A. V. τῷ καλῷ δώρῳ

G. D. τοῖν καλοῖν δώροιιν

41. The stem of the second declension ends in *o*, the nominative in *ος* or *ον*. Nouns in *ος* are masculine, rarely feminine; those in *ον* are neuter. Compare the Latin *us* (early spelling *os*) and *um* (*om*). The accent of nouns is retentive, i. e. it remains on the same syllable as in the nominative unless the laws of accent require some change. (Cf. 10–14.)

42. When the accent falls on the ultima, it is acute in the nominative, accusative, and vocative, but circumflex in the genitive and dative, of all numbers.

43. Greek, unlike Latin, has the great advantage of possessing a definite article. *ὁ, the*, is declined like an adjective (the forms *ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, and αἱ* are proclitic), and agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case; as in English, it has no vocative. There is no indefinite article. It must be supplied in translation, if needed. In the vocabulary the article is placed after a noun as a convenient means of indicating gender. Thus *νῖός, οὐ, ὁ* is a masculine noun with genitive *νιόυ*.

44. Observe that in neuters the nominative, accusative, and vocative in each number are alike, and that in the plural these cases end in *a*. This is true of neuter nouns of all declensions. Cf. the Latin *templum, flumen, cornu*.

45. When the article is used with a noun and an attributive adjective, the adjective must be immediately preceded

by the article. Thus *the good son* is *ὁ ἀγαθὸς υἱός* or *ὁ υἱὸς ὁ ἀγαθός*. The adjective usually stands between the article and the noun. This is called the attributive position. A limiting genitive may or may not be in the attributive position: *ὁ Κύρου βίος* or *ὁ βίος Κύρου* or *Κύρου ὁ βίος*, *the life of Cyrus*.

46. A neuter substantive in the plural regularly takes a verb in the singular. *τὰ δῶρα ἦν καλὰ*, *the gifts were beautiful*.

## 47.

## VOCABULARY

ἀγαθός, <i>good, honorable</i> . [Agatha]	ἦσαν, <i>were</i> .
βίος, ου, ὁ, <i>life</i> . [biology]	ἵππος, ου, ὁ, <i>horse</i> . [hippopotamus]
γυμνάζω, <i>exercise</i> . [gymnastics]	καλός, <i>beautiful</i> , adj. [Calliope]
δῶρον, ου, τό, <i>gift</i> . [Pandora]	πεδῖον, ου, τό, <i>plain</i> .
εἰς, prep. with acc., <i>to, into</i> . [es- oteric]	ποταμός, ου, ὁ, <i>river</i> . [Mesopo- tamia]
ἐκ, prep. with gen., <i>from, out of</i> . [eclectic]	στρατηγός, ου, ὁ, <i>general</i> . [stra- tegy]
ἐν, prep. with dat., <i>in</i> .	υἱός, ου, ὁ, <i>son</i> .
ἦν, <i>was</i> .	

## 48.

## DRILL

- I. 1. βίων. 2. τοῦ ἵππου. 3. στρατηγοῖς. 4. τοὺς βίους. 5. πεδίῳ.  
6. οἱ ἵπποι.
- II. 1. Generals. 2. From the rivers. 3. To the plains. 4. The horses of the general. 5. For the sons. 6. The plains.

## 49.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἔχουσι τὰ δῶρα. 2. ἵππους καλοὺς ἔχο-  
μεν τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς υἱοῖς. 3. τὰ πεδία ἦν καλὰ. 4. ὁ τοῦ  
στρατηγοῦ υἱὸς ἀθροίζει τοὺς ἵππους ἐκ τῶν πεδίων.  
5. γυμνάζουσι τοὺς ἵππους τῶν στρατηγῶν.
- II. 1. The life of the general was honorable. 2. He has  
good gifts for the generals. 3. You are arranging the  
beautiful horses in the plain. 4. The sons of the gen-  
erals are exercising the horses. 5. There were rivers  
in the plain.

## LESSON III

THE  $\alpha$ - OR FIRST DECLENSION. NOUNS IN  $\eta$ . THE ARTICLE

50. Nouns of the first declension end in  $\tilde{\alpha}$ ,  $\tilde{\alpha}$ ,  $\eta$ , feminine, and  $\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$ ,  $\eta\varsigma$ , masculine. The stem ends in  $\tilde{\alpha}$ . Differences in declension are confined to the singular. The dual and plural are alike for all nouns.

51.

*Singular*

N.	ἄρχή, <i>rule</i>	ἡ φίλη κώμη, <i>the friendly village</i>
G.	ἀρχῆς	τῆς φίλης κώμης
D.	ἀρχῇ	τῇ φίλῃ κώμῃ
A.	ἀρχήν	τὴν φίλην κώμην
V.	ἀρχή	φίλη κώμη

*Dual*

N. A. V.	ἀρχά	τὼ φίλᾱ κώμᾱ
G. D.	ἀρχαῖν	τοῖν φίλαιν κώμαιν

*Plural*

N. V.	ἀρχαί	αἱ φίλαι κώμαι
G.	ἀρχῶν	τῶν φίλων κωμῶν
D.	ἀρχαῖς	ταῖς φίλαις κώμαις
A.	ἀρχάς	τὰς φίλᾱς κώμᾱς

In the same manner decline *τελευτή*, *end*; *μάχη*, *battle*.

## DECLENSION OF THE DEFINITE ARTICLE

*Singular*

MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
N. ὁ	ἡ	τό
G. τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
D. τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
A. τόν	τήν	τό

*Dual*

N. A.	τὼ	G. D.	τοῖν
-------	----	-------	------

*Plural*

N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τούς	τάς	τά

52. The article frequently has the force of a possessive pronoun: Ἀρταξέρξης ὑποπτεύει τὸν ἀδελφόν, *Artaxerxes suspects his brother.*

53. An acute accent on the ultima becomes a circumflex in the genitive and dative of all numbers. The genitive plural of all first-declension nouns has the circumflex on the ultima.

## 54.

## VOCABULARY

ἄγω, *bring, lead.*

ἀδελφός,<sup>1</sup> οὐ, ὁ, *brother.* [Philadelphia]

ἀρχή, ἥς, ἡ, *rule, province.* [anarchy]

Δαρεῖος, ου, ὁ, *Darius.*

καί, *and, also, even.*

κώμη, ἧς, ἡ, *village.*

μάχη, ἧς, ἡ, *battle.* [logomachy]

ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the*, definite article.

πέμπω, *send.* [pomp]

σκηνή, ἧς, ἡ, *tent.* [scene]

τελευτή, ἧς, ἡ, *end.* [teleology]

ὑποπτεύω, *suspect.*

φίλος, η, ου, *friendly.* [philosophy]

ὦ, *interj., with voc. O.*

## 55.

## DRILL

Give: (1) gen. sing.; (2) gen. plu.; (3) dat. sing.; (4) dat. plu.; (5) acc. sing.; (6) acc. plu.; (7) voc. sing.; (8) nom. plu., of ἡ σκηνή, ὁ ἀδελφός, τὸ πεδίον, ἡ κώμη, ὁ βίος.

## 56.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἡ καλὴ σκηνὴ ἦν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 2. οἱ ἀδελφοὶ ἦσαν ἀγαθοί. 3. ἄγει τοὺς ἵππους ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν. 4. ὦ υἱέ, ἔχεις σκηνὰς ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις. 5. ἡ τοῦ βίου τελευτή. 6. πέμπωμεν τὰς σκηνὰς τοῖς Δαρείου υἱοῖς. 7. ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ἦν μάχη.
- II. 1. In the province were beautiful plains. 2. They are bringing the tents to the village. 3. We are bringing gifts from the villages. 4. He arranges the tents in the plain. 5. There were battles in the villages.

<sup>1</sup> The vocative singular is irregular in accent: ἀδελφε.



## LESSON IV

FIRST DECLENSION. NOUNS IN  $\bar{a}$  OR  $a$ 

57. Nouns ending in  $a$  retain the  $a$  throughout after  $\epsilon$ ,  $\iota$ , or  $\rho$ . If preceded by any other letter,  $a$  becomes  $\eta$  in the genitive and dative singular. The accent of the nominative will usually show whether the final  $a$  is long or short; in the accusative and vocative it will have the same quantity as in the nominative. Final  $as$  is always long.

58. *Singular*

N. V.	ἡ μικρὰ στρατιά, <i>the small army</i>
G.	τῆς μικρᾶς στρατιάς
D.	τῇ μικρᾷ στρατιᾷ
A.	τὴν μικρὰν στρατιάν

*Plural*

N. V.	αἱ μικραὶ στρατιαί
G.	τῶν μικρῶν στρατιῶν
D.	ταῖς μικραῖς στρατιαῖς
A.	τὰς μικρὰς στρατίας

*Dual*

N. A. V.	τῷ μικρᾷ στρατιά
G. D.	τοῖν μικραῖν στρατιαῖν

*Singular*

N. V.	καλὴ γέφυρα, <i>a beautiful bridge</i>	θάλαττα, <i>sea</i>
G.	καλῆς γεφύρας	θαλάττης
D.	καλῇ γεφύρᾳ	θαλάττῃ
A.	καλὴν γέφυραν	θάλατταν

*Dual*

N. A. V.	καλᾷ γεφύρᾳ	θαλάττᾳ
G. D.	καλαῖν γεφύραιν	θαλάτταιν

*Plural*

N. V.	καλαὶ γέφυραι	θάλατται
G.	καλῶν γεφύρων	θαλαττῶν
D.	καλαῖς γεφύραις	θαλάτταις
A.	καλᾶς γεφύρας	θαλάττας

Thus decline *ἡμέρᾳ*, day; *οἰκίᾳ*, house; *θύρᾳ*, door; *ἄμαξα*, wagon.

59. Learn the declension of the adjectives *μικρός*, *φίλος*. For forms see Appendix (612).



60. Observe that in adjectives of the first and second declensions the feminine singular ends in *a* if *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ* precede, otherwise in *η*. Oxytone adjectives have the circumflex in the genitive and dative of all numbers; other adjectives follow the rules already given (see 10–14).

## 61.

## VOCABULARY

ἀγορά, *ās*, *ή*, market.

ἄμαξα, *ης*, *ή*, wagon.

γέφυρα, *ās*, *ή*, bridge.

ἡμέρā, *ās*, *ή*, day. [ephemeral]

θάλαττα, *ης*, *ή*, sea.

θύρā, *ās*, *ή*, door.

μικρός. *ά*, *όν*, small. [microscope]

οικίā, *ās*, *ή*, house. [economy]

στρατιά, *ās*, *ή*, army.

χώρā, *ās*, *ή*, country.

## 62.

## DRILL

Give: (1) gen. sing.; (2) gen. plu.; (3) dat. sing.; (4) dat. plu.; (5) acc. sing.; (6) nom. plu., of *ή ἡμέρā*, *ὁ ἵππος*, *ή κώμη*, *τὸ δῶρον*, *ή ἄμαξα*.

## 63.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. *ἦν ἡ χώρα τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ*. 2. *αἱ μικραὶ ἀγοραὶ ἦσαν καλαί*. 3. *εἰς τὴν Δαρείου κώμην*. 4. *αἱ τῶν οἰκιῶν θύραι*. 5. *πέμπει τὰς ἀμάξας ἐκ τῆς χώρας*. 6. *τάττουσι τὴν στρατιὰν τῷ<sup>1</sup> Δαρείῳ*. 7. *ἔχομεν ἀγορὰν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ*. 8. *πέμπουσι τοὺς ἵππους εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν*. 9. *ἄγει τὴν στρατιὰν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν*. 10. *ἔχετε δῶρα τοῖς στρατηγοῖς Δαρείου*.
- II. 1. The doors of the house were small and beautiful. 2. They are bringing wagons to the market-places of the villages. 3. There were tents in the house. 4. The general sends a beautiful horse for his son. 5. The end of the day was beautiful.

<sup>1</sup> With proper names of persons already mentioned or well known the article may be used.

## LESSON V

THE IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE. MASCULINE NOUNS  
OF THE FIRST DECLENSION

64. The secondary tenses of the indicative mood (30) have an augment (increase) at the beginning.

65. Augment is of two kinds:

I. All verbs beginning with a consonant prefix  $\epsilon$ . This is called the syllabic augment; e. g.  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ ,  $\epsilon\lambda\ddot{\upsilon}\omega$ .

II. Verbs beginning with a vowel lengthen this vowel, if it is not already long; if a verb begins with a diphthong, the first vowel of the diphthong is lengthened. This is the temporal augment. Thus,  $\alpha$  and  $\epsilon$  become  $\eta$ : e. g.  $\acute{\alpha}\theta\rho\omicron\iota\acute{\zeta}\omega$ ,  $\acute{\eta}\theta\rho\omicron\iota\acute{\zeta}\omega$ ;  $\iota$ ,  $ο$ , and  $\upsilon$  become  $\bar{\iota}$ ,  $\omega$ , and  $\bar{\upsilon}$ ;  $\alpha\iota$  becomes  $\eta$ , and  $οι$  becomes  $\varphi$ ; but  $ου$  remains unchanged.

66. Compound verbs are formed, as in Latin, by combining a preposition and a simple verb. If the preposition ends in a vowel and the verb also begins with one, the final vowel of the preposition is dropped (elided), except in the words  $\pi\rho\acute{o}$  and  $\pi\rho\epsilon\acute{\iota}$ :  $\acute{\upsilon}\rho\acute{o} + \acute{o}\pi\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega = \acute{\upsilon}\rho\text{-}\acute{o}\pi\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ ,  $\pi\alpha\rho\acute{\alpha} + \acute{\eta}\nu = \pi\alpha\rho\text{-}\acute{\eta}\nu$ ;  $\pi\rho\epsilon\acute{\iota} + \acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega = \pi\rho\epsilon\iota\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega$ . The augment of compound verbs comes between the preposition and the verb:  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\alpha\text{-}\beta\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ ,  $\acute{\upsilon}\rho\text{-}\acute{o}\pi\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  (present),  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\beta\alpha\iota\nu\omega$ ,  $\acute{\upsilon}\rho\text{-}\acute{\omega}\pi\tau\epsilon\upsilon\omega$  (imperfect).  $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega$  has the irregular augment  $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega$  ( $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega$ ). The accent of compound verbs never comes before the augment:  $\kappa\alpha\tau\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega$ .

67. The imperfect is confined to the indicative mood, and represents an action or state as in progress or as repeated in past time.

68.

## THE IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1 $\epsilon\lambda\ddot{\upsilon}\omega$ , I loosed		$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\theta\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$ , we loosed
2 $\epsilon\lambda\ddot{\upsilon}\epsilon\varsigma$ , you loosed	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\theta\epsilon\tau\omega$ , you two loosed	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\theta\epsilon\tau\epsilon$ , you loosed
3 $\epsilon\lambda\ddot{\upsilon}\epsilon$ , he loosed	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\ddot{\upsilon}\acute{\epsilon}\tau\eta\nu$ , they two loosed	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\ddot{\upsilon}\omega$ , they loosed

## 69. MASCULINE NOUNS OF THE FIRST DECLENSION

*Singular*

N. στρατιώτης, <i>soldier</i>	N. σατράπης, <i>satrap</i>
G. στρατιώτου	G. σατράπου
D. στρατιώτη	D. σατράπη
A. στρατιώτην	A. σατράπην
V. στρατιῶτα	V. σατράπη

*Dual*

N. A. V. στρατιώτᾱ	N. A. V. σατράπᾱ
G. D. στρατιώταιν	G. D. σατράπαιν

*Plural*

N. V. στρατιῶται	N. V. σατράπαι
G. στρατιωτῶν	G. σατραπῶν
D. στρατιώταις	D. σατράπαις
A. στρατιώτᾱς	A. σατράπᾱς

Nouns in *της* have the vocative in *α*. So also Πέρσης.

Observe that all nouns of the first declension are declined alike in the dual and the plural, and that in masculines the differences are confined to the nominative, genitive, and vocative singular.

Like *σατράπης* decline Ἄρταξέρξης (singular only). Form the imperfect of ἄγω, *lead*; τάττω, *arrange*; πέμπω, *send*; ἀρπάζω, *plunder*; διαρπάζω, *pillage*.

## 70. VOCABULARY

ἀρπάζω, *plunder*. [*harpy*]

Ἄρταξέρξης, ου, ὁ, *Artaxerxes*.

διαρπάζω, *pillage*.

σατράπης, ου, ὁ, *satrap*.

στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ, *soldier*.

## 71. DRILL

Give: (1) 2 sing. pres. and imp.; (2) 2 plu. pres. and imp.; (3) 3 sing. pres. and imp.; (4) 3 plu. pres. and imp.; (5) 1 plu. pres. and imp. of τάττω, ἄγω, ἔχω, ὑποπτεύω.

## 72. EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἔλυεν,<sup>1</sup> εἶχετε, ὑπώπτευν. 2. ἐτάττομεν τὴν στρατιάν.  
3. ἠβροίζετε τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς. 4. εἶχον ἀμάξᾱς καὶ σκηνάς.

<sup>1</sup> See 34.

5. λύουσι τοὺς υἱούς. 6. ἐπέμπομεν τὸν στρατιώτην εἰς τὴν κώμην. 7. ἐν τῇ πεδίῳ ἦσαν οἰκίαι. 8. ἤγομεν τοὺς ἵππους ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 9. αἱ τῶν στρατιωτῶν σκηναὶ ἦσαν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 10. ὁ τοῦ Ἀρταξέρξου ἀδελφὸς ἔπεμπε δῶρα τοῖς σατράπαις.

- II. 1. We loosed. You led. He suspected. 2. I had. They sent. You were collecting. 3. He sent gifts for the soldiers of Artaxerxes. 4. He led the horse of the soldier to the tent. 5. Artaxerxes had soldiers in the market-place.
- 

## LESSON VI

### THE FUTURE AND FIRST AND SECOND AORISTS INDICATIVE ACTIVE

73. Every verb has a verb-stem from which all its parts are formed. This verb-stem is often identical with the present stem, except that the present stem adds a vowel between the verb-stem and the personal ending, called the connecting or thematic vowel. In this book, when the verb-stem is given it is placed in brackets after the verb.

74. The future tense is generally formed from the verb-stem by the addition of *σω*, *σεις*, etc. Its conjugation is therefore identical with that of the present tense, except for the insertion of the *σ*.

75. The first aorist adds *σα* to the verb-stem; the *α* becomes *ε* in the third person singular. *σα* may be called the tense sign of the first aorist active.

76. The English verb as a rule forms the past tense by the addition of *ed*, but many verbs in common use form it

differently; e. g. *pass, passed*, but *catch, caught; take, took*, etc. In Greek the situation is somewhat similar. Some verbs have a first and some a second aorist; a very few have both. As in English the "second aorist" is found in some of the verbs most commonly used.

77. The second aorist is inflected in the indicative like the imperfect. It regularly has the unmodified verb-stem, while the imperfect has the stem of the present tense. In most verbs having a second aorist the present stem is noticeably different from the verb-stem; e.g. *ἐλάμβανον* (imperfect), *ἔλαβον* (second aorist), both from *λαμβάνω*, whose verb-stem is *λαβ*.

78. When in inflection  $\sigma$  comes after a mute (599), euphonic changes occur:

I. A  $\pi$ -mute ( $\pi, \beta, \phi$ ) and a following  $\sigma$  combine to form the double consonant  $\psi$ ; *πέμπω, πέμψω (πέμπσω), ἔπεμψα (ἔπεμψα)*.

II. A  $\kappa$ -mute ( $\kappa, \gamma, \chi$ ) and a following  $\sigma$  combine to form the double consonant  $\xi$ : *λέγω, λέξω (λέγσω), ἔλεξα (ἔλεγσα)*.

III. A  $\tau$ -mute ( $\tau, \delta, \theta$ ) before  $\sigma$  is dropped: *ἀθροίζω [ἀθροιδ], ἀθροίσω (ἀθροίδσω), ἤθροισα (ἤθροιδσα)*.

79. The aorist indicative indicates merely the occurrence of an action, or a state in past time. Carefully distinguish this from the meaning of the imperfect (67).

80. The principal parts of a verb are the first person singular indicative of all the tense systems which the verb has. Usually the principal parts will be the present active, future active, first aorist active, first perfect active, perfect middle, first aorist passive. In verbs which have the second aorist and second perfect, these take the places of the first aorist and the first perfect.

## FUTURE AND FIRST AND SECOND AORISTS INDICATIVE ACTIVE

81.

## FUTURE

*Singular*

1	λύσω, <i>I shall loose</i>	λέξω, <i>I shall say</i>
2	λύσεις	λέξεις
3	λύσει	λέξει

*Dual*

2	λύσετον	λέξετον
3	λύσετον	λέξετον

*Plural*

1	λύσομεν	λέξομεν
2	λύσετε	λέξετε
3	λύσουσι	λέξουσι

## FIRST AORIST

*Singular*

1	ἔλῡσα, <i>I loosed</i>	ἔλεξα, <i>I said</i>
2	ἔλῡσας	ἔλεξας
3	ἔλῡσε	ἔλεξε

*Dual*

2	ἐλόσατον	ἐλέξατον
3	ἐλῡσάτην	ἐλεξάτην

*Plural*

1	ἐλόσαμεν	ἐλέξαμεν
2	ἐλύσατε	ἐλέξατε
3	ἔλῡσαν	ἔλεξαν

## SECOND AORIST

*Singular**Dual**Plural*

1	ἔλιπον, <i>I left</i>	1	ἐλίπομεν	
2	ἔλιπες	ἐλίπετον	2	ἐλίπετε
3	ἔλιπε	ἐλίπέτην	3	ἔλιπον

Conjugate thus in the future and first aorist πέμπω, ἀθροίζω[ἀθροιδ], τάττω[ταγ] and the second aorist of ἄγω (ἤγαγον).

82.

## VOCABULARY

ἄνθρωπος, ου, ό, *man*. [philanthropic]

θύω, θύσω, ἑθῦσα, *sacrifice*.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, *say, speak*. [lexicon]

λείπω, λείψω, ἔλιπον, *leave*. [ellipsis]

λόγος, ου, ό, *word*. [biology, logarithm]

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, *not*: οὐ before a consonant; οὐκ before a vowel with smooth breathing; οὐχ before a vowel with rough breathing.

πρό, prep. with gen., *before*. [prologue]

τράπεζα, ης, ή, *table*. [trapeze]

## 83.

## DRILL

- Give: 1. 3 sing. of pres., fut., imp., and aor. of *τάττω*.  
 2. 3 plu. of pres., fut., imp., and aor. of *πέμπω*.  
 3. 1 sing. of pres., fut., imp., and aor. of *ἀρπάζω*.  
 4. 2 plu. of pres., fut., imp., and aor. of *λύω*.

## 84.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. *λύσει, ἔλιπεν, ἔλειπον.* 2. *ἄγομεν, ἤγομεν, ἄξομεν.*  
 3. *ἀθροίζουσι, ἤθροισον, ἤθροισαν.* 4. *τάττεις, ἔταττες, τάξεις, ἔταξας.* 5. *ἐγύμνασαν οἱ στρατιῶται τοὺς ἵππους ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.* 6. *ἤγαγε τὴν τράπεζαν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν.* 7. *οὐκ εἶχον σκηνὰς ἐν τῇ κώμῃ.* 8. *ἔταξα τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς ἐν τῇ μάχῃ.* 9. *ἄξει δῶρα τῷ στρατιώτῃ.* 10. *οὐ θύομεν τῇ θαλάττῃ.*
- II. 1. He leaves, he will leave, he left. 2. They will lead, they were leading, they led. 3. You exercise, you exercised, you were exercising. 4. We suspected, we shall suspect, we were suspecting. 5. The satraps did not send the soldiers to the plain before the battle.

## LESSON VII

## THE PRESENT AND IMPERFECT MIDDLE (PASSIVE)

85. In general the middle voice indicates that the subject is especially interested in the action of the verb. It represents the subject as acting (1) upon himself—the direct middle: *παύομαι, I stop myself, cease;* (2) for himself or on something belonging to himself—the indirect middle: *ποιοῦμαι οἰκίᾱς, I make myself houses, λύεται τὸν ἀδελφόν, he ransoms his (own) brother.* The indirect middle is the more common, and, through lack of means to translate it fully into English, is often hardly to be distinguished in translation from the active. Its force may often be best brought out by the use



of an active verb of apparently different meaning: *παύω*, *I put a stop to*, *παύομαι*, *I cease*; *λύω*, *I loose*, *λύομαι*, *I ransom*; *πείθω*, *I persuade*, *πείθομαι*, *I obey*; *αἰρέω*, *I take*, *αἰρούμαι*, *I choose*. In such cases the English equivalent of the middle must be especially noted.

86. A verb which has the middle (passive, 246) form, but active meaning, is called a deponent verb, as in Latin. The Vocabulary indicates such verbs by giving the middle form instead of the active.

### 87. PRESENT AND IMPERFECT MIDDLE (AND PASSIVE)

	Present	Imperfect
Sing.	λύομαι, <i>I ransom</i> λύει, λύεται	ἐλύόμην, <i>I ransomed</i> ἐλύου ἐλύετο
Dual, 2	λύεσθον, 3 λύεσθον	2 ἐλύεσθον, 3 ἐλύεσθην
Plu.	λύόμεθα λύεσθε λύονται	ἐλύόμεθα ἐλύεσθε ἐλύοντο

Thus conjugate *νομίζω*, *ἔχω*, *τάττω*, *ἄθροίζω*, *βούλομαι*, *ἀναβαίνω*.

### 88. VOCABULARY

*ἀναβαίνω*, *ἀναβήσομαι*,<sup>1</sup> *march up*.

*ἀπό*, prep. with gen., *from*.

*βούλομαι*, *βουλήσομαι*, (depon.), *wish*.

*γίγνομαι*, *γενήσομαι*, *ἐγενόμην* (2. aor.), *become, be born*. [**genus, genitive**]

*μετά*, prep. with gen., *with*; with acc., *after*. [**method, metaphor**]

*μεταπέμπομαι*, *μεταπέμψομαι*, *μετεπεμψάμην*, (depon.), *send for, summon*.

*νομίζω*, *νομιῶ*,<sup>2</sup> *ἐνόμισα*, *think*.

*πείθω*, *πείσω*, *ἔπεισα*, act. *persuade*; mid. *obey* (dat.).

*πορεύομαι*, *πορεύσομαι*, (depon.), *proceed, march*.

*φίλος*, ου, ὁ, *friend*.

### 89. DRILL

Give: (1) 3 sing.; (2) 3 plu. of pres. and imp. ind. act. and mid., of *ἀρπάζω*; (3) 2 sing.; (4) 1 plu. of fut. imp. and aor. ind. act., of *τάττω*.

<sup>1</sup> Some verbs are deponent in the future only.    <sup>2</sup> In Attic the future form *νομιῶ* is used instead of *νομίσω*.



## 90.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἔλϋον, ἐλύου, λύεται. 2. λύονται, λύουσι, ἐλύοντο. 3. ἀθροίζομεν, ἀθροίζομαι, ἡθροίζομην. 4. ἔταξαν, ἐτάττετο, τάττονται. 5. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπέειθοντο τῷ σατράπῃ. 6. Κῦρος πορεύεται ἐκ τῆς ἀρχῆς. 7. μετεπέμπετο τοὺς ἀδελφούς. 8. τὰ δῶρα ἤγετο ἐκ τῆς ἀμάξης. 9. Κῦρος μεταπέμπεται τοὺς φίλους ἐκ τῶν μικρῶν κωμῶν. 10. ἀνέβαινεν ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης εἰς τὰ πεδία.
- II. 1. We wish, you proceeded, they obeyed. 2. He ransoms, they persuade, I marched up. 3. Cyrus ransomed his friends. 4. The friends of the satrap became soldiers. 5. The tents were carried from the market to the house.

## LESSON VIII

## REVIEW

91. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος<sup>1</sup> γίνονται υἱοὶ δύο, πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. ἐπεὶ δὲ Δαρείος ὑπώπτενε τελευτῇν τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετο τοὺς υἱοὺς ἀμφοτέρους παρεῖναι. ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρῆν. Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται<sup>2</sup> ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς σατράπης ἦν· ἀνέβαινε οὖν ὁ Κῦρος μετὰ Τισσαφέρνους<sup>3</sup> ὡς φίλου.

## 92.

## VOCABULARY

ἀμφοτέρος, ᾱ, ον, both.

δέ, conj., but, and (postpositive).<sup>4</sup>

δύο, num. adj., two (Lat. duo, Eng. two).

ἐπεί, conj., when, since.

ἧς, of which, fem. gen. sing. of relative pronoun ὅς, ἥ, ὃ, who, which.

<sup>1</sup> Παρυσάτιδος, gen. of Παρύσατις, *Parysatis*, the wife of Darius. <sup>2</sup> The historical present is freely used in Greek. <sup>3</sup> Τισσαφέρνους, gen. sing. of Τισσαφέρνης, *Tissaphernes*, a Persian satrap. <sup>4</sup> I. e. cannot stand first in a sentence or clause.

μέν, a particle used correlatively with δέ to show contrast or balance between sentences or parts of sentences: μέν, *on the one hand*; δέ, *on the other hand*. Sometimes with a concessive force, *while*; often, as in the text, best left untranslated or brought out by stress of voice. Postpositive.

νέωτερος, ᾱ, ον, adj. in comparative degree, *younger* (from νέος *young*). [neophyte]

οὖν, conj., *therefore, accordingly* (postpositive).

παρῆν, *was present* (παρά + ἦν); παρήσαν, *were present*. Imp. ind. 3 sing. and 3 plu. of πάρειμι.

παρεῖναι, *to be present* (pres. infinitive of πάρειμι).

πρεσβύτερος, ᾱ, ον, adj. in comparative degree, *older*. [presbyterian, priest]

ὥς, rel. adv., *as, as if* (proclitic); conj., *when, since*.

## 93.

## DRILL

Locate the following:

- |                                  |                                     |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| I. 1. ἀδελφῶ, βίους, στρατιώτην. | 6. λῦει, ἔλυν, ἐλύου.               |
| 2. ἀρχαί, σατράπου, κώμαις.      | 7. ἀνεβαίνομεν, βούλεται, ἐβούλετο. |
| 3. πεδία, στρατιωτᾶς, ἀρχαῖν.    | 8. ὑποπτεύουσιν, ἔλυν, νομίζονται.  |
| 4. ἀδελφῷ, βίων, στρατιώτη.      | 9. ἐλύετον, ἐτάπτοντο, ἀναβαίνεις.  |
| 5. τελευτήν, υἱέ, πεδίον.        | 10. βούλεσθε, ἐλύεσθην, ἐβουλόμην.  |
- II. 1. The houses, the plains, the lives, the wagons, the soldiers.  
 2. Of the table, of the soldiers, of the son, of the satraps, of the battles.  
 3. For the satraps, for the tables, for the plains, for the soldiers, for the provinces.  
 4. The table and the door were brought.  
 5. We are marching to the plains.

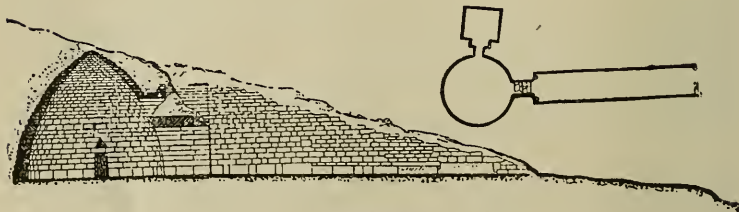


FIG. 2 —A "Bee-Hive" Tomb at Mycenae

## LESSON IX

## REVIEW OF THE VERB. THE INFINITIVE

94. ἐπεὶ ἀπέθανε Δαρείος καὶ κατέστη<sup>1</sup> εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ.<sup>2</sup> ὁ δὲ<sup>3</sup> πείθεται καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν,<sup>4</sup> ἀποπέμπει δὲ πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.

## 95.

## VOCABULARY

ἀποθνήσκω, ἀποθανοῦμαι (fut.), ἀπέθανον (2 aor.), *die*.

ἀποπέμπω, ἀποπέμψω, ἀπέπεμψα, *send away*.

αὐτός, ἡ, ό, *self, he, she, it*. [**autograph**]

βασιλεία, *as, η, sovereignty, kingdom, rule*.

διαβάλλω,<sup>5</sup> διαβαλῶ (fut.), διέβαλον (2 aor.), *calumniate, slander*. [**diabolic, devil**]

ἐπί, prep., with gen., *on, upon*; with dat., *on, by, at*; with acc., *upon, to, against*. [**epitaph, epoch**]

ἐπιβουλεύω, ἐπιβουλεύσω, ἐπεβούλευσα, *plot*. Governs the dative.

πάλιν, adv., *back, again, a second time*. [**palimpsest, palinode**]

πρός, prep., with general meaning *facing*; with gen., *over against*; with dat., *at*; with acc., *to, with, against, toward*. [**prosody, proselyte**]

συλλαμβάνω, συλλήψομαι (fut.), συνέλαβον (2 aor.), *arrest*. [**syllable**]

## REVIEW OF THE VERB

96. Tense stems are formed by adding suffixes to the verb stems. The suffix for the present tense stem is *ο* in the first person singular and plural and third person plural, elsewhere *ε*. This double stem, e. g. λῦο and λῦε, is conveniently written λῦο/ε. *ο/ε* is called the thematic or connecting vowel.

<sup>1</sup> κατέστη, *was established*. <sup>2</sup> αὐτῷ, dat. sing. masc. of αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό. For declension see 629. In the oblique cases without the article it is a personal pronoun, *him, his, its, them*. <sup>3</sup> ὁ δέ, *but he or and he*; at the beginning of a sentence or clause it usually indicates a change of subject. <sup>4</sup> ἀποκτενῶν, fut. part. (nom. sing. masc.) to express purpose. With ὡς translate *with the (avowed) intention of putting him to death*. <sup>5</sup> Cf. 230, 231.

97. To the present stem the personal endings are added. These unite with the stem vowel and give euphonic endings by which all regular verbs are conjugated.

#### EUPHONIC ENDINGS IN THE PRESENT AND IMPERFECT INDICATIVE

PRESENT		IMPERFECT	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>
1 -ω	-ομεν	-ον	-ομεν
2 -εις	-ετε	-ες	-ετε
3 -ει	-ουσι	-ε	-ον
Dual		Dual	
2 -ετον		2 -ετον	
3 -ετον		3 -ετην	

98. Review the present, imperfect, future, and aorist active (35, 68, 81).

#### THE INFINITIVE

99. In the active voice the present infinitive ends in *ειν*, e. g. *λύειν*; the future infinitive in *σειν*, e. g. *λύσειν*; the first aorist infinitive in *σαι*, e. g. *λῦσαι*; the second aorist infinitive in *εῖν*, e. g. *λιπεῖν*. Observe that the aorist infinitive does not have the augment, and that the accent does not in all cases conform to the rule (32). The first aorist infinitive active is accented on the penult, and the second aorist infinitive active always has the circumflex on the ultima.

100. Except in indirect discourse, the present and aorist infinitives do not indicate time. The present is used when the action or state is represented as continuing or repeated (in the present, past, or future); otherwise the aorist is used.

#### 101.

#### DRILL

- I. Give the infinitives (pres., fut., 1 aor. or 2 aor.) of *θίω*, *ἄγω*, *ὑποπτεύω*, *λείπω*.
- II. Give:
  1. 3 sing. pres. and imp. ind. act. and mid. of *πέιθω*.
  2. 3 plu. fut. and aor. act. of *λείπω*.
  3. 1 sing. pres. and imp. mid. and fut. and aor. act. of *ἄγω*.
  4. dat. sing., dat. plu., acc. sing., acc. plu. of *ἀγαθός* and *μικρός* in all genders.

## 102.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. Κῦρος αὐτὸν ἔπειθε. 2. Κῦρος αὐτῷ ἐπείθετο. 3. ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς μετεπέμπετο Κῦρον. 4. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ στρατιῶται ἐβούλοντο ἀναβαίνειν. 5. ἔπεισεν Ἀρταξέρξην συλλαβεῖν τὸν νεώτερον ἀδελφόν. 6. Κῦρος οὐκ ἐπεβούλευε τῷ πρεσβυτέρῳ ἀδελφῷ.
- II. 1. Artaxerxes was persuaded to arrest his younger brother. 2. Artaxerxes wished to send his brother away. 3. Tissaphernes will persuade him to arrest his brother. 4. The soldiers obey the elder brother and arrest Cyrus. 5. The kingdom was small and beautiful.

## LESSON X

## FUTURE AND AORIST MIDDLE

103. ὁ δὲ ὡς ἀπῆλθεν ἄτιμος, βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλὰ βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ ἐκείνου.<sup>3</sup>

## 104.

## VOCABULARY

ἀλλά, adversative conj., *but* (stronger than δέ; regularly used after a negative, e. g. οὐ Κῦρος, ἀλλὰ Δᾶρεϊος.

ἀντί, prep. (gen.), *instead of*. [*antidote*, *antagonist*]

ἀπέρχομαι, no fut., 2 aor. ἀπῆλθον, *go away*.

ῥτίμος,<sup>4</sup> ον, *dishonored*, *slighted*.

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα, *be king*, *rule*.

βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, ἐβούλευσα, *plan*, mid. *take counsel*.

εἰμί, fut. ἔσομαι, imperf. ἦν, *be*.

ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, *that*; Lat. *ille*.

ἔτι, adv., *again*, *still*.

μήποτε, adv., *never*.

ὅπως, conj., *in order that*, *that*, *how*.

<sup>1</sup> The future of the verb *to be*, εἰμί, is found only in deponent form, ἔσομαι. It is conjugated regularly, except that the third person singular is ἔσται for ἔσεται (655).

<sup>2</sup> ἐπί with the dative referring to a person, when construed with a verb signifying *to be* or *to become*, means *in the power of*. <sup>3</sup> ἐκεῖνος is declined like αὐτός (629). <sup>4</sup> A few adjectives have masculine and feminine alike.

105. The personal endings for the middle (passive, except aorist) combined with the thematic vowel, make the following euphonic endings:

PRIMARY			SECONDARY		
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plu.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plu.</i>
1 -ομαι		-όμεθα	-όμεν		-όμεθα
2 -ει	-εσθον	-εσθε	-ου	-εσθον	-εσθε
3 -εται	-εσθον	-ονται	-ετο	-έσθην	-οντο

106. Review the middle and passive, present and imperfect (87).

### 107. FUTURE, FIRST AORIST MIDDLE, SECOND AORIST MIDDLE

FUTURE	FIRST AORIST	SECOND AORIST
	<i>Singular</i>	
1 λύσομαι	ἐλύσάμην	ἐλιπόμην (λείπω, <i>leave</i> )
2 λύσει	ἐλύσω	ἐλίπου
3 λύσεται	ἐλύσατο	ἐλίπετο
	<i>Dual</i>	
2 λύσεσθον	ἐλύσασθον	ἐλίπεσθον
3 λύσεσθον	ἐλύσάσθην	ἐλίπέσθην
	<i>Plural</i>	
1 λῦσόμεθα	ἐλύσάμεθα	ἐλιπόμεθα
2 λύσεσθε	ἐλύσασθε	ἐλίπεσθε
3 λύσονται	ἐλύσαντο	ἐλίποντο

108. The present infinitive middle (passive) is *λύεσθαι*; future, *λύσεσθαι* (mid. only); first aorist, *λύσασθαι* (mid. only); second aorist, *λιπέσθαι* (mid. only). The second aorist infinitive middle is accented on the penult.

### 109.

### DRILL

- I. 1. λύσω, ἐλύσω, ἔλυσας.
2. λύσεται, ἐλύσατο, ἐλύετο, ἐλίπετο.
3. λύεσθε, λύσεσθαι, ἐλύσασθε.
4. ἐλείποντο, ἐλίποντο, λείπεσθαι, λιπέσθαι.
5. ἔπεισαν, ἐπείσαντο, πεισόμεθα.
6. ἐλίπου, ἔλειπον, λιπεῖν, λείψιν.



## II. Give:

1. Act. infinitives of βασιλεύω.
2. Mid. infinitives of βουλεύω.
3. 3 sing. fut. and aor. act. and mid. of πέμπω.
4. 3 plu. pres. and imp. act. and pass. of ἀθροίζω.
5. 1 sing. 2 aor. act. and mid. of λείπω.

## 110.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἄτιμοι ἐγίγνοντο ἀλλὰ βασιλεύουσιν. 2. ἐβούλοντο γενέσθαι ἀγαθοὶ στρατηγοὶ καὶ στρατιώτᾱς ἔχειν. 3. Κύρῳ φίλος ἦν ἀντὶ Ἀρταξέρξου. 4. Κῦρος ἐγένετο ἐπὶ τῷ υἱῷ τοῦ Δαρείου.
- II. 1. They wished to send them away when they became dishonored. 2. But they summoned the younger men from the plain. 3. So they went up instead of the older soldiers. 4. And they were plotting against Darius. 5. Cyrus was in the power of Artaxerxes.

## LESSON XI

## εἰμί. PROCLITICS AND ENCLITICS

111. Παρύσατις<sup>1</sup> μὲν δὴ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα<sup>2</sup> αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην. Κῦρος δὲ τοὺς ἀγγέλους παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξου ἀπεπέμπετο αὐτῷ<sup>3</sup> μᾶλλον φίλους<sup>3</sup> ἢ Ἀρταξέρξην· καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι παρὰ αὐτῷ φίλοι ἦσαν.

## 112.

## VOCABULARY

ἄγγελος, ου, ό, messenger. [angel, evangelist]

βάρβαρος, ον, adj., barbarian. Often used in the masculine as a noun. [barbarous, rhubarb]

δῆ, intensive particle, postpositive, indeed, you see, it is true; its force is often to be expressed by the inflection of the voice.

<sup>1</sup> Nom. case, *Parysatis*, the mother of Cyrus. <sup>2</sup> Pres. ppl. nom. fem., *loving*; here has a causal force. <sup>3</sup> φίλους is in predicate agreement with ἀγγέλους which it qualifies; it governs the dative of that to which the quality is directed, as in Latin.

ἤ, conj., *than*. Used with comparatives, like Lat. *quam*.

μᾶλλον, comparative adv., *rather, more, sooner than*.

παρά, prep. (gen.), *from*; (dat.), *at, beside*; (acc.), *to, toward*. [paragraph]  
ὑπάρχω, ὑπάρξω, ὑπάρξα, *favor* (dat.).

113. Learn the present, imperfect, and future indicative, the present and future infinitive of εἰμί (655).

114. Proclitics (21). The proclitics are the forms of the article ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, and αἱ; the prepositions εἰς, *into*; ἐν, *in*; ἐκ (ἐξ), *out of*; the conjunctions εἰ, *if*, and ὥς, *as*; the adverb οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ), *not*. Proclitics have no effect upon the accent of the following word.

115. Enclitics (22). The most common enclitics are the indefinite pronoun, τις, the singular of personal pronouns (except the nominative), and the present indicative of εἰμί and φημί in all forms except the second person singular. ἐστί becomes ἔστι (1) at the beginning of a sentence; (2) when it means *exists* or *it is possible*; (3) when it follows οὐκ, μή, ὥς, ἀλλά, τοῦτο.

116. An enclitic loses its accent when it follows another word, except when a dissyllabic enclitic stands after a word with the acute on the penult: Ἀρταξέρξης τε, but Ἀρταξέρξης ἐστί.

117. The word before an enclitic, if an oxytone (17), retains the acute accent; if it is accented on the antepenult, or has the circumflex on the penult, it receives an additional accent on the ultima: στρατηγός ἐστιν, ἄγγελός ἐστιν, ἀγαθός ἐκεῖνός ἐστιν. A word with the circumflex on the ultima does not change its accent: ἀγγελῶ τι.

118. If the preceding word is an enclitic or a proclitic, it receives an acute accent: οὐ τε, μοί τε.

119. ἐστί may take ν-movable (34).



## 120.

## DRILL

- |                            |                                  |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| I. 1. ἐστί, ἦσθα, εἶναι.   | II. 1. We are, I was, they were. |
| 2. ἦ, ἔσεσθε, ἔσται.       | 2. You were, they are, you are.  |
| 3. εἰσί, ἦτε, ἦν.          | 3. You will be, I shall be, they |
| 4. ἔσει, ἔσονται, ἐστέ.    | will be.                         |
| 5. ἐσόμεθα, ἦμεν, ἔσεσθαι. |                                  |

## 121.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. τοὺς βαρβάρους ὡς ἀγγέλους εἶχον. 2. Κῦρος μὲν νεώτερος Ἀρταξέρξου<sup>1</sup> ἐστίν. 3. Ἀρταξέρξης δὲ αὐτῷ ἐπεβούλευεν. 4. Τισσαφέρνης οὐκ ἐβούλετο τοὺς βαρβάρους φίλους εἶναι τῷ Κύρῳ. 5. βάρβαροι οὐκ ἐσμεν. 6. εἰ φίλος τοῖς ἀγγέλοις. 7. Κύρου ἀδελφὸς οὐκ ἔστιν. 8. ἄγγελοί ἐσμεν Δαρείου. 9. τοῖς βαρβάροις μᾶλλον φίλοι ἔσεσθε ἢ Κύρῳ. 10. ἀλλὰ ἔστιν αἵτιμος.
- II. 1. The barbarians, it is true, are not friends to the satrap. 2. He is not in dishonor. 3. O Cyrus, you were in dishonor. 4. Are you more friendly to Cyrus than to Artaxerxes? 5. We are messengers of Cyrus, but we are not plotting against his brother.

<sup>1</sup> The genitive is used after a comparative when ἢ, *than*, is not used.



FIG. 3.—A School Scene

## LESSON XII

## PRONOUNS

122. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν στρατιὰν Κῦρος λάθρα ἤθροισεν. ἐβούλετο γὰρ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀπαράσκειον λαβεῖν. κελεύει δὲ τοὺς φρουράρχους λαμβάνειν στρατιωτὰς Πελοποννησίους. τούτοις δὲ ἔλεξεν ὅτι<sup>1</sup> Τισσαφέρνῃς ἐπιβουλεύει ταῖς ἐν Ἰωνίᾳ<sup>2</sup> Ἑλληνικαῖς ἀποικίαις.<sup>3</sup>

## 123.

## VOCABULARY

ἀπαράσκειος, ον, *unprepared*.

ἀποικία, αῖς, ἡ, *colony*.

γάρ, conj. (postpositive), *for*.

Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν, *Hellenic, Greek*.

Ἰωνία, αῖς, ἡ, *Ionia*, a region of Asia Minor.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, *command*.

λάθρα, adv., *secretly*.

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, *take*.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, *say*. [dialogue]

ὅδε, ἦδε, τόδε, demon. pro., *this* (the following).

ὅτι, conj., *that*.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, demon. pro., *this* (already mentioned).

Πελοποννησίος, αῖς, ον, *Peloponnesian*.

φρούραρχος, ου, ὁ, *captain of a garrison, phrurarch*.

## THE PRONOUNS

124. Learn the declension of αὐτός (629), ἐκεῖνος, οὗτος, and ὅδε (632). αὐτός and ἐκεῖνος have the regular declension of adjectives of the second declension, except that the neuter singular nominative and accusative are αὐτό and ἐκείνο. There is no vocative.

125. ὅδε (article + δε enclitic) has the accent and declension of the article. The forms which in the article are unaccented receive the acute accent from the enclitic -δε.

<sup>1</sup>ὅτι introduces a quotation which here, though indirect, remains unchanged; this is a common form of indirect discourse. <sup>2</sup>A prepositional phrase with the value of an adjective may stand between the article and a noun; in English translation *Greek* (Ἑλληνικαῖς) would come between the article and its noun; *in Ionia* (ἐν Ἰωνίᾳ) would not. <sup>3</sup>Dative after the preposition ἐπί in composition; in general, prepositions govern the same case in composition as when used alone.

οὗτος in declension partakes of the peculiarities of both αὐτός and the article. The endings are those of αὐτός (i. e. τοῦτο, not τοῦτον, in neuter singular), while the stem has ου where the article has the ο-sound (ο, ω) and αυ where it has the α-sound (α, η).

126. αὐτός is an intensive pronoun and has three uses:

I. When it stands between the article and the noun which it modifies (attributive position), it means *same*: ὁ αὐτὸς φίλος, *the same friend*. τὰ αὐτά, *the same things*, is frequently written ταῦτά, and must be carefully distinguished from ταῦτα, *these things*, which is neuter plural of οὗτος.

II. When it modifies a noun, but is not in the attributive position, it means *self* or *very*, like Lat. *ipse*: αὐτὸς ὁ φίλος or ὁ φίλος αὐτός, *the friend himself, the very friend*. When the noun to which it refers is not expressed, αὐτός is always intensive, in the nominative (cf. *ipse*): αὐτὸς ἔχει, *he himself has*. In the other cases it may be intensive, if it is given an emphatic (i. e. unusual) position: αὐτὸν μὲν λαμβάνει, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι φεύγουσι, *him he captures, but the rest escape*.

III. When used substantively without the article, it becomes in the oblique cases (i. e. other than the nominative and vocative) an unemphatic personal pronoun, *him, her, it, them*: ὁ φίλος αὐτοῦ, *his friend*; πέμπει αὐτούς, *he sends them*. This is its most frequent use. Cf. the use of *is* in Latin.

127. ὅδε (*hic*), οὗτος (*is*), ἐκεῖνος (*ille*) are the principal demonstrative pronouns. ὅδε, *this*, refers to something present or near, often to words just to be spoken. οὗτος refers to something just mentioned: ἔλεξε τάδε, *he spoke as follows*; ἔλεξε ταῦτα, *he spoke thus* (as narrated). ἐκεῖνος differs from οὗτος in indicating something more remote in time or space: ἐκεῖνος, *the former*; οὗτος, *the latter*.

128. The article regularly goes with a demonstrative pronoun used as an adjective. The demonstrative must be in the predicate position, i. e. it cannot stand between the article and the noun. οὗτος ὁ ἀδελφός, or ὁ ἀδελφὸς οὗτος, but never ὁ οὗτος ἀδελφός or ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ οὗτος. This is so different from the English that it must be noted most carefully.

## 129.

## DRILL

## I. Give:

1. Acc. sing. of αὐτός and οὗτος in all genders.
2. Gen. plu. of ἐκείνος and οὗτος in all genders.
3. Dat. plu. of οὗτος and ὅδε in all genders.

- II. 1. Of this soldier, of that wagon, of the garrison commander himself.
2. For these satraps, for those armies, for the same brother.
3. To (εἰς) this village, to those plains, to (παρά) Cyrus himself.

## 130.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. Κῦρος δὲ ἔλεγεν ὅτι οἱ στρατηγοὶ αὐτοὶ ἀπαράσκειοι ἦσαν. 2. ἐκέλευσεν οὖν ἐκείνους τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς παρῆναι. 3. Τισσαφέρνην αὐτῷ ἐπιβουλεύειν ἐνόμισαν. 4. ὁ αὐτὸς στρατηγὸς ἐβούλετο τοὺς Πελοποννησίους στρατιώτᾱς ἀθροΐζεσθαι. 5. αὗται αἱ ἀποικίαι εἰσὶν ἐν Ἰωνίᾳ. 6. οἱ στρατηγοὶ οἱ<sup>1</sup> τούτων τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀγαθοὶ ἦσαν. 7. Κῦρος αὐτὸς ἐπιβουλεύσει ταύταις ταῖς ἀποικίαις. 8. ὧ στρατιῶται, αὐτοὶ ἐσόμεθα ἀπαράσκειοι.
- II. 1. Cyrus wished the garrison commanders themselves to enlist these soldiers. 2. The same garrison commanders were assembling an army. 3. Cyrus is plotting against his brother and his soldiers. 4. These were unprepared, but those were assembling an army secretly. 5. The soldiers of these colonies were unprepared.

---

<sup>1</sup> The article is regularly repeated with the genitive modifier. This has the effect of placing the modifier in the attributive position.

## LESSON XIII

### NOUNS OF THE THIRD OR CONSONANT DECLENSION

131. Καὶ γὰρ<sup>1</sup> Τισσαφέρνης τὸ ἀρχαῖον Ἰωνιάς ἄρχων ἦν, τότε δὲ ἦν ἐπὶ Κύρῳ<sup>2</sup> αὕτη ἡ χώρα πλὴν Μιλήτου. Μίλητον μὲν εἶχε Τισσαφέρνης, Κύρῳ δὲ φίλοι γενέσθαι ἐβούλοντο οἱ<sup>3</sup> ἐν Μιλήτῳ.

### 132. VOCABULARY

ἀρχαῖος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *ancient*; τὸ ἀρχαῖον (acc.) used adverbially, *originally, formerly*. [archaic]

ἄρχων,<sup>4</sup> ἄρχοντος, ό, ruler, commander.

ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, shield.

γέρων, οντος, ό, old man.

ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, hope.

Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, Miletus, a city of Asia Minor.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, night.

ὄνομα, ατος, τό, name. [anonymous, synonym]

πλήν, conj. or prep. (gen.), *except*.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, army.

τότε, adv., *at that time, then*.

### NOUNS OF THE THIRD OR CONSONANT DECLENSION

133. The stem of nouns of the Third Declension ends in a consonant, or in *ι* or *υ*.

134. Nouns of the Third Declension are grouped, as in Latin, according to the final letter of the stem, which may be found by dropping *ος* of the genitive singular.

<sup>1</sup> When a sentence begins with *καὶ γάρ*, a suppressed thought is indicated, an ellipsis of that for which the *γάρ*-clause gives the reason. The full thought here would be: "and (*καί*) it was likely that he would plot against the territory; *for* (*γάρ*), etc." In English there is no such simple way of indicating that a thought is suppressed, and *καὶ γάρ* is usually translated merely *for*, and *in fact*. <sup>2</sup> See 103, n. 2.

<sup>3</sup> The article has the effect of making a noun of the following prepositional phrase: *those in Miletus, the people of Miletus*. In general, the article may be used to show that words other than nouns are used substantively—adverbs, participles, the infinitive, adjectives, and prepositional phrases. <sup>4</sup> Declined like *γέρων*, but retains *ω* in voc. sing. because originally a participle.

Lingual ( $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ ) stems: The lingual disappears before  $s$  (78). Stems ending in  $οντ$  do not add  $s$  to form the nominative but drop  $\tau$  and lengthen  $ο$  to  $ω$ :  $ἀρχοντ$ , nominative  $ἀρχων$ . In dative plural both  $\nu$  and  $\tau$  are dropped before  $σ$  and  $ο$  becomes  $ου$  in compensation:  $ἀρχουσι$ ,  $ἀρχοντσι$ .

In most masculine and feminine nouns the vocative is like the nominative, but when the stem ends in  $ιδ$ , or in  $ντ$  (except oxytones), the vocative singular is the stem, final  $\delta$  or  $\tau$  being dropped. A Greek word can end in no consonant except  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$ ,  $s$ :  $ἀσπίς$  [ $ἀσπιδ$ ], vocative  $ἀσπί$  and  $γέρων$  [ $γεροντ$ ], vocative  $γέρον$ .

135. Monosyllabic stems accent the ultima in the genitive and dative of all numbers. The accent is circumflex when the ending is long.

136.  $\delta$  γέρων [ $γεροντ$ ], *old man*

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>
N.	γέρων	γέροντες
G.	γέροντος	γερόντων
D.	γέροντι	γέρουσι
A.	γέροντα	γέροντας
V.	γέρον	γέροντες

	<i>Dual</i>
N. A. V.	γέροντε
G. D.	γερόντοιιν

$\eta$  ἀσπίς [ $ἀσπιδ$ ], *shield*

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>
N.	ἀσπίς	ἀσπίδες
G.	ἀσπίδος	ἀσπίδων
D.	ἀσπίδι	ἀσπίσι
A.	ἀσπίδα	ἀσπίδας
V.	ἀσπί	ἀσπίδες

	<i>Dual</i>
N. A. V.	ἀσπίδε
G. D.	ἀσπίδοιν

$\eta$  νύξ [ $νυκτ$ ], *night*

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>
N.	νύξ	νύκτες
G.	νυκτός	νυκτῶν
D.	νυκτί	νυξί
A.	νύκτα	νύκτας
V.	νύξ	νύκτες

	<i>Dual</i>
N. A. V.	νύκτε
G. D.	νυκτοῖιν

$\tau\omicron$  στράτευμα [ $στρατευματ$ ], *army*

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>
N.	στράτευμα	στρατεύματα
G.	στρατεύματος	στρατευμάτων
D.	στρατεύματι	στρατεύμασι
A.	στράτευμα	στρατεύματα
V.	στράτευμα	στρατεύματα

	<i>Dual</i>
N. A. V.	στρατεύματε
G. D.	στρατευμάτοιιν

Decline thus  $ἀρχων$ , *commander*;  $\delta\nu\omicron\mu\alpha$ , *name*;  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\pi\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ , *hope*.



137.

DRILL

- I. Give: (1) dat. sing., (2) dat. plu., (3) nom. plu., (4) acc. sing. of ἄρχων, νύξ, ἐλπίς, ὄνομα; (5) 3 plu. pres., imp., and 2 aor. mid., of λείπω.
- II. 1. ὀνόματι, ὀνόμασι, στρατιώτῃ, ἀποικίαις.  
 2. ἐλπῖδα, στρατεύματα, πεδία.  
 3. τούτων τῶν ἐλπίδων, οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται, αὐτοὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες.  
 4. βουλευουσιν, ἐγένοντο, λύσασθαι, γίγνεσθαι.  
 5. ἔσται, ἔλεξαν, θύσει, ἐλύσω.

138.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἐπὶ τῷ γέροντι ἦν ταῦτα τὰ στρατεύματα. 2. Κῦρος ἄρχων τῆσδε τῆς ἀρχῆς γενέσθαι βούλεται. 3. οἱ ἄρχοντες φίλοι ἐγένοντο τῷ στρατεύματι ἐκείνῳ. 4. ἡ Ἰωνιά, πλὴν τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν ἀποικιῶν, ἐπὶ Κύρῳ αὐτῷ ἐγένετο. 5. λέγει δὲ ὅτι οἱ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ ἐπιβουλεύουσι τοῖς ἄρχουσιν.
- II. 1. The [people'] in this village were plotting against the armies of Artaxerxes. 2. For they wished to become friendly to Cyrus. 3. The commanders themselves were originally friendly to these old men. 4. That night (dat.) they sent shields to Miletus for this army. 5. He had good hopes of life.

<sup>1</sup>Omit; cf. 131, n. 3.



FIG. 4.—Women at Home

## LESSON XIV

CONTRACT VERBS IN *άω*

139. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ αὐτοὺς κωλύειν ἐπειράτο. Κῦρος οὖν στράτευμα συνέλεξε καὶ ἐστράτευεν ἐπὶ Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις<sup>1</sup> ἦν αὐτῶ<sup>2</sup> τοῦ<sup>3</sup> ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα.

## 140.

## VOCABULARY

ἄλλος, η, ο, *other, another, the rest of*; declined like αὐτός (629). [*allegory, allopathy*]

αὖ, adv., *again, in turn.*

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, *earth*, used in singular only. [*geography, apogee*]

κατά, prep. (gen.), *down, down from*; (acc.), *down along, by*. κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, *by land and sea*. [*catalogue, catarrh*]

κωλύω, κωλύσω, ἐκώλῡσα, *hinder*.

πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπείρασα, *attempt*. Commonly deponent, πειράομαι, etc. [*empirical, pirate*]

στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα, *make an expedition*. In act., of the general; in mid., of the army.

συλλέγω, συλλέξω, <sup>4</sup>συνέλεξα, *gather, collect*. [*syllogism*]

τιμάω, τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, *honor*. [*timocracy*]

## CONTRACT VERBS

141. Verbs ending in *-άω*, *-έω*, and *-όω* contract the final *a*, *e*, and *o* of the stem with the following vowel in the present and imperfect. Such verbs are called contract verbs. Except for this contraction they are conjugated as other verbs. The following contractions occur in verbs in *-άω*:

$$\alpha + \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \omicron \\ \omicron\nu \\ \omega \end{array} \right\} = \omega; \alpha + \epsilon = \bar{\alpha}; \alpha + \epsilon\iota = \bar{\alpha}\bar{\iota}$$

<sup>1</sup>Fem. noun, nom. sing., *excuse, pretext*. <sup>2</sup>The dative is used to denote the possessor, as in Latin: *Δαρεΐφ ἦσαν υἱοί, Darius had sons*. <sup>3</sup>The article goes with the infinitive, which is thus shown to be a noun in the genitive case (cf. 131, n. 3). The infinitive in such cases is generally best translated by a participle or verbal noun.

τοῦ ἀθροίζειν is objective gen., of (for) gathering. <sup>4</sup>For συν-λέγω, assimilation.



Observe that *ā* or *ω* occurs in every contract form. Contract verbs are given in the vocabulary in uncontracted form, but if the same word were used in a sentence it would be contracted: *τῖμάω* in vocabulary, but *τῖμῶ* in a sentence.

142. Learn the present and imperfect indicative, active, middle, and passive, of *τῖμάω*, with the present infinitive of all voices (647).

143. Accent. The general rules of accent (10-14) apply to contract verbs. But observe (1) that the syllable resulting from contraction is long, and (2) that if either of the syllables had an accent before contraction, the contracted syllable is accented. A contracted ultima has the circumflex. Note the application of the rules in the conjugation of *τῖμάω*.

Observe that contract verbs are in reality contract verbs only in the present and imperfect tenses. Outside the present system they do not differ in inflection from other verbs; but most of them lengthen the short stem-vowel in the other tenses before the tense sign, *a* and *ε* becoming *η* and *ο* becoming *ω*. Thus: *τῖμάω*, pres. *τῖμῶ*, imp. *ἐτίμων*, but fut. *τῖμήσω*, 1 aor. *ἐτίμησα*. *a* after *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ* generally becomes *ā* instead of *η*: *πειράω*, *πειράσω*.

## 144.

## DRILL

I. Locate the following forms:

1. *τῖμῶ*, *τῖμᾶν*, *ἐτῖμῶ*, *ἐτίμων*, *ἐτῖμῶντο*.
2. *πειρᾶσθαι*, *λύσασθαι*, *πειρᾶσθε*, *τῖμάτε*, *ἐλύσατε*.
3. *νυξί*, *ἀσπίδες*, *ἀδελφε*, *στρατιώτου*, *ὀνόματα*.
4. *ἄρχουσι*, *ἀσπίδα*, *πεδία*, *νυκτί*, *γέρον*, *νυκτῶν*.
5. *ἐλύσατο*, *θύειν*, *ἐλιπον*, *ἐνόμιζον*, *ἔλεξαν*.

- II. 1. He attempts, he will attempt, he was attempting, he attempted.
2. He honors, he will honor, he was honoring, he honored.
3. I am honored, I was being honored, they attempted to honor.
4. They honored, we attempt, they will attempt, they attempted to be honored.

## 145.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἐπεβούλευεν αὐτῷ, Κύρος δὲ κωλύειν ἐπειράτο. 2. αὕτη αὐτῷ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν τοῦ πειράσθαι τὰ στρατεύματα συλλέξαι. 3. λέγει ὅτι τῖμά τοὺς φίλους. 4. ἐπὶ Μίλητον Κύρος ἐπειράτο στρατεῦν. 5. ἐβούλετο τῖμάν Τισσαφέρην.
- II. 1. They attempted to collect an army. 2. The people of Miletus<sup>1</sup> wish to honor Cyrus. 3. We honored the old men. 4. He attempts to make an expedition against the colony by land and sea. 5. The commanders had an excuse for preventing them.

## LESSON XV

## CONTRACT VERBS IN ἔω AND ὦω

146. πρὸς δὲ Ἀρταξέρξην πέμπων<sup>2</sup> ἡξίου ἀδελφὸς ὢν<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῦ σατράπης εἶναι ταύτης τῆς χώρᾳς μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρην<sup>4</sup> ἄρχειν<sup>5</sup> αὐτῆς, καὶ ἡ Παρύσατις συνέπρᾳττεν αὐτῷ<sup>6</sup> ταῦτα ὥστε Ἀρταξέρξης τὴν μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν<sup>7</sup> ἐπιβουλὴν οὐκ ᾔσθάνετο.

## 147.

## VOCABULARY

αἰσθάνομαι, αἰσθήσομαι, ᾔσθόμην, (depon.), *perceive, learn*. [aesthetic]

ἀξίω, ἀξιόσω, ἡξίωσα, *deem right, expect, claim, ask*. [axiom]

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἡρξα, *be first, rule, command* (gen.); mid. *begin*; cf. ἀρχή.

δηλώω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, *show, make clear, explain*.

ἐπιβουλὴ, ἦς, ἡ, *plot*; cf. ἐπιβουλεύω.

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, *send*. [pomp]

ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, *do, make*. [poet]

συμπράττω, συμπράξω, συνέπρᾳξα, *act with, help in doing, help, co-operate*.

ὥστε (ὡς + τε enclitic), conj. adv., or conj., *so that, wherefore, so as*.

<sup>1</sup> See 131, n. 3. <sup>2</sup> Pres. ppl. nom. sing. masc. of πέμπω, *sending*. <sup>3</sup> ὢν is pres. ppl. of εἰμί. ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ is the equivalent of a causal clause, *since he was his brother*.

<sup>4</sup> The subject of the infinitive is regularly in the accusative; hence Τισσαφέρην. But if it is the same as the subject of the main verb (here ἡξίου), the nominative is preferred; hence ἡξίου εἶναι σατράπης, where σατράπης is nominative not accusative.

<sup>5</sup> Verbs of superiority, ruling, etc., govern the genitive. <sup>6</sup> αὐτῷ is dependent upon σύν in composition. <sup>7</sup> πρὸς ἑαυτὸν, *against himself* (Artaxerxes).

CONTRACT VERBS IN  $\acute{\epsilon}\omega$  AND  $\acute{o}\omega$ 

148. Verbs in  $-\acute{\epsilon}\omega$  and  $-\acute{o}\omega$  show the following contractions:

$$\begin{array}{lll} \epsilon + \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \circ \\ \text{ov} \end{array} \right\} = \text{ov}; & \epsilon + \omega = \omega; & \epsilon + \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \epsilon \\ \epsilon\iota \end{array} \right\} = \epsilon\iota. \\ \circ + \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \epsilon \\ \circ \\ \text{ov} \end{array} \right\} = \text{ov}; & \circ + \omega = \omega; & \circ + \epsilon\iota = \text{oi}. \end{array}$$

149. Learn the present and imperfect indicative active, middle, and passive, of  $\text{ποιέω}$  and  $\text{δηλόω}$  (647, 648), with the present infinitive in all voices.

150.  $\omega\sigma\tau\epsilon$  introduces result. If the result did actually follow,  $\omega\sigma\tau\epsilon$  means *wherefore, consequently, so that*, and is generally followed by the indicative. If the result is simply expected to follow, it means *so as*, and the infinitive, with or without subject accusative, is used:  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\epsilon \text{στρατιώτ}\alpha\varsigma, \omega\sigma\tau\epsilon \text{λαβε}\acute{\iota}\nu \text{Τισσαφ}\acute{\epsilon}\rho\eta\eta\nu$ , *he had soldiers so as to capture Tissaphernes*.

151.

## DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1.  $\text{δηλο}\acute{\iota}\varsigma, \acute{\alpha}\xi\acute{\iota}\omicron\upsilon\sigma\acute{\iota}\nu, \acute{\epsilon}\delta\eta\lambda\omicron\upsilon, \text{δηλο}\acute{\upsilon}\tau\epsilon.$
2.  $\acute{\alpha}\xi\acute{\iota}\omicron\upsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon, \acute{\alpha}\xi\acute{\iota}\omicron\upsilon\sigma\theta\alpha\iota, \acute{\alpha}\xi\acute{\iota}\omicron\upsilon\nu, \acute{\eta}\xi\acute{\iota}\omicron\upsilon\nu, \acute{\eta}\xi\acute{\iota}\omicron\upsilon\nu\tau\omicron.$
3.  $\text{δηλο}\acute{\upsilon}\mu\epsilon\nu, \acute{\epsilon}\delta\eta\lambda\acute{o}\upsilon\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha, \acute{\alpha}\xi\acute{\iota}\omicron\iota, \acute{\eta}\xi\acute{\iota}\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron, \acute{\alpha}\xi\acute{\iota}\omicron\upsilon\tau\alpha\iota.$

II. Give:

1. 3 sing. pres. and imp. act. and mid. of  $\acute{\alpha}\xi\acute{\iota}\omicron\omega, \tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega.$
2. 3 plu. pres. and imp. act. and pass. of  $\acute{\alpha}\xi\acute{\iota}\omicron\omega, \text{ποιέ}\omega.$

152.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1.  $\acute{\alpha}\xi\acute{\iota}\omicron\upsilon\mu\epsilon\nu \text{Κύρ}\omega \text{συμπράττειν } \omega\sigma\tau\epsilon \acute{\alpha}\rho\chi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu \text{Μιλήτου}.$   
 2.  $\text{Τισσαφ}\acute{\epsilon}\rho\eta\eta\varsigma \text{δηλο}\acute{\iota} \text{τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν Ἀρταξέρξη}.$  3.  $\text{Κῦρος περ}\acute{\alpha}\tau\alpha\iota \text{συμπράττειν τῷ ἄρχοντι}.$  4.  $\text{οὐκ ἡξ}\acute{\iota}\omicron\upsilon\nu \text{Τισσαφ}\acute{\epsilon}\rho\eta\eta\nu \acute{\alpha}\rho\chi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu \text{ταύτης τῆς χώρ}\acute{\alpha}\varsigma.$  5.  $\text{Κῦρος βούλεται βασιλεύειν ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ}.$
- II. 1. The plot was explained to the brother of Cyrus. 2. For he thought it right to co-operate with his elder brother so as to collect soldiers. 3. They do not deem it right to suspect the army. 4. The old men perceived these things and attempted to rule Miletus. 5. They perceive this plot against the commanders.

## LESSON XVI

## THE PARTICIPLE

153. Τισσαφέρνει<sup>1</sup> δὲ<sup>2</sup> ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα<sup>3</sup> αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν<sup>4</sup> ὥστε οὐκ ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων.<sup>5</sup> καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κῦρος ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμούς Ἀρταξέρξη ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἣν Τισσαφέρνης τὸ ἀρχαῖον<sup>6</sup> εἶχεν.

## 154.

## VOCABULARY

ἀμφί, prep. (acc.), *about*. [amphitheater]

ἄχθομαι, ἀχθέσομαι, (depon.), *be burdened, vexed, displeased*.

δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, ἔδαπάνησα, *spend (money), consume*.

δασμός, οὗ, ὁ, *tax, tribute*.

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, ἐπολέμησα, *wage war (dat.)*.

Τισσαφέρνης, οὗς, dat. εἰ, acc. ἡν, *Tissaphernes*.

## THE PARTICIPLE

155. Learn the following participles: the present active, middle and passive, of λύω, τῆμάω, ποιέω, δηλόω; the future and first aorist, active and middle, of λύω; the second aorist, active and middle, of λείπω; the present and future of εἰμί (ἐσόμενος, η, ου), in 638, 641, 647, 648. Observe that the accent of the second aorist active participle is always acute on the ultima.

156. Learn the declension of ὦν, λιπών (617), λύων (618), τῆμῶν, ποιῶν, δηλῶν (624), λυόμενος (622).

NOTE.—The form λύων is for λύοντες (cf. γέρων, 136). λύουσα comes by euphonic change from λυοντια.

<sup>1</sup> Dat. of indirect object with πολεμοῦντα. <sup>2</sup> The contrast between this clause and the preceding is marked by the μέν and δέ. The words most sharply contrasted are πρὸς αὐτόν and Τισσαφέρνει. <sup>3</sup> Agrees with αὐτόν, which is subj.-acc. of δαπανᾶν. πολεμοῦντα indicates cause: *he thought he was spending money because he was waging war with Tissaphernes*. <sup>4</sup> δαπανᾶν, infinitive in indirect discourse; αὐτόν is subj.-acc. <sup>5</sup> For syntax see 157. <sup>6</sup> Adverbial accusative, *formerly, originally*.

157. The Genitive Absolute. A noun and a participle in the genitive case, and not immediately dependent on any word in the sentence, are said to be in the Genitive Absolute.

158.

## DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. *τῖμῶντι, ποιῶντι, λῦοντι, δηλούσῃ, λιπούσῃ.*
2. *τῖμῶσας, ποιουσῶν, λῦούσῃ, τῖμῶν, ποιῶν.*
3. *λῦον, λῦουσai, ποιῶντα, δηλοῦντες.*
4. *στρατιῶται, δῶρα, ἐλπίδα, γέρονσι, ἀμάξης, σατράπον.*
5. *ἔλῃες, δηλοῖς, ἐτίμα, ἐτῖμῶντο, ἤξιούντο.*

II. Give in all genders: (1) dat. sing., (2) dat. plu., (3) acc. sing., (4) nom. plu., of *τῖμῶν, ἀξιῶν, ποιῶν, λιπῶν.*

159.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. *πολεμοῦντες οὐκ ἀπέπεμπον τοὺς δασμούς.* 2. *τούτων τῶν στρατευμάτων πολεμούντων ἤχθοντο.* 3. *Κῦρος ἀμφὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἐδαπάνᾳ.* 4. *ἐνόμιζον αὐτὸν τῖμᾶν Κῦρον.* 5. *Ἀρταξέρξης ἀξιοῖ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀποπέμπειν τοὺς δασμοὺς ἐκ Μιλήτου.*
- II. 1. Being honored, they do not make war. 2. Cyrus, (because he was) spending money on the soldiers, did not send the tribute to his brother. 3. He is annoyed because Cyrus is honoring<sup>1</sup> the army. 4. They made war so as to receive (*λαμβάνω*) the tribute. 5. Artaxerxes thinks Cyrus is making war against this country.

<sup>1</sup> See 157.



FIG. 5.—A Lion Hunt

## LESSON XVII

## THIRD DECLENSION. LIQUID STEMS

160. ἄλλο δὲ σπράτευμα αὐτῷ<sup>1</sup> συνελέγετο<sup>2</sup> ἐν Χερρονήσῳ τῇ<sup>3</sup> κατ' ἀντιπέρᾱς Ἀβύδου τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν· τούτῳ<sup>4</sup> συγγενόμενος ὁ Κῦρος ἠγάσθη<sup>5</sup> τε αὐτὸν καὶ παρείχε αὐτῷ μῦρίους δᾶρεικούς.

## 161.

## VOCABULARY

Ἀβύδος, ου, ἡ, *Abydos*.

ἁγών, ὦνος, ὁ, *contest, games*. [agony]

ἄνθρωπος, ἀνδρός, ὁ, *man*.

ἀντιπέρᾱς, adv. or prep. (gen.), *opposite*; κατ' ἀντιπέρᾱς forms a simple phrase with the same meaning, and governs the gen.

δᾶρεικος, οὔ, ὁ, *daric*, a Persian coin worth about \$3.50.

Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ, *Clearchus*, a Greek general.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ᾱ, ον, *Lacedaemonian*.

λιμὴν, ἐνος, ὁ, *harbor, port*.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *month*. [moon]

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, *mother*.

μῦριοι, αι, α, *ten thousand*. [myriad]

παρέχω, παρέξω or παρασχίσω, παρέσχον, *furnish, supply, give*.

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, *father*.

ρήτωρ, ορος, ὁ, *orator, speaker*. [rhetoric]

συγγίγνομαι, συγγενήσομαι, συνεγενόμην, *be or associate with, meet* (dat.).

τε, conj., and (enclitic); τε . . . καί, both . . . and. Postpositive.

τρόπος, ου, ὁ, *way, manner*. τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, adv. acc., *in this manner*.

[trope]

φυγὰς, ἁδος, ὁ, *fugitive, exile*.

Χερρόνησος, ου, ἡ, *Chersonnesus*.

THIRD DECLENSION (*continued*). LIQUID STEMS

162. Learn ἁγών, λιμὴν, μήν, ῥήτωρ (606). Observe that the nominative singular of liquid stems does not add *s*, but lengthens the vowel of the last syllable, if short. *ν* is

<sup>1</sup> Dative of advantage. <sup>2</sup> Passive. <sup>3</sup> This article has the effect of making the prepositional phrase a modifier of Χερρονήσῳ. <sup>4</sup> Dative dependent on σύν in composition. <sup>5</sup> *Admired*, aor. 3 sing.



dropped before  $\sigma$  in the dative plural. In oxytones the vocative singular is like the nominative, in other liquid nouns like the stem. For special rule of accent see 135.

163. Learn *πατήρ, μήτηρ, ἀνὴρ* (607). Observe that in *ἀνὴρ* [ἀνερ]  $\delta$  takes the place of  $\epsilon$  of the stem in all cases except the nominative and vocative singular. In *πατήρ* and *μήτηρ* the  $\epsilon$  of the stem is dropped in the genitive and dative singular, not throughout as in Latin in *pater, mater*. In the dative plural *ερ* becomes *ρα*. The accent is on  $\epsilon$  except in the genitive, dative, and vocative singular.

## 164.

## DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. νυξί, ἀσπί, πεδία.
2. ἀσπίδα, ἀγῶσι, ἄρχοντας.
3. σατράπῃς, βασιλείῃς, στρατεύματα.
4. νύων, ἀγών, μήνα.
5. λιμένι, στρατιῶτα, ἀμάξῃ.
6. ἄνδρας, πατρός, μητέρα, μητέρων, πατράσι, ὀνόμασι.

II. 1. Of the father, to the mothers, the harbors.

2. The names of the men, the hopes of the orator, the contests of the soldier.

3. For the shield, for the night, for the month.

4. To (εἰς) the man, to the harbors, to the army.

5. O satrap, O father, O men.

## 165.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. τοῖς δὲ φυγάσι Κῦρος παρέχει ἀσπίδας. 2. οἱ ἄρχοντες ἐκείνοι ἤθροισαν στρατεύματα. 3. Κῦρος οὐκ ἐπολέμει τῷ πατρί. 4. ἐτίμα γὰρ αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὴν μητέρα. 5. συγγενόμενοι Κῦρῳ οἱ φυγάδες συνέλεγον ἄλλα στρατεύματα.

II. 1. Cyrus met the men. 2. The commanders gave the fugitive a daric. 3. Artaxerxes honored both his father and his mother. 4. The fugitives collected their armies in the following manner. 5. They deemed it right to give shields to the soldiers.

## LESSON XVIII

## THIRD DECLENSION. LABIAL AND PALATAL STEMS

166. ὁ<sup>3</sup> δὲ λαβὼν<sup>1</sup> τὸ χρῦσίον, στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων, καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὁρμώμενος τοῖς Θραξὶ τοῖς<sup>2</sup> ὑπὲρ Ἑλλησποντον οἰκοῦσι, καὶ ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἑλλήνας.

## 167.

## VOCABULARY

διῶρυξ, υχος, ἡ, *ditch, canal*.

Ἑλλην, ηνος, ὁ, *Greek*.

Ἑλλησποντος, ου, ὁ, *Hellespont*.

Θραξ, Θρακός, ὁ, *Thracian, a Thracian*.

κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ, *thief*.

οικέω, οικήσω, ὤκησα, *inhabit, dwell*; in pass. *be situated* (generally of cities). [*economy, Greenwich* — Lat. *vicus*]

ὁρμάω, ὁρμήσω, ὥρμησα, *start, hurry*; mid. and pass., *set forth, start*.

ὑπέρ, prep. (gen.), *over, for the sake of*; (acc.), *over, beyond, above*.

[*hypercritical*]

φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ, *phalanx, line of battle*.

φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, *watcher, guard*.

χρήμα, ατος, τό, *a thing one uses, things, possessions, money*. (plu.).

χρῦσίον, ου, τό, *gold, money*. [*chrysalis, chrysanthemum*]

ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, ὠφέλησα, *aid, assist, help*.

THIRD DECLENSION (*continued*). LABIAL (π, β, φ) AND  
PALATAL (κ, γ, χ) STEMS

168. Learn κλώψ, φύλαξ, φάλαγξ, Θραξ, διῶρυξ (605).  
Labial and palatal stems are never neuter.

## 169.

## DRILL

- I. Give: (1) dat. sing.; (2) gen. plu.; (3) dat. plu.; (4) gen. sing.; (5) nom. plu.; (6) acc. sing., of νύξ, ἀνήρ, ὄνομα, κλώψ, φύλαξ.
- II. 1. The phalanx of the guards, the canals of the Thracians, the gold of the thief.

<sup>1</sup> From λαμβάνω.    <sup>2</sup> τοῖς . . . οἰκοῦσι qualifies Θραξί and is best rendered by a relative clause: *who dwell* [lit. *those dwelling*].    <sup>3</sup> See ὁ in gen. vocab.



2. He benefits the commanders and the guards.
3. They are waging war against the Thracians and the Greeks.
4. These men are thieves, not soldiers.
5. They attempted to proceed alongside of (παρά) the ditches.

## 170.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. οἱ ὑπὲρ Ἑλλησποντον οἰκοῦντες ἐπολέμουν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν. 2. λαβόντες τὰ χρήματα οἱ φύλακες ὠρμώντο. 3. οἱ δὲ Θρᾶκες ὀρμώμενοι ἐξ Ἑλλησπόντου ὠφέλουν τοὺς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλησποντον οἰκοῦντας. 4. οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐτίμωντο ἐν Ἰωνίᾳ. 5. οἱ κλῶπες ἥρπασαν τὸ τῶν ἀνδρῶν χρῦσion.
- II. 1. The Lacedaemonian fugitives took the money and attempted to wage war against Cyrus. 2. Cyrus started from the Hellespont with (having) the Greeks as (ὡς) guards. 3. The commanders assisted those who dwelt in Ionia. 4. With this gold they collected ten thousand soldiers. 5. In the ditches there was gold.

## LESSON XIX

## THIRD DECLENSION. VOWEL STEMS

171. ὥστε<sup>1</sup> καὶ χρήματα ἦν αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφήν τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλησποντιακῶν πόλεων. τοῦτο δὲ αὖ τὸ στράτευμα οὕτως αὐτῷ λάθρα ἔτοιμον ἦν.

## 172.

## VOCABULARY

εἷς, μία, ἓν, *one*. [hyphen, ace]

Ἑλλησποντιακός, ἡ, ὄν, *Hellespontian*.

ἔτοιμος, η, ὄν, *ready*.

ἰχθῆς, ὅς, ὄ, *fish*. [ichthyology]

οὕτω, adv., *thus*; before a vowel,

οὕτως.

πόλις, εως, ἡ, *city*. [polite, cosmopolitan]

τέτταρες, α, *four*. [tetrarchy]

τροφή, ἡς, ἡ, *nurture, support*. [atrophy]

τρεις, τρία, *three*. [tripod]

<sup>1</sup> See 150.

THE THIRD DECLENSION (*continued*). VOWEL STEMS

173. Learn πόλις and ἰχθύς (608).

Observe that stems ending in ι and υ add ν (not α) to form the accusative singular. Stems in ι have ε in place of ι in all cases, except the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular. ως takes the place of ος in the genitive singular, but does not affect the accent. The genitive plural also has the accent on the antepenult. A few stems in υ make the same vowel changes, but most are declined like ἰχθύς.

174. Learn the declension of εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέτταρες (626).

175. The names of cities or rivers are in apposition with πόλις and ποταμός: ἡ Κελαιναὶ πόλις, *the city of Celaenae*; ὁ Εὐφράτης ποταμός, *the river Euphrates*.

## 176.

## DRILL

## I. Locate:

1. Θρακός, πόλεως, τρισί, τρία.
2. πόλεων, ἰχθύς, ἰχθύων, τεττάρων.
3. στρατιώτῃ ἐνί, θαλάττῃ μιᾷ, νυκτί, πόλει.
4. αὐτό, αὐται, ταῦτα, ἐκείνα.
5. πόλεσι, τέτταρσι, πατράσι, ἰχθύος, πόλεις.

## II. Give: (1) acc. sing.; (2) acc. plu.; (3) nom. plu.; (4) dat. plu., of πατήρ, πόλις, φύλαξ, τῆμων (in all genders), and of οὗτος (in all genders).

## 177.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἰχθύες ἦσαν ἐν ἀγορᾷ εἰς<sup>2</sup> τὴν τροφὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων.
2. συγγενόμενος τοῖς Θραξὶ αὐτοὺς ἔχειν ὡς φίλους ἐβούλετο.
3. ταῦτα τὰ χρήματα ἔτοιμα αὐτῷ ἦν ἐν τῇ Ἀβύδῳ πόλει.
4. Κλέαρχος αὐτοὺς ἀπαρασκεύους λαβεῖν ἐπειράτο ὥστε τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς πόλεις ὠφελεῖν. 5. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λάθρα συλλέγονται.
- II. 1. He started from the city of Abydos and waged war on the fugitives. 2. In this way he aided those<sup>1</sup> who

<sup>1</sup> See 166, n. 2.

<sup>2</sup> For.

dwelt in the cities. 3. And the cities of the Hellespont furnished money for the support of the armies. 4. He collected another army secretly so as to make war on the Thracians. 5. There were fish in the canals and rivers of that country.

## LESSON XX

### USES OF THE PARTICIPLE

178. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ὢν<sup>1</sup> ἐτύγγανεν αὐτῷ, καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ<sup>2</sup> τῶν οἰκοί<sup>3</sup> ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον καὶ αἰτεῖ<sup>4</sup> αὐτὸν εἰς<sup>5</sup> δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν, ὥς<sup>6</sup> οὕτω περιγεννησόμενος τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν.<sup>7</sup> ὁ δὲ Κῦρος παρέχει αὐτῷ εἰς τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἑξ μηνῶν μισθόν.

### 179.

### VOCABULARY

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ἤτησα, *ask for, demand.*

ἀντιστασιώτης, ου, ὁ, *opponent, adversary.*

Ἀρίστιππος, ου, ὁ, *Aristippus.*

δισχίλιοι, αι, α, *two thousand.*

ἕξ, *six. [hexagon]*

ἔρχομαι, ἦλθον, *come, go.*

Θετταλός, οὔ, ὁ, *Thessalian.*

μισθός, οὔ, ὁ, *pay.*

ξένος, ου, ὁ, *stranger, guest-friend; plu. mercenaries.*

οἰκοί, adv., *at home.* See 13, note.

περιγίγνομαι, περιγενήσομαι, περιεγενόμην, (gen.), *be superior, overcome.*

πιέζω, πιάσω, ἐπίεσα, *press, oppress. [piezometer]*

τετρακισχίλιοι, αι, α, *four thousand.*

τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, *happen, happen upon, gain.*

ὑπό, prep., *under; (gen.), from under, by; (dat.), beneath; (acc.), down under. [hypodermic, hypothesis]*

<sup>1</sup> See 181, 4.    <sup>2</sup> ὑπό with gen. with a passive verb expresses agency.    <sup>3</sup> See 131, 3.

<sup>4</sup> Governs two accusatives.

<sup>5</sup> εἰς with numerals means *to the number of, as many as.*

<sup>6</sup> ὥς is very often used with a participle to show that the participle contains the thought of some other person than the speaker or the subject of the main verb.

See 181, 5.    <sup>7</sup> Gen. governed by περί in composition.

180. Review the participles (155, 156) and learn λύσᾱς (620).

181. The participle is found far more frequently in Greek than in English. The following are its most important uses:

1. The participle is often used as an adjective: πόλις οἰκουμένη, *an inhabited city*.

2. When used alone with the article the participle becomes a noun. It is then usually best translated by a relative clause: οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες, *the inhabitants*; ὁ βουλόμενος, *the one who wishes*; τὰ γιγνόμενα, *those things which are taking place* (literally, *the happenings*).

3. In many cases the idea expressed by the participle is really co-ordinate with that of the main verb, but precedes it in time. The participle in this case is usually aorist. It is generally best translated by a finite verb, co-ordinate with the main verb: στράτευμα ἀθροίσας ἐξελαύνει, *he collected an army and marched away*. This is sometimes termed the preliminary participle.

4. τυγχάνω, *happen*; λανθάνω, *escape the notice of*; φθάνω, *anticipate*, are usually followed by a predicate participle containing the main thought; ὦν ἐτύγχανεν may be translated, *happened to be*, or *was*, as *it happened*; ἔλαθε πέμπων, *he sent secretly* (literally, *he escaped notice sending*); ἔφθασεν αὐτὸν ἐρχόμενος, *he came before him* (literally, *he anticipated him coming*).

5. The future participle shows purpose: ἦλθον κωλύσοντες, *they came to hinder*. With ὥς an avowed purpose is expressed: ὥς οὕτω περιγενησόμενος τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν, *thinking that he would thus overcome his opponents*.

6. For the genitive absolute see 157.

182. The participle does not denote absolute time. The present participle expresses the same time as the verb on which it depends; the aorist, time preceding or co-ordinate with the main verb; and the future, time after it.

## 183.

## DRILL

Locate the following forms:

- |                               |                          |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. λῦσαν, ἔλυσαν, λύσασαν.    | 4. ἀνδρός, μίαν, ταῦτα.  |
| 2. λυούσαις, λυσάσαις, ἐλύσω. | 5. εἰσί, τρισί, πατράσι. |
| 3. λύσᾱς, λυσάσᾱς, ἔλυσας.    |                          |

## 184.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. Ἀρίστιππος πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον ἦλθεν αἰτήσων τροφήν.  
 2. οἱ Ἕλληνες οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐτύγγανον πιεζόμενοι.  
 3. ἐλθὼν πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτᾱς ᾗτει χρῦσίον. 4. οἱ φυγάδες εἰς τετρακισχίλους ξένους καὶ δυοῖν μηνῶν μισθὸν ᾗτουν. 5. Κῦρος δὲ πολεμῶν τῇ Μιλήτῳ πόλει ἔτυχεν.
- II. 1. Clearchus was hard pressed<sup>1</sup> by those at home, so he became a fugitive. 2. The soldiers came to Cyrus and asked him for three months' pay. 3. The messengers happened to be Thessalians. 4. Those who dwelt above the Hellespont happened to be hard pressed by the Thracians. 5. He collected an army, thinking that he would make war upon the city.

## LESSON XXI

## USE OF PARTICIPLES. USE OF PREPOSITIONS

185. Review uses of the participle (Lesson XX).

186. The participle is very often used in place of a subordinate clause, either when in agreement with the subject or object of the sentence or in the genitive absolute construction. It may show:

a) Time: ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀπῆλθεν, *when he had said this he went away.*

b) Cause: ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ φιλοῦσα αὐτόν, *she assisted Cyrus because she loved him.*

<sup>1</sup> Render by a ppl.; omit "so."

c) Manner or means: διαπράττει πείσας, *he accomplishes (it) by persuasion.*

d) Purpose, shown by future participle (see 181, 5).

e) Condition: ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα πολεμήσομεν, *if we have our arms, we shall make war.*

f) Concession: βουλόμενος οὐκ ἦλθεν, *though he wished (to do so), he did not come.*

g) Attendant circumstances: ἦλθεν ἔχων πολὺ στράτευμα, *he came with a large army.*

187. Some prepositions govern one case only (genitive, dative, or accusative); some govern two cases (genitive and accusative); others all three cases. Observe the distinctions in the General Vocabulary.

188. Of the more common prepositions, ἀντί, *instead of*; ἀπό, *away from, from*; ἐκ, *out of, from*; πρό, *before*, govern the genitive only.

189. ἐκ (ἐξ) implies that one starts from within, ἀπό from the neighborhood of: ἐξ οἰκίας, *out of the house*; ἀπὸ οἰκίας, *from the house.*

190. ἐν, *in*, and σύν, *with*, govern the dative only; ἀνά, *up*, and εἰς, *into*, govern the accusative only.

191. ἀμφί, *about*; διά, *through, on account of*; κατά, *down*; μετά, *in company with, after*; ὑπέρ, *over*, govern the genitive or accusative.

192. ἐπὶ, *on, upon, at*; παρά, *alongside of, beside*; περί, *around, about*; πρὸς, *over against, facing, at, to*; ὑπό, *under*, govern the genitive, dative, or accusative.

193. In general, when used with prepositions the genitive expresses *motion from*; the dative, the idea of *being at or rest at*; the accusative, *motion toward*; e. g.: παρά w. gen. = *from the side of*, παρά w. dat. = *by the side of*, παρά w. acc. = *to the side of*. Thus, far more than in Latin, the force of the preposition is determined by the case with which it is used.



## 194.

## DRILL

- I. 1. πρὸς τῆς πόλεως, παρὰ τὴν ἀρχήν, παρὰ τῆς ἀρχῆς.  
 2. διὰ τὸ χρῦσιον, περὶ χρημάτων, διὰ τῆς χώρας.  
 3. ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν, πρὸ τῆς οἰκίᾱς, ὑπὲρ τῆς διώρυχος.  
 4. ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ.  
 5. ἐπὶ τῶν ἀμειξῶν, ἀμφὶ τὸ στράτευμα, σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις.
- II. Give: (1) nom. plu. (masc. fem. neut.) of the active participles of λύω. (2) acc. sing. (masc. fem. neut.) of the middle participles of λύω.

## 95.

## EXERCISES

- Υ 1. ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἦλθον δισχίλιοι ἄνδρες αἰτήσαντες μισθόν.  
 2. χρήματα λαβόντες ἦλθον διὰ τοῦ πεδίου μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν. 3. περιγενόμενος τῶν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ βασιλεύει Κῦρος. 4. οἱ ποιοῦντες ταῦτα τυγχάνουσι ὄντες Ἕλληνες.  
 5. λέγει ὅτι ἐβούλοντο τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἀθροῖσαι.
- VI. 1. Being dishonored, Cyrus wishes to rule instead of his brother. 2. They came from the city to collect soldiers. 3. Since he was<sup>1</sup> a friend, Aristippus asked Cyrus for money. 4. When they were present,<sup>2</sup> Cyrus spoke as follows.<sup>3</sup> 5. Though hard pressed by his opponents, he overcame them.

Ppl. with pred. nom.    <sup>2</sup> Gen. abs.    <sup>3</sup> Cf. 127.



FIG. 6.—A Banquet Scene



## LESSON XXII

## THE SUBJUNCTIVE

196. καὶ δείτῃ αὐτοῦ μὴ<sup>1</sup> πρόσθεν καταλῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτῃς πρὶν ἂν<sup>2</sup> αὐτῷ συμβουλευῇται.<sup>3</sup> οὕτω δὲ αὖ τὸ<sup>4</sup> ἐν Θεσσαλίᾳ ἐλάνθανεν<sup>5</sup> αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον στράτευμα.

197.

## VOCABULARY

ἂν, see note 2 and General Vocabulary.

δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, *want* (gen.); impersonally, *be necessary*, often with the value of a mere auxiliary, *must*; mid., *want for oneself, need, beg*. With gen. or with acc. of the thing, and gen. of the person.

ἔάν (εἰ + ἄν), *if* (with subjunctive).

Θεσσαλίᾳ, ᾱς, ἡ *Thessaly*.

ἵνα, final particle, *that, in order that*.

καταλύω, καταλύσω, κατέλυσα, *unloose, come to terms with* (πρὸς).

λανθάνω, λήσω, ἔλαθον, *be hidden, escape notice*. [*Lethe*]

μή, adv., *not*.

πρὶν (πρό), conj. adv., *before, until*.

πρόσθεν (πρός), adv., *before*; πρόσθεν . . . πρὶν, *before . . . until*.

συμβουλεύω, συμβουλεύσω, συνεβούλευσα, *plan with, counsel* (dat.); mid., *consult with* (dat.).

τρέφω, θρέψω,<sup>6</sup> ἔθρεψα, *nourish, support*. [*atrophy*]

198. Only the present, aorist, and perfect tenses are found in the subjunctive. The perfect subjunctive active is very rare and may be omitted.

Learn the present subjunctive of εἰμί (655), the present and aorist, active and middle subjunctive of λύω (638, 639), and the second aorist active and middle subjunctive of λείπω (641).

<sup>1</sup> μὴ is the regular negative with the infinitive except in indirect discourse. <sup>2</sup> ἂν is a modal adv. used chiefly with subj. and opt.; it cannot be translated here.

<sup>3</sup> When the principal clause is negative, πρὶν meaning *until* is followed by the subj., if the main verb is in a primary tense; by the optative if the main verb is in a secondary (historical) tense. <sup>4</sup> The article belongs to στράτευμα. <sup>5</sup> See 181, 4.

<sup>6</sup> When φ and σ unite, they form ψ (πσ). Sometimes, as in τρέφω, θρέψω, the aspirate in ψ is drawn into the initial consonant, giving θ for τ. <sup>7</sup> I. e. δέεται; cf. p. 80, n. 4.

199. Observe that the subjunctive has  $\omega$  and  $\eta$  in place of  $o/\epsilon$  of the present, and that it has the primary endings (97, 105) in all tenses. As in Latin the force of the tenses varies, but in general both present and aorist refer to future time, with the important distinction that the present represents the action as in progress or repeated, the aorist as simply occurring.

200. Purpose clauses are introduced by  $\dot{\iota}\nu\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ , or  $\acute{\omicron}\pi\omega\varsigma$ , and take the subjunctive after primary tenses. After secondary tenses the subjunctive may be retained for vividness, or the verb may be in the optative. The negative is  $\mu\acute{\eta}$ .

201. A more vivid future condition has in the protasis (condition)  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}\nu$  ( $\epsilon\acute{\iota} + \acute{\alpha}\nu$ , also sometimes written  $\eta\acute{\nu}$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\acute{\nu}$ ) with the subjunctive, and the future indicative, or some future expression in the apodosis (conclusion). It implies considerable likelihood of fulfilment.  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}\nu$   $\kappa\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\eta$ ,  $\alpha\acute{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$   $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\omega$ , *if he orders it I shall send them*, or *if he will order it I shall send them*.

202. In all conditional sentences the negative in the protasis is  $\mu\acute{\eta}$ , in the apodosis,  $\omicron\upsilon$ .

203. A conditional sentence may state what is or will be true on a particular occasion (e. g. the sentence above, 201), or what is always true if the protasis is fulfilled. The latter is called a general condition. The present general condition always has in the protasis the same form as the vivid future particular condition, but in the apodosis it has the present indicative:  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}\nu$   $\kappa\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\eta$ ,  $\alpha\acute{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$   $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\omega$ , *if he orders it, I (always) send them*.

## 204.

## DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1.  $\kappa\alpha\tau\alpha\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\sigma\upsilon\mu\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega\nu\tau\alpha\iota$ ,  $\lambda\alpha\nu\theta\acute{\alpha}\nu\eta$ .
2.  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\eta\tau\alpha\iota$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\eta\tau\epsilon$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\eta$  (two forms),  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\eta\sigma\theta\epsilon$ .
3.  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\nu\tau\iota$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\upsilon\sigma\alpha$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omicron\upsilon\sigma\alpha$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omicron\nu\tau\alpha$ .

## II. Give:

1. 3 sing. of the subjs. act. of ἀθροίζω.
2. 3 plu. of subjs. mid. of βουλεύω.
3. 3 plu. pres., fut., and aor. ind. (act. and mid.) of λύω.

## 205.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. εἰὰν ταύτᾱς τὰς πόλεις λαβεῖν βουλόμεθα, Κύρος κωλύσει. 2. ἐπιβουλεύουσιν τοῖς σατράπαις ἵνα βασιλεύσωσιν ἀντὶ τῶν ἄλλων. 3. εἰὰν μὴ Κύρος χρήματα ἔχῃ, στράτευμα οὐ τρέφει. 4. συμβουλεύσομαι Κύρῳ ἵνα καταλύσωμεν πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Θετταλίᾳ. 5. ἐδέοντο Κύρου μὴ τρέφειν ταῦτα τὰ δύο στρατεύματα.
- II. 1. He arrests Cyrus in order to send him away from the province. 2. They wish Artaxerxes to become their friend. 3. When he had collected an army, he came to terms with his opponents. 4. If Clearchus comes to terms with his soldiers, they will not send for Cyrus. 5. He secretly<sup>1</sup> begged Cyrus to support these soldiers.

## LESSON XXIII

## THE PERFECT SYSTEM

206. Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιωτίον ξένον ὄντα ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα<sup>2</sup> ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους<sup>3</sup> παραγενέσθαι, ὥς<sup>4</sup> εἰς Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, ὥς<sup>4</sup> πράγματα παρέχόντων<sup>5</sup> τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ Ἰωνίᾳ.

## 207.

## VOCABULARY

Βοιώτιος, ᾱ, ον, *Boeotian*, an inhabitant of Boeotia.

παραγίγνομαι, παραγενέσθαι, παρεγενόμην, *be present or at hand, arrive*.

Πισιδῆς, ου, ὁ, *Pisidian*, an inhabitant of Pisidia.

πράγμα, ματος, τό, *deed, thing, trouble* (usually plural). [practical]

Πρόξενος, ου, ὁ, *Proxenus*.

<sup>1</sup> See 181, 4.    <sup>2</sup> 181, 3.    <sup>3</sup> ὅτι πλείστους = *the most possible*, adj. modifier of ἄνδρας; cf. Lat. *quam plurimos*.    <sup>4</sup> ὥς, with ppl. gives the alleged reason, *on the ground that, as if*; cf. 186, b.    <sup>5</sup> 157.

**208.** Learn the first perfect and pluperfect indicative active, the perfect subjunctive, infinitive, and participle of *λύω* (638), and the second perfect and pluperfect indicative active, the perfect subjunctive, infinitive, and participle of *λείπω* (641).

The perfect and pluperfect active have a reduplication at the beginning. If the verb begins with a single consonant (except *ρ*), the reduplication consists of prefixing that consonant and *ε*: *λύω*, perfect *λέλυκα*. A rough mute becomes the cognate smooth mute (599, 2): *θαυμάζω*, *τεθαύμακα*.

If a verb begins with two consonants (except a mute and liquid) or a double consonant (*ζ*, *ξ*, *ψ*), or with *ρ*, the syllable *ε* takes the place of reduplication. If a verb begins with a short vowel or diphthong, the reduplication takes the same form as the temporal augment. E. g. *στρατεύω*, *έστράτευκα*; *άγγέλλω*, *ήγγελκα*. A long vowel remains unchanged: *ώφελέω*, *ώφέληκα*.

**209.** The pluperfect augments the perfect by prefixing *ε*. In verbs which begin with a vowel this augment does not have a visible effect.

**210.** The first perfect adds *κα* and the first pluperfect adds *κη* to the reduplicated stem. The first perfect as a rule is found only in pure,<sup>1</sup> liquid, and *τ*-stems.

**211.** Pure stems add the endings without changing the stem except to lengthen a final short vowel: *λύω*, *λέλυκα*, *ποιέω*, *πεποίηκα*.

**212.** Monosyllabic liquid stems change *ε* to *α*: *στέλλω* [*στελ*], *έσταλκα*.

**213.** Verbs with stems ending in a *τ*-mute (*τ*, *δ*, *θ*) drop this mute before *κα*, *κη*: *θαυμάζω*, *τεθαύμακα*.

<sup>1</sup> Verbs whose stem ends in a vowel.

**214.** The second perfect adds *α*, and the second pluperfect *η*. Most verbs with stems ending in a *π*-mute (*π*, *β*, *φ*) or a *κ*-mute (*κ*, *γ*, *χ*) have a second perfect. The final letter of the stem is usually aspirated. *τρίβω*, *τέτριφα*; *πέμπω*, *πέπομφα*. Note that the *ε* of monosyllabic stems is changed to *ο* in the second perfect.

**215.** The perfect tenses have primary endings (97, 105) and *α* as a characteristic vowel. In the third singular this becomes *ε* (cf. first aorist). The pluperfect has the secondary endings (97, 105).

**216.** The perfect indicative is used to denote the completion of an action or attainment of a state at the present time; the pluperfect denotes the completion of an action or the attainment of a state in the past. The force of the tense is the same whether the form is first or second perfect.

**217.****DRILL**

I. Locate the following verb forms:

1. *λελύκαμεν ἐλελύκη, ἔλυκε*.    4. *λελοιπάσι, λιπέιν, ἐστρατευκῆναι*.
2. *ἔλυσα, λελύκασι, ἐλέλυκεσαν*.    5. *ἐλελοίπη, συγγενόμενος, λελοιπώς*.
3. *ἀπέθανε, ἐπέιθετο, ὑπῆρχετε*.

- II. 1. Form first perfects of *θύω*, *ἀθροίζω*, *κελεύω*, *κωλύω*, *πολεμέω*, *τιμάω*, *στρατεύω*.
2. They had collected, we have sacrificed, you have left.
  3. He has honored, he had made war, they have ordered.
  4. He had left, you collected, they had made war.

**218.****EXERCISES**

- I. 1. *ἐκεκελεύεμεν τὸν ἄνδρα παραγενέσθαι*.    2. *κεκωλύκᾱσι τοὺς στρατηγούς λαβεῖν ἄνδρας*.    3. *ἡρπάκεσαν τὴν τῶν Πισιδῶν χώραν*.    4. *ἐστρατεύκη εἰς τοὺς Πισιδᾶς*.    5. *οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες παρείχον πράγματα τῇ ἀρχῇ*.
- II. 1. He has commanded Proxenus to make an expedition against them.    2. They had collected men on the ground that Tissaphernes wished to cause trouble to the Pisi-

dians. 3. So he took<sup>1</sup> Boeotian men and came (was on hand). 4. He desired him to be present because he was a good soldier. 5. He had ordered as many generals as possible to be on hand.

## LESSON XXIV

### THE AORIST PASSIVE

219. Σοφαίνεται δὲ τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιοῖν, ξένους ὄντας καὶ τούτους, ἐκέλευσεν ἄνδρας λαβόντας ἐλθεῖν ὅτι πλείστους<sup>2</sup> ὡς πολεμήσων Τισσαφέρνει σὺν τοῖς φνγάσι τοῖς Μίλησίων. καὶ ἐποιοῦν οὕτως οὗτοι.

### 220.

### VOCABULARY

Ἀχαιός, ἄ, ὄν, *an Achaean*, of Achaea.

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, ἐγράφη, *write*. [graphic, -graph]

Μιλήσιος, ἄ, ὄν, *Milesian*, of Miletus.

Σοφαίνετος, οὐ, ὄ, *Sophaenetus*, a Greek general.

Στυμφάλιος, ἄ, ὄν, *Stymphalian*, of Stymphalus.

σύν, prep. (dat.), *with*. [syntax]

Σωκράτης, οὐ, ὄ, *Socrates*, a Greek general.

221. Except in two sets of tenses, the first and second aorist and the first and second future, the verb has the same form for the passive and middle, and one can determine which it is only by the needs of the sentence.

222. Learn the first and second aorist passive, in the indicative, subjunctive, infinitive, and participle of λύω (640) and φαίνω (642). Observe that the stem of the first aorist (also called the first passive stem) is formed by adding *θε*. This becomes *θη* except when followed by a vowel in inflection: *λυθε* [*λυθη*]. It is augmented and uses the secondary endings of the *active*. Thus the passive voice requires no new set of personal endings.

<sup>1</sup> 181, 3. <sup>2</sup> Modifies ἄνδρας. For translation see 206, n. 3.



**223.** A labial mute ( $\pi$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\phi$ ) before  $\theta\epsilon$  becomes  $\phi$ ; a palatal mute ( $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\chi$ ) becomes  $\chi$ ; a lingual mute ( $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ ) becomes  $\varsigma$ .

**224.** The second aorist stem (second passive) is formed by adding  $\epsilon$  ( $\eta$ , when not followed by a vowel or two consonants in inflection) to the verb-stem. Its inflection, therefore, is like that of the first aorist except for the omission of  $\theta$ . Stems containing  $\epsilon$  change this to  $\alpha$ .

**225.** The first and second future occur so rarely that they may be omitted at this time.

**226.**

## DRILL

I. Review the meanings, learn the aorist passive, and give the complete principal parts of the following verbs (consult the Greek-English vocabulary):

1. συλλαμβάνω, πορεύομαι, τάττω.

3. ἀθροίζω, ἄγω, τῖμάω.

2. πείθω, κωλύω, πέμπω.

4. κελεύω, βούλομαι, λείπω.

II. Translate, using the aorist of these verbs:

1. He obeyed, they were collected.

2. Cyrus was arrested, the soldiers proceeded.

3. He wished, you were left, he was honored.

4. They were left, we were arranged, they were ordered.

**227.**

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἡξίου καταλύσας πρὸς τοὺς στρατενομένους ἐπὶ τὸν Κῦρον ἐλθεῖν. 2. ἐπέμφθη σὺν τοῖς ἀγγέλοις εἰς Σακράτην. 3. ἐπειρᾶτο κωλύσαι αὐτοὺς ἵνα μὴ συλληφθῇ. 4. ἐκ Θετταλῖας ὁρμησάμενος<sup>1</sup> ἐβουλήθη στράτευμα ἀθροισθῆναι.
- II. 1. He has commanded them to come that he may have good men. 2. If they do<sup>2</sup> these things, they will discover<sup>3</sup> the plot. 3. They aided those who dwelt<sup>4</sup> in Ionia. 4. They took counsel with the fugitives.

<sup>1</sup> 181, 3.

<sup>2</sup> Pl. of ποιέω.

<sup>3</sup> αἰσθάνομαι.

<sup>4</sup> 131, n. 3.



## LESSON XXV

## LIQUID VERBS. FUTURE AND FIRST AORIST

228. ἐπεὶ δ' <sup>1</sup> ἐδόκει <sup>2</sup> ἤδη πορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ ἄνω, τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο ὡς Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν παντάπᾳσιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας· καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ τούτους <sup>3</sup> τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. <sup>4</sup>

## 229.

## VOCABULARY

ἄνω, adv., *up, upward*; often of a march, *inland*.

ἀποκτείνω, ἀποκτενῶ, ἀπέκτεινα, ἀπέκτονα, *kill, slay, put to death*.

βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὄν, *barbarian, non-Greek, foreign*.

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην, *seem, seem best or good, think*; often impersonal. [*dogma, orthodox*]

ἐκβάλλω, ἐκβαλῶ, ἐξέβαλον, ἐκβέβληκα, ἐκβέβλημαι, ἐξεβλήθην, *to throw out. drive out, exile*.

ἤδη, adv., *already, now*.

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, *stay, remain, wait for*.

παντάπᾳσιν, adv., *utterly, entirely, altogether*.

πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην, pass. dep., *proceed, march*.

πρόφασις, εως, ἡ, *excuse, pretext*. [*prophet*]

φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφην, πέφαγκα and πέφην, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην and ἐφάνην, act. *show, make appear*; mid. *show oneself, appear*. [*emphasis, phenomenon*]

230. Liquid verbs (i. e. verbs whose stems end in λ, μ, ν, ρ) form the future by adding εο/ε instead of σ ο/ε. The inflection then becomes like that of the present of a contract ε-verb: μένω [μεν], future μενῶ (μενέω); βάλλω [βαλ], future βαλῶ.

231. In the first aorist α is added instead of σα, and the last vowel of the stem is lengthened to compensate: α to η (*ā* after ι or ρ), ε to ει, ι to ῑ, υ to ῡ. μένω [μεν], aor. ἔμεινα; φαίνω [φαν], ἔφην; σημαίνω [σημαν], ἐσήμην.

<sup>1</sup>232. <sup>2</sup>ἐδόκει αὐτῷ, it seemed good to him, he decided. <sup>3</sup>As if against these (the Pisidians). ὡς, as if, shows that this is only the apparent purpose of gathering an army. <sup>4</sup>Sc. στρατεῦμα.

Learn the future and first aorist active and middle indicative, subjunctive, infinitive, and participles of φαίνω (642).

The second aorist of liquid verbs presents no peculiarities; βάλλω [βαλ], second aorist ἔβαλον.

**232.** Hiatus occurs when a word which ends in a vowel is followed by a word which begins with a vowel. It is avoided in two ways: (1) by the insertion of *ν*-movable (34), (2) by elision. Elision is the cutting-off in pronunciation of a final short vowel. The omission is indicated in writing by the apostrophe (').

**233.****DRILL**

I. Locate the following forms:

- |                                |                              |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. φανῶσι, φανούσι, μενούμεν.  | 4. ἔδοξε, ἡξίουν, ἀποκτενεῖ. |
| 2. βάλλει, βαλεῖ, διέβαλε.     | 5. ἐποίει, ποιεῖ, μενεῖν.    |
| 3. ἐφήγαμεν, ἔμειναν, ἔμεινεν. |                              |

- II. 1. I remained, he will throw, they will show.  
 2. He threw, they showed, we shall remain.  
 3. He will traduce, they were slaying, you will remain.  
 4. He collected, he has collected, they will march.  
 5. They make, they will traduce, they were staying.

**234.****EXERCISES**

- I. 1. ἐκβαλοῦσι τοὺς κωλύοντας. 2. ἐὰν δοκῇ πορεύεσθαι στρατεύμα συλλέξομεν. 3. ἐπορεύθησαν πρόφασιν ποιησάμενοι ὡς βουλόμενοι καταλῦσαι. 4. ἔπεισε τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα τοὺς στρατιωτὰς πρὸ τῆς πόλεως τάξαι. 5. ἦλθον μὲν ἐκβαλοῦντες<sup>1</sup> τοὺς Πισιδᾶς, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐπολέμησαν.
- II. 1. They marched inland. 2. After driving the Pisidians out of the country they will remain in this city.  
 3. The generals decided to start out as if against them.  
 4. This was another excuse. 5. He collected the Greek soldiers with the intention of marching inland.

## LESSON XXVI

## PERFECT MIDDLE. THE RELATIVE PRONOUN

235. ἐνταῦθα καὶ παραγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ<sup>1</sup> λαβόν-  
τι<sup>2</sup> ἥκειν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα, καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ  
συναλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοι ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν<sup>3</sup> ὃ  
εἶχε στράτευμα.<sup>4</sup>

236.

## VOCABULARY

ἐνταῦθα, adv., *here, there, thereupon.*

ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, rel. pro. (definite), *who, which.*

ὅσος, ἡ, ὅν, rel. pro. (indefinite), *how much, many, great, or as much as, all that.*

παραγγέλλω, παραγγέλῳ, παρήγγειλα. παρήγγελκα. παρήγγελμαι, παρηγγέλθην,  
*pass along an order, command, order (dat.).*

συναλλάττω, συναλλάξω, συνήλλαξα, συνήλλαχα, συνήλλαγμαί, συνηλλάχθην,  
and συνηλλάγην, *bring to terms, reconcile; mid., to become reconciled with, to come to terms with.*

237. Learn the perfect and pluperfect, middle and passive in indicative, subjunctive, infinitive, and participle of λύω (639, 640). The perfect, middle and passive of pure verbs consists merely of the reduplicated stem with personal endings, except in the subjunctive and optative where the form is compound, as in Latin perfect passive, consisting of the perfect participle and εἰμί. The pluperfect has the augment.

238. After the passive voice agency is regularly expressed by ὑπό with the genitive (178, n. 2), but with the perfect and pluperfect the dative is common.

239. Learn the declension of ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, the definite relative pronoun (634). Its forms are like the article, except (1) ὅς for ὁ, (2) no initial τ, (3) all forms are accented.

<sup>1</sup> The dat. (indirect obj. of παραγγέλλει) displaces the subject of the infin. which would be acc. <sup>2</sup> The English order is ἥκειν λαβόντι στράτευμα ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ. στράτευμα is incorporated in the rel. clause. <sup>3</sup> 146, n. 7. <sup>4</sup> Cf. n. 2 end.

240. Learn the declension of *λυθείς* (619). In the same manner decline *φανείς*.

## 241.

## DRILL

I. Locate the following forms:

1. ἐκβέβληται, ἐπεπόρευτο, ἐλέλυντο.
2. συνηλλάγησαν, συνήλλαξαν, συναλλαγέστες.
3. παραγγελεῖς, παραγγελθείς, παρήγγελται.
4. αἶ, ἦ, οἶ, φανέντι, φανέισι, λυθείσας.

II. 1. We have been exiled, ordered, suspected.

2. He has ordered, reconciled, set out.

3. They had been proceeding, ordered, they had ransomed.

4. Having been sent, reconciled, ordered.

5. To whom (dat. sing. and plu. in all genders).

## 242.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. εἰάν ἐκβάλωσι τοὺς οἴκοι, ἀποπέμψω τοὺς ἄλλους. 2. παρήγγειλε τῷ Κύρῳ ἦκειν ἔχοντι τὸ στράτευμα. 3. τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐλάνθανον πορευόμενοι. 4. εἰάν Κύρον ὠφελεῖν βούληται, ἀγαθὸς φίλος ἔσται. 5. εἵληφεν ἣν εἶχε στρατιὰν καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες οὐκ ἦσθοντο.

- II. 1. Thereupon Clearchus took good soldiers and came. 2. For Cyrus sent word to him to collect the men whom he had. 3. If it shall seem best to Cyrus, we shall drive them from the city.



FIG. 7.—Preparing for Battle

## LESSON XXVII

## THE OPTATIVE ACTIVE. PURPOSE CLAUSES

243. καὶ Ξενία τῷ Ἀρκάδι, ὃς αὐτῷ προειστήκει<sup>1</sup> τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ, ἦκειν παραγγέλλει λαβόντα<sup>2</sup> τοὺς ἀνδρας πλὴν ὅποσοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν.<sup>3</sup>

244.

## VOCABULARY

ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ, *acropolis, citadel*.

Ἀρκάς, ἄδος, ὁ, *an Arcadian*.

ἦκω, ἦξω, only in pres. and fut., *come, be present*; usually of completed action: *have come, have arrived*.

ἱκανός, ἡ, ὄν, *sufficient, able*.

ξενικός, ἡ ὄν, *foreign, mercenary*; as neut. noun, *a mercenary force*.

ὅποσος, η, ον, rel. pro., *as much (many, great) as*; or *how much (many, great)*.

φυλάττω φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα. πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην, *watch, guard*.

Ξενίας, ου, ὁ, *Xenias, a Greek general*.

245. Many verbs do not have all the tense systems (80). In lesson vocabularies hereafter when parts are not given it means that they are not in common use in Xenophon.

246. In the aorist tense some deponent verbs have the middle forms and some have the passive. The former are called middle deponents; the latter, passive deponents: ἡγέομαι, aorist ἡγησάμην, middle deponent; πορεύομαι, aorist ἐπορεύθην, passive deponent. This distinction is without effect on the meaning of the verb.

247. The optative has the following tenses: present, future, aorist, perfect, future perfect. Learn the present optative of εἰμί (655), the second aorist optative active of λείπω (641), and the optative active (all tenses) of λύω (638).

<sup>1</sup> Had command of; gov. gen. instead of being attracted to case of Ξενία; cf. Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι, 235. The difference is due to the position of the words. <sup>2</sup> Agrees with the understood subject of ἦκειν in infin. with ἱκανοί.

248. The force of the tenses in the optative (except in indirect discourse) is the same as in the subjunctive (199).

249. Observe that in all tenses the secondary endings are used, but that the first person singular has *μι*. The personal endings are preceded by a mood sign *ι* (*ι* in the third person plural of the active and the aorist passive) which unites with the vowel of the tense stem to form *οι* (*αι* in the first aorist, *α + ι = αι*). Irregular forms are used in the second and third person singular, and the third plural of the first aorist active.

250. After a secondary tense purpose may be expressed by *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, or *ὅπως* with the optative, or the subjunctive may be retained for vividness: *οἱ στρατιῶται ἦλθον ἵνα φυλάττοιεν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν* (or *ἵνα φυλάττωσιν*), *the soldiers came to guard the acropolis*. Cf. 200.

## 251.

## DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. ἦκοι, λελύκοι, λύοι.

4. λύσαιμι, φυλάξαιμεν, ἤκοιμεν.

2. φυλάξειεν, λύσειαν, λύσειας.

5. εἶην, εἶεν, εἴησαν.

3. φυλάξαι, λάβοι, λύσαιεν.

II. Give:

1. 3 sing. of the optatives active of λύω; 3 plu. of the optatives active of φυλάττω.

2. In order that he, you, they, might be.

3. In order that he might take, come, guard.

## 252.

## EXERCISES

I. 1. ἔταττον ἄνδρας ἱκανοὺς τὸ πεδίον φυλάξαι. 2. τὰς ἀκροπόλεις πεφυλάχασιν. 3. ἔλαβε ὅσοι ἦσαν ἄνδρες. 4. συναλλαγὲς πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοι ἤκεν ἔχων τοὺς ἄλλους πλὴν ὅπόσοι ἐν μάχῃ ἦσαν, ἵνα Κύρῳ συμπράξειεν.

II. 1. They were capable of marching. 2. If they guard the acropolis, they will have the city. 3. After announcing these things to Cyrus, he took the army which he had. 4. They took the rest in order that they might guard the acropolis.



## LESSON XXVIII

## INDIRECT DISCOURSE. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

253. ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ<sup>1</sup> τοὺς Μίλητον πολιορκούντας, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε<sup>2</sup> σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειεν ἐφ' ἃ<sup>3</sup> ἐστρατεύετο, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν<sup>4</sup> αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι<sup>5</sup> οἴκαδε.

## 254.

## VOCABULARY

ἀεί, adv., *always, ever.*

εἰ, conj. (proclitic), *if.*

καλέω, καλῶ (for καλέσω), ἐκάλεσα,<sup>6</sup> κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *call, summon.* [calendar, ecclesiastic]

καλῶς, adv., *well, honorably.*

κατάγω, κατάξω, κατήγαγον, *lead back, restore.*

καταπράττω (κατα + πρᾶγ), καταπράξω, κατέπρᾶξα, καταπέπρᾶγμαι, κατέπρᾶχθην, *do effectively, accomplish.*

οἴκαδε, adv., *homeward.*

παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἐπαύθην, *cause to cease, stop; mid., stop oneself, cease.* [pause, pose]

πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, ἐπολιόρκησα, πεπολιόρκηκα, πεπολιόρκημαι, ἐπολιορκήθην, *besiege.*

ὑποσχέμαι, ὑποσχέσομαι, ὑπέσχόμην, ὑπέσχημαι, *hold oneself under, undertake, promise.*

255. Learn the optative (all tenses), middle and passive, of λύω (639, 640), the second aorist optative middle of λείπω (641), the second aorist optative passive of φαίνω (642), and the future optative of εἰμί (655).

256. A quoted sentence (indirect discourse) may be introduced by ὅτι (*that*) or ὥς (*how*). After a primary tense an indicative does not change its mood or tense; after a secondary tense it may be changed to the optative of the same tense or retained unchanged. πέμπω, *I send;*

<sup>1</sup> When καὶ follows δέ it is usually intensive, *also, as well, too.* <sup>2</sup> Do not confuse this verb with καλέω. <sup>3</sup> Antecedent omitted; it would be ταῦτα, object of καταπράξειεν. <sup>4</sup> Note vocabulary, 197. <sup>5</sup> Cf. 196, n. 3. <sup>6</sup> Note that the ε in the stem is not lengthened in the aorist, as is usually the case with vowel stems.



λέγει ὅτι πέμπει, *he says that he sends*; ἔλεξεν ὅτι πέμπει (ὁ πέμποι), *he said that he sent*.

257. Before translating English indirect discourse into Greek, the student should first find the tense of the direct form. This will always be the right tense to use in Greek.

258. The less vivid future condition has εἰ with the optative in the protasis and the optative with ἄν in the apodosis. εἰ κελεύσεις, αὐτοὺς πέμψαιμι ἄν, *if he should order it, I would send them*.

259. A general condition in past time has the optative in the protasis, but in the apodosis has the imperfect indicative. εἰ κελεύσεις, αὐτοὺς ἔπεμπον, *if ever he ordered it, I used to send them*.

## 260.

## DRILL

I. Locate the following forms:

1. κληθείη, παύσαιο, ἀγάγοι.
2. ὑπόσχοιτο, καταπεπράγμενοι εἶεν.
3. ἔσονται, πολιορκήσονται, θύσειεν.
4. παύσεσθε, ὑποσχέσασθε, ἐσοίμην.

II. Give:

1. (a) 3 sing., (b) 3 plu., (c) 2 plu. of all the middle and passive optatives of λύω.
2. 1 plu. of the optatives middle of κελεύω.

## 261.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. εἰ Κῦρος ὑπόσχοιτο ἐλθεῖν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἔλθοι ἄν. 2. ὁ δ' ἔλεξεν ὅτι καλῶς καταπράξειεν. 3. λέξει ὅτι ἐλθὼν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐφύλαττεν. 4. ἔλεξεν ὅτι χρῦσίον λαβὼν πορεύοιτο. 5. ἔτυχον ὄντες ἀγαθοί.
- II. 1. He said that he was restoring the fugitives. 2. If they should accomplish these things successfully, he would lead them home. 3. He promised to summon those besieging Miletus, if he made an expedition. 4. If he summoned the fugitives, they always came. 5. He says that the fugitives will not pause.

## LESSON XXIX

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

262. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο· ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ· καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὄπλα παρήσαν εἰς<sup>1</sup> Σάρδεις. Ξενιάς μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν παρεγένετο εἰς<sup>1</sup> Σάρδεις ὀπλίτας εἰς<sup>2</sup> τετρακισχίλιους, Πρόξενος δὲ παρῆν ἔχων ὀπλίτας μὲν εἰς<sup>2</sup> πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, γυμνήτας δὲ πεντακοσίους, Σοφαίνετος δὲ ὁ Στυμφάλιος ὀπλίτας ἔχων χιλίους, Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ Ἀχαιὸς ὀπλίτας ἔχων ὡς<sup>2</sup> πεντακοσίους.

## 263.

## VOCABULARY

γυμνής, ἦτος, ὁ, or γυμνήτης, ου, ὁ, *light-armed foot soldier*.

εὐδαίμων, ου, gen. ονος, adj., *of good fate, prosperous, fortunate*.

ἡδέως, adv., *sweetly, gladly*.

ἡδύς, εἶα, ὕ, *sweet, pleasant*. [**hedonism**]

ὀπλίτης, ου, ὁ, *hoplite, heavy-armed soldier*.

ὄπλον, ου, τό, *implement, plu. arms*. [**panoply**]

πεντακόσιοι, αι, α, *five hundred*.

πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, ἐπίστευσα, πεπίστευμαι, ἐπιστεύθην, *trust* (dat.).

Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ, *Sardis, a city of Asia Minor*.

χιλίοι, αι, α, *thousand*.

264. Most adjectives form the comparative and superlative by adding *τερος* and *τατος* to the stem of the positive. The declension is that of other adjectives of the first and second declensions ending in *ος, η* (or *ᾱ*), *ου*.

If the penult contains a short vowel not followed by two consonants, the final *ο* of the stem becomes *ω*. This is to avoid so many short syllables: *νέος, νεώτερος*, but *πιστός, πιστότερος*. The superlative, when not accompanied by the article, may be translated by *very*, as in Latin.

<sup>1</sup>eis and the acc. are used even after παρήσαν as though it were a verb of motion.

<sup>2</sup>With numerals eis means *as many as*; ὡς means *about*.

265. A few adjectives add *ίων, ιστος*, to form the comparative and superlative. These endings are added to the root: *ἡδύς, ἡδίων, ἡδιστος*.

266. Learn the declension of *ἡδίων* and *εὐδαίμων* (615).

267. The most common adjectives with irregular comparison are:

	<i>Positive</i>	<i>Comparative</i>	<i>Superlative</i>
1	<i>ἀγαθός, good</i>	<i>ἀμείνων</i> <i>βελτίων</i> <i>κρείττων</i>	<i>ἄριστος</i> <i>βέλτιστος</i> <i>κράτιστος</i>
2	<i>κακός, bad</i>	<i>χείρων</i> <sup>2</sup> <i>ἥττων</i>	<i>χείριστος</i> <i>ἥκιστα</i> (adv.)
3	<i>καλός, beautiful</i>	<i>καλλίων</i>	<i>κάλλιστος</i>
4	<i>μικρός,<sup>1</sup> small</i>	<i>μείων</i>	
5	<i>ὀλίγος, little, plu. few</i>	<i>ἐλάττων</i>	<i>ἐλάχιστος</i>
6	<i>ἡδύς, sweet</i>	<i>ἡδίων</i>	<i>ἡδιστος</i>
7	<i>πολύς, much, plu. many</i>	<i>πλείων</i> or <i>πλέων</i>	<i>πλείστος</i>
8	<i>ταχύς, swift</i>	<i>θάττων</i>	<i>τάχιστος</i>
9	<i>μέγας, great</i>	<i>μείζων</i>	<i>μέγιστος</i>

## 268.

## DRILL

I. Locate and give the meaning of the following:

1. *καλλίονες, ἡδιόνων, μείζους.*
2. *πλείστοι, ἀρίστων, ἡδίω.*
3. *μέγιστος, πλείονα, κάλλιστα.*
4. *θάττονος, βελτίονι, κρείττονες.*
5. *λυθείη, κελεύσειεν, λύσειαν.*

II. Give: (1) dat. sing.; (2) dat. plu.; (3) acc. sing.; (4) acc. plu.; (5) nom. plu., of *εὐδαίμων ὀπλίτης, μείζον πεδίον*.

## 269.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. *Ξενίας ὑπέσχετο χιλίους γυμνήτας καλέσαι.* 2. *ἐκεῖνοι καλλίους τῶνδε<sup>3</sup> ἦσαν.* 3. *εἰ ἔρχοιτο, ἀπαράσκειν εἶμμεν ἄν.* 4. *Ξενίας ἦλθεν ἔχων στρατιώτᾱς πλείστους.* 5. *ἡδέως αὐτῷ πειθόμεθα, φίλος γὰρ Κύρῳ ἦν.*
- II. 1. Cyrus was the youngest son. 2. He had the greatest army. 3. The best soldiers did not trust their general. 4. He was younger than Artaxerxes.<sup>3</sup> 5. These hoplites are swifter.

<sup>1</sup> Also compared regularly, *μικρότερος, μικρότατος*, <sup>2</sup> Also *κακίων, κάκιστος*. <sup>3</sup> Cf. 522

## LESSON XXX

## THE IMPERATIVE MOOD

270. Πασίῳ δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς τριακοσίους μὲν ὀπλίτας, τριακοσίους δὲ πελταστὰς ἔχων παρεγένετο· ἦν δὲ καὶ οὗτος καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων.<sup>2</sup> οὗτοι μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ<sup>3</sup> ἀφίκοντο.

271.

## VOCABULARY

ἀφικνέομαι, ἀφίξομαι, ἀφικόμεν, ἀφίγμαι, *arrive, reach, come.*

διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην, *pursue.*

δύναμις, εὖς, ἡ, *power, force (of troops).* [**dynamò**]

ἔάω, ἔάσω, εἴασα, εἴακα, εἴαμαι, ἐλάθην, *allow, permit.*

εὖ, adv., *well.* [**eulogy**]

θεός, οὗ, ὁ or ἡ, *god, goddess.* [**pantheism, theology**]

κακός, ἡ, ὅν, *bad, cowardly.* [**cacophonous**]

Μεγαρεὺς, ἑὺς, ὁ, *a Megarian, citizen of Megara.*

νῦν, adv., *now, just now, at present.*

Πασίων, ὄνος, ὁ, *Pasion, a Greek general.*

πελταστής, οὗ, ὁ, *peltast (one equipped with the πέλτη, a small shield).*

χράομαι, χρῆσθαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην (in pass. sense); mid.

depon., *use, employ (dat.).* [**catachresis**]

## 272. THE PERSONAL ENDINGS FOR THE ACTIVE IMPERATIVE

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plu.</i>
2	θι	τον	τε
3	τω	των	των

273. Learn the imperative active of λύω in the present and aorist (638), the second aorist imperative active of λείπω (641), and the present imperative active of τιμάω, ποιέω, δηλώω (647-49). Observe in the second person singular that θι is dropped, and that the first aorist has an irregular form, e. g. λῦσον.

274. The negative with the imperative is μή.

<sup>1</sup> Co-ordinate with καί, both . . . and.    <sup>2</sup> Pred. gen.    <sup>3</sup> Dative of advantage.

275. In general, the distinction between the tenses in the imperative is the same as in the subjunctive (199).

276. The imperative expresses command. Negative commands (prohibitions) are expressed by *μὴ* with the present imperative (implying a continued action) or *μὴ* with the aorist subjunctive (implying a single act). *μὴ ποίει τοῦτο, do not keep doing this; μὴ ποιήσης τοῦτο, do not do this.*

277. Exhortations are expressed by the first person of the subjunctive. The negative is *μὴ*. *καλῶς ἀποθνήσκωμεν, let us die honorably.*

## 278.

## DRILL

- I. Locate the following:
  1. λῦε, λίπε, ἔλῦε.
  2. ποιείτω, ἐποίει, ποιείτε.
  3. λυόντων, λυσάτω, λύσωσιν.
  4. ἔλυσαν, λυσάντων, λύσαιμι.
  5. ἀξίου, ἡξίου, τῖμάτε.
- II. 1. Let them have, speak, let him watch.
2. Let no one annoy Cyrus.
3. Honor the gods. Do not permit.
4. Do it now. Do not remain.

## 279.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. διώκωμεν τοὺς πελταστάς, οἱ στρατεύονται ἀμφὶ Μίλητον. 2. μὴ ἐάσης τὸν κακὸν ὀπλίτην λαβεῖν τὰ χρήματα. 3. νικήσατε καὶ διώξατε τοὺτους εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. 4. καλεῖ δὲ καὶ Πασιώννα ἵνα στρατεύηται εἰς τοὺς Πισιδᾶς. 5. Κύρος ὑπέσχετο χρῆσθαι τοῖς φυγάσι τοῖς ἐκ Μίλητου.
- II. 1. The power of the gods is not small. 2. Leave the cowardly hoplites, do not honor them. 3. Let us use this money well. 4. Pasion will be present in order that he may meet Cyrus. 5. Do not make known this plot to the brother of Cyrus.

## LESSON XXXI

## NOUNS IN Εὖς. ΜΙ-VERBS, ἴστημι

280. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ κατανοήσας ταῦτα, καὶ μείζονα<sup>1</sup> ἡγησάμενος εἶναι ἢ ὥς ἐπὶ Πισιδᾶς τὴν παρασκευήν, πορεύεται ὡς βασιλεῶ<sup>2</sup> ἢ ἐδύνατο<sup>3</sup> τάχιστα ἱππέας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους. καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δῆ, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε<sup>4</sup> Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο.

## 281.

## VOCABULARY

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἠκούσθην, *hear*. [acoustic]  
ἀντιπαρασκευάζομαι, ἀντιπαρασκευάσομαι, ἀντιπαρεσκευασάμην, *prepare oneself in turn* (of opposition).

βασιλεὺς, ἑως, ὁ, *king*. [basilisk, Basil]

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδυνήμαι, ἐδυνήθην, *be able, can*. [dynamite]

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγῆμαι, ἡγήθην, *lead, think*.

ἱππεύς, ἑως, ὁ, *horseman*.

ἴστημι, στήσω, ἕστησα, ἕστην, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἑστάθην, act. (except 2 aor., perf., and plup.), *make to stand, station*; mid. and 2 aor., perf. and plup. act., *take one's stand, halt*.

κατανοέω, κατανοήσω, κατενόησα, κατανένοῃκα, κατανενόημαι, κατενοήθην, *observe well, notice, consider*.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great*. [megaphone, omega]

παρασκευή, ἡς, ἡ, *preparation*.

στόλος, ου, ὁ, *expedition*.

τάχιστα, adv. (s. of ταχύ), *quickly*; ἢ ἐδύνατο τ., *as quickly as he could*.

ὥς, prep. (acc.), *to*, with names of persons only.

282. Learn βασιλεὺς (608) and τάχως (614).

283. Observe that in nouns in εὖς the *υ* of the stem is dropped before vowel endings, i. e. in all cases except in nominative and vocative singular and dative plural. *a* in

<sup>1</sup> Pred. adj. with εἶναι modifying παρασκευήν. μείζονα . . . ἢ ὥς, lit. *greater than as, i. e. too great to be*. The expedition was professedly (ὥς) against the Pisidians. *Preparation greater than against the Pisidians* would be παρασκευὴν μείζονα ἢ ἐπὶ Πισιδᾶς. <sup>2</sup> βασιλεὺς usually means the king of Persia, and may be used without the article like a proper name. <sup>3</sup> Inflected like mid. (pass.) of ἴστημι. <sup>4</sup> Verbs of hearing govern the acc. of the thing heard (dir. obj.) and the gen. of the source.



accusative singular and plural is long, and the genitive singular has *ως* in place of *ος*. These nouns are masculine gender and oxytone, and express the agent or person concerned.

284. Learn ἵστημι in present and imperfect indicative, active and middle (passive) (650, 652).

285. Observe that the verb stem is *στα* (present stem *ῖστα*) and the personal endings are added directly to the stem (with vowel lengthened in the singular of the present and imperfect active).

## 286.

## DRILL

## I. Locate the following:

1. ἱππεῖ ταχέϊ, πόλεις ἡδίους, οὗτοι οἱ βασιλεῖς.
2. βασιλεῖ, ἰχθύς, ταχεῖς, ταῖς πόλεσι ταύταις.
3. ἵστησι, ἵστασαι, ἵσῃσι, ἵστασαν.
4. ἵσταμεν, ἵστημι, ἵσταται.
5. ἵσταντο, ἵστανται, ἵστατο.

## II. Give:

1. (a) dat. plu., (b) gen. sing., (c) acc. sing., of βασιλεὺς οὗτος, φάλαγξ ταχέα, πόλις μεῖζων.
2. (a) 2 sing., (b) 2 plu., (c) 3 plu. pres. and imp. ind. act. and mid., of ἵστημι and λύω.

## 287.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. Κῦρος μεῖζονα παρασκευὴν ἐδύνατο πέμψαι. 2. βασιλεὺς ἡγησάμενος τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἀπαρασκεύους εἶναι, ὥρμητο. 3. ἔχων ὀπλίτας τριακοσίους ἀφίκετο εἰς Σάρδεις. 4. τῷ στρατηγῷ ἐδόκει ὡς βασιλεῖ πορεύεσθαι. 5. οἱ τοῦ βασιλέως ἱππεῖς ἐδύναντο θάπτον πορεύεσθαι.
- II. 1. They reached the plain in the following manner. 2. His brother, noticing this, gathered an army as quickly as he could. 3. They thought the plot was against him. 4. They were able to do this. 5. The horseman is able to go to the king's satrap.



## LESSON XXXII

THIRD DECLENSION STEMS IN *ες*. IMPERATIVE MIDDLE

288. Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων οὗς<sup>1</sup> εἶρηκα ὠρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων· καὶ ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμούς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν.

289.

## VOCABULARY

διά, prep. (gen.), *through*; (acc.), *through, on account of*. [*diameter*]  
εἴκοσι, *twenty*.

ἐξελαύνω [ἐλα], ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἡλάθην, *drive out*; generally intrans., *march* (of the commander, i. e. *drives his army*).

ἐρῶ (fut.), εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην, *say, speak, tell*. Defective verb. The present is supplied from φημί or λέγω and the 2 aor. by εἶπον.

εὖρος, οὖς, τό, *width, breadth*. [*aneurism*]

Λυδία, αἶς, ἡ, *Lydia*, a country of Asia Minor.

Μαίανδρος, οὖς, ὁ, *Maeander*, a river of Asia Minor. [*meander*]

Μένων, ὠνος, ὁ, *Menon*, a Greek general.

παρασάγγης, οὖς, ὁ, *parasang*, Persian measure of distance (about 3½ miles).

σταθμός, οὖς, ὁ, *station, stopping-place, day's journey*.

290. Decline εὖρος (609). Observe that the stem ends in *ες* and that *σ* is dropped before all case endings. Contraction then occurs. The *ε* of the stem is changed to *ο* in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular. Nouns like εὖρος are all neuter and have the recessive accent.

291. The personal endings in middle (passive) imperative:

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
2 σο	σθον	σθε
3 σθω	σθων	σθων

292. In the second person singular *σ* is dropped and *ου* results from contraction; the first aorist has the irregular form *σαι*, e. g. λῦσαι. The first and second aorist passive use the active endings, retaining *θι* in the second person singular.

<sup>1</sup> Antecedent (obj. of ἔχων) omitted.

**293.** Learn the imperative middle (passive) of the present, aorist and perfect of λύω (639, 640), of the second aorist middle of λείπω (641), of the second aorist passive of φαίνω (642), and of the present middle (passive) of τιμάω, ποιέω, δηλόω (648).

**294.****DRILL**

I. Locate the following:

1. λύσαι, λύσαι, λέλυσαι.

4. λυθέντων, τιμᾶσθε, ποιείσθω.

2. λιποῦ, λίποι, ἐλύσω.

5. ποιείτω, ἡξιού, δηλοῦτε.

3. λύσατε, λύεσθε, λύεσθαι.

II. 1. Let the city be called Sardis.

2. Soldiers, march to the city and remain one day.

3. Let them be conquered, not honored.

**295.****EXERCISES**

I. 1. εἴκοσι παρασάγγᾱς πορευθέντες ἐπὶ Κολοσσᾶς ἀφίκοντο.

2. ἐξελαίνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν. 3. ταῦτα ἀκούσᾱς βασιλεὺς λαβὼν οὓς εἶρηκα πολεμεῖν ἐπειρᾶτο.

4. ἐπαύσαντο ἵνα Κῦρον πείσειαν. 5. ἐνόμιζον τὸ εὖρος τοῦ ποταμοῦ εἶναι μείζον.

II. 1. I heard of the plot from Pasion. 2. If Menon should come with boats, he would guard the acropolis. 3. The cities were small and prosperous. 4. The Maeander River is larger. 5. They reached Sardis, a prosperous city.

## LESSON XXXIII

## μι-VERBS, δείκνυμι

296. τούτου<sup>1</sup> τὸ εἶδος<sup>2</sup> δύο πλέθρα· γέφυρα δὲ ἐπ’ ἡν ἐξευγμένη πλοίοις<sup>3</sup> ἐπτά. τοῦτον διαπορευθεὶς ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίᾳς σταθμὸν ἓνα παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην,<sup>4</sup> εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην.

## 297.

## VOCABULARY

ἀληθής, ἐς, gen. οὖς, *true*.

δείκνυμι, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην, *show, point out, indicate*. διαπορεύομαι, διαπορεύσομαι, διεπορεύθην, *march through, march over, cross*.

ἔπειμι (ἐπί, εἰμί), *be upon, be over*.

ἐπτά, *seven*. [*heptarchy*]

ἑεύγνυμι, ἑεύξω, ἑεύξα, ἑεύγμαι, ἑεύχθην, *yoke, join, bridge* (with boats). [*zeugma*]

Κολοσσαί, ὦν, αἱ, *Colossae, a city of Asia Minor*.

πλέθρον, ου, τό, *plethron* (about 97 feet).

πλοῖον, ου, τό, *boat*.

Φρυγία, ᾱς, ἡ, *Phrygia, a country in Asia Minor*.

298. Learn δείκνυμι in the present and imperfect active and middle (passive), all moods (650, 652). Observe that the verb stem is *δεικ*, and that the present adds *νυ* to this stem. In the singular of the present and imperfect active the stem is *δεικνυ* (not *δεικνυ*). In the subjunctive and optative the inflection is like that of *λῖω*. So also outside the present system.

299. Learn μέγας (616), ἀληθής (615). μέγας has two stems, *μεγα* and *μεγαλο/α*. The latter gives the first and

<sup>1</sup> It is so customary to connect Greek sentences with a conjunction that its omission has a name—*asyndeton* (*not bound together*). The *asyndeton* here is lessened by the fact that τούτου (dem. pro.) has some connective force. <sup>2</sup> εἶδος is subj. of ἡν understood. <sup>3</sup> Dat. of means. <sup>4</sup> So many cities of Asia Minor had become deserted that Xenophon often specifies that a city is inhabited.

second declension forms. μέγα gives the third declension forms—the nominative, accusative, and vocative of the masculine and neuter singular (exc. voc. masc.).

## 300.

## DRILL

## I. Locate the following:

- |                                      |                                |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. δείκνῃσι, ἐδείκνῃς, ζευγνύης.     | 4. πόλεων μεγάλων, στρατεύματι |
| 2. δεικνύουσι, δεικνύασι, ἐξεύγνυτο. | μέγαλῳ, γέρονσι εὐδαίμοσι.     |
| 3. δεικνύς, δεικνύη, ζευγνύονται.    | 5. λύσειεν, λύσειαν, λίποιεν.  |

## II. Give:

- (a) nom. plu., (b) acc. sing., (c) dat. plu., of γέφυρα μεγάλη, πόλις εὐδαίμων, ἐλπὶς ἀληθής.
- (a) 3 plu., (b) 2 plu., (c) 3 sing., pres. ind., subj. and opt. act. of λύω.

## 301.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. τοῖσδε τοῖς μέγαλοις πλοίοις ζευγνύασι γέφυραν. 2. εἰὰν Κῦρος τὸν στόλον τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἀκούσῃ ἀντιπαρασκευάζεται. 3. τούτου τοῦ πεδίου τὸ εὖρος ἦν δέκα παρασάγγαι. 4. Κῦρος ἔδειξεν τοῖς στρατιώταις ἑπτὰ πλοῖα. 5. ἡ πόλις ἣν εἶρηκε εὐδαίμων καὶ μεγάλη ἦν.
- II. 1. They proceeded two days' journey. 2. There was a bridge made of (joined by) seven boats. 3. They started from the river when they heard this from Cyrus. 4. The cities of Phrygia were large and prosperous. 5. He took the large boats to make (ζευγνύμι) a bridge.



FIG. 8.—Hurling a Javelin

## LESSON XXXIV

## SUBJUNCTIVE OF CONTRACT VERBS

302. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρᾱς ἑπτὰ· καὶ ἦκε Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς ὀπλίτᾱς ἔχων χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς πεντακοσίους, Δόλοπας καὶ Αἰνιᾶνας καὶ Ὀλυνθίους. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγᾱς εἴκοσιν εἰς Κελαιναῖς, τῆς Φρυγίᾱς πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα.

## 303.

## VOCABULARY

Αἰνιᾶνες, ὧν, οἱ, *Aenianes*, a Thessalian tribe.

Δόλοπες, ὧν, οἱ, *Dolopians*, a people of Thessaly.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv., *from here, from there, thereupon*.

Κελαιναί, ὧν, αἱ, *Celaenae*, a city of Asia Minor.

ὀκτώ, *eight*. [octagon]

Ὀλύνθιοι, ὧν, οἱ, *Olynthians*, the inhabitants of Olynthus.

304. Learn the present subjunctive active and middle (passive) of *τιμάω*, *ποιέω*, *δηλόω* (647, 648). Observe that

α + ω = ω	ε + ω = ω	ο + ω = ω
α + η = ᾱ	ε + η = η	ο + η = ω
α + η = ς	ε + η = η	ο + η = οι

## 305.

## DRILL

- I. 1. *τιμᾶ, ποιῇ, δηλοῖ.* 4. *μενοῦσι, μένουσι, ἔμενον.*  
 2. *τιμῶσι, τιμᾶται, τιμᾶσθε.* 5. *ἐτίμων, ἡξιούν, ἐπολέμει.*  
 3. *ποιῇται, ποιῶνται, δηλῶται.*

II. Give (a) 2 sing., (b) 3 plu. pres. subj. act. and mid., of *λύω*, *τιμάω*, *ποιέω*, *δηλόω*.

## 306.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. *ἐὰν Κύρος τιμᾶ τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς πολιορκήσουσι ταύτην τὴν πόλιν.* 2. *ἐξελαύνομεν ἵνα ὠφελῶμεν τοὺς Κύρου φίλους.* 3. *μεταπέμπεται τοὺς ὀπλίτᾱς ἵνα τοὺς φυγάδας λαβόντες ὀρμῶνται.* 4. *ὦ στρατιῶται, τιμῶμεν τὸν σατράπην.* 5. *μενεῖ ἐν Κελαιναῖς πόλει οἰκουμένην.*

- II. 1. If the king furnishes six months' pay, the soldiers will set out. 2. The hoplites remain in order that they may be honored. 3. Let us make war on the enemies of the king. 4. The cities are large, and the inhabitants are prosperous. 5. Remain three days in this city.

## LESSON XXXV

### PERSONAL PRONOUNS

307. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης,<sup>1</sup> ἃ ἐκείνος ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου, ὁπότε<sup>2</sup> γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. διὰ μέσου<sup>3</sup> δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῆς Κελαινῶν πόλεως.

### 308.

### VOCABULARY

ἄγριος, ᾱ, ον, *of the field, wild.*

βασίλειον, ου, τό, generally plu., *βασιλεία, palace.*

ἑαυτοῦ, ἧς, reflex. pro., *of himself, herself, its.*

ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, pers. pro., *I.*

ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν, poss. pro. of 1 pers., *my, mine.*

ἡμέτερος, ᾱ, ον, poss. pro. of 1 pers. plu., *our.*

θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, ἐθήρευσα, τεθήρευκα, *hunt.*

θηρίον, ου, τό, *wild animal, game.* [megatherium]

μέσος, η, ον, *middle.* [Mesopotamia]

οἱ, dat. of 3 pers. pro., indirect reflex., *himself.*

ὁπότε, rel. adv., *when, whenever, if ever.*

παράδεισος, ου, ὁ, *park.* [paradise]

πηγή, ἧς, ἡ, *fountain, source.* [pegomancy]

πλήρης, ἐς, *full of, full.*

ῥέω,<sup>4</sup> ῥυήσσομαι or ῥεύσομαι, ἐρρύηκα, ἐρρύην, *flow.* [catarrh, rheumatism]

σός, σή, σόν, poss. pro., 2 pers. sing., *thy, thine.*

ὑμέτερος, ᾱ, ον, poss. pro. 2 pers. plu., *your, yours.*

<sup>1</sup> Adjs. of plenty govern the gen. <sup>2</sup> ὁπότε here = *if ever, if at any time*; i. e. it is in reality conditional and is so treated. Here the moods of ἐθήρευεν and βούλοιτο follow the rule given in 259. <sup>3</sup> Takes pred. position; trans., *middle of the park.*

<sup>4</sup> Dissyllabic verbs in εω contract only to εἶ. ῥεεῖ = ῥεῖ, but ῥέουσι is uncontracted.

309. Learn ἐγώ, σύ, οὗ (629). The singular, except the nominative and the dissyllabic forms in the first person, is enclitic. The accent may be retained for emphasis. The dissyllabic forms are also emphatic. The nominatives are seldom used except for emphasis.

310. Learn ἐμᾶυτοῦ, σεαυτοῦ, ἑαυτοῦ (630). Observe that the reflexive pronouns are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns + αὐτός. In the plural of the first and second persons there is of course no neuter. The plural is expressed in two words.

These are direct reflexives; i. e. refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. οὗ is generally in a subordinate clause and refers to the subject of the principal clause; i. e., is an indirect reflexive.

311. The possessive pronouns ἐμός, σός, ἡμέτερος, ὑμέτερος are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns and are declined like adjectives in ος.

## 312.

## DRILL

I. Locate the following:

- |                          |                                 |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. ἐμοί, ὑμῖν, οἱ.       | 4. αὐτοῖς, αὐτοῦς, ἡμᾶς αὐτοῦς. |
| 2. ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, σφίσι.    | 5. ἱππέᾱς, μέγαν, πατράσι.      |
| 3. ἑαυτοῖς, ὑμᾶς, ἡμεῖς. |                                 |

II. 1. Me, of you, we.

4. To you, to me, to him.

2. Us, they, them.

5. For ourselves, of ourselves, myself.

3. Of us, thee, to us.

## 313.

## EXERCISES

- Ι. 1. ἐμοὶ μὲν ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο, ὑμᾶς δὲ ἐξέβαλον. 2. ἔστι δὲ καὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει. 3. εἰ ἐκείνοι ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὰ βασίλεια, βούλονται ἂν νικᾶν. 4. εἰ βασιλεὺς γυμνάσαιο, ἔμενεν ἐν τῷ ἑαυτοῦ παραδείσῳ. 5. Κῦρος ἔπεισε φίλιος ὦν τοὺς υἱοὺς ἡμῶν γενέσθαι ἀγαθοὺς.



- II. 1. These generals thought you were honorable. 2. The hoplites benefited themselves and their friends. 3. The river flows through a large and prosperous plain. 4. This city was full of men. 5. If he wishes to exercise, he hunts wild animals on (ἀπό) his own horse.

## LESSON XXXVI

### REVIEW OF THE THIRD DECLENSION

314. ἔστι δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυμνᾷ<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει.

#### 315.

#### VOCABULARY

αἰρέω, αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἥρεθην, act., *take, seize, capture*; mid., *choose, prefer*. [**heresy, diaeresis**]

γυνή, αἰκός, ἡ, *woman, wife*. [**misogyny**]

ἐρυμνός, ἡ, ὄν, *fortified*.

κῆρυξ, ὕκος, ὁ, *herald*.

Μαρσύας, ου, ὁ, *Marsyas*, a satyr of Phrygia.

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, *contend, fight*.

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *ship, vessel*. [**nausea, argonaut**]

ὄρνις, ἴθος, ὁ or ἡ, *bird*. [**ornithology**]

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ or ἡ, *boy, girl, child*. [**pedagogue, encyclopaedia**]

πόλεμος, ου, ὁ, *war*. [**polemic**]

τριήρης, ους, ἡ, *trireme*, a ship with three banks of oars.

χεῖρ, ὅς, ἡ, *hand*. [**chirography, surgeon** (old spelling **chirurgeon**)]

316. Nouns of this declension are classified according to the last letter of the stem as follows:

1. Labial or palatal mutes (π, β, φ; κ, γ, χ), never neuter.
2. Lingual mutes (τ, δ, θ); δ, θ, feminine; τ, of different genders, except ατ, always neuter.
3. Liquid (λ, ν, ρ), chiefly masculine.
4. σ, mostly neuters in εσ (nominative, ος).

<sup>1</sup> Nom. plu. in agreement with *Βασίλεις*

5. *ι, υ*, feminine; stems in *ι* have recessive accent.

6. *ευ*, masculine, oxytone, denoting the agent.

317. Observe that lingual mute stems whose nominatives end in *ις* (not oxytone) drop the final *τ, δ, θ* of the stem and add *ν* to form the accusative singular: *χάρις* [*χαριτ*], *χάριν*, but *ἀσπίς* [*ἀσπιδ*], *ἀσπίδα*.

318. Decline *γυνή* (610), *ὄρνις* (604), *ναῦς*, *παῖς*, *τριήρης*, *χείρ* (611).

319.

### DRILL

State gender and decline nouns formed from the following stems: *ἡγεμόν, ὄρες, χρήματ, φάλαγγ, τείχες, μάντι, ὄνοματ, ἀσπίδ, μήν, κήρυκ, ἐρμηνεύ, λιμέν, γίγαντ, χάριτ, γυμνήτ, ἀγών, φύλακ, θεράποντ, κρίσι, φῶτ, διῶρυχ*.

320.

### EXERCISES

- I. 1. ταῦτα τὰ στρατεύματα τοῖς ἄρχουσι οὓς εἴλετο πείθεται.  
 2. εἰ μὴ τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐκβάλλοιμεν, πράγματα ἡμῖν παρ-  
 εῖχον. 3. τούτου τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ εὖρος ἦν μείζον ἢ ἐκείνου.  
 4. τοῖς ἱππεύσι ἐμάχοντο ἵνα Κῦρον βασιλεῆ ποιήσαιντο.  
 5. τούτοις τοῖς ἀνδράσι ἦσαν ἄλλαι προφάσεις.
- II. 1. They collected the fugitives from the cities in order that they might honor them. 2. The Greeks came from the king to Sardis and remained four months. 3. The land of the Thracians is full of large wild beasts. 4. They sent the money which Cyrus promised to the soldiers. 5. If the satrap should march through the midst of the city, the king would make war on him.



FIG. 9.—A School Scene

## LESSON XXXVII

## THE NUMERALS

321. *ρεί δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον· τοῦ δὲ Μαρσύου τὸ εὖρὸς ἐστὶν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν.*<sup>1</sup> *ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν, νικήσας ἐρίζοντά<sup>2</sup> οἱ περὶ σοφίας, καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ ὅθεν αἱ πηγαί.*<sup>3</sup>

## 322.

## VOCABULARY

ἄντρον, ου, τό, *cave*.

Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, acc. *ωνα* or *ω*, *Apollo*.

δέρμα, ατος, τό, *skin*. [*epidermis*]

ἐκδέρω, ἐκδερώ, ἐξέδαιρα, *strip off the skin, flay*.

ἐμβάλλω, ἐμβαλῶ, ἐνέβαλον, ἐμβέβληκα, ἐμβέβλημαι, ἐνεβλήθην, *throw in* (i. e. an army), *make an attack, invasion; empty* (of rivers). [*emblem*]

ἐρίζω, only pres. and imperf., *strive, contend*. [*eristic*]

κρεμάννυμι [κρεμα], κρεμῶ, ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμάσθην, *hang*.

μηδεῖς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, *not even one, no one*.

νικάω, νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα, *conquer, surpass*. [*Nicolas*]

ὅθεν (rel. pro. + *θεν*, indicating source), conj. adv., *from which place, whence*.

οὐδεῖς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, *not even one, no one*.

πέντε, *five*. [*pentagon*] περὶ, prep. (gen.), *concerning*; cf. 192.

πούς, ποδός, ὁ, *foot*. [*tripod, antipodes*]

σοφία, *ās, ἡ, wisdom, skill* (e. g. in music). [*philosophy, sophomore*]

323. Learn the cardinal numbers from one to twenty-one (625). Look over the other cardinals, the ordinals, and numeral adverbs, observing the method of formation, and which ones are inflected. (Hereafter numerals will not be given in lesson vocabularies.)

324. Review declension of εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέτταρες (626). Like εἷς decline οὐδεῖς (οὐ-δ'-εἷς) (627) and μηδεῖς (μή-δ'-εἷς), *no one, nothing*.

<sup>1</sup> Pred. gen.    <sup>2</sup> ἐρίζοντά οἱ περὶ σοφίας, *who entered into a contest of musical skill with him (Apollo); lit., as he contended, etc.*    <sup>3</sup> Sc. εἶσι.

## 325.

## DRILL

## I. Locate the following forms:

1. οὐδενί, μηδένα, οὐδέν.

4. τέτταρας, τρία, δυοῖν.

2. ὑμεῖς, μηδεῖς, τρεῖς.

5. οὐδεμίαν, ἐμέ, μηδεμία.

3. τρισί, σφίσι, τέτταρσι.

## II. 1. One spring, three hides, two caves.

2. No city, no war, four cities.

3. Eleven soldiers, thirteen bridges, fifteen kings.

4. Ten armies, eighteen heralds, twenty months.

## 326.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. συγγενόμενος αὐτῷ περὶ χρημάτων ἤριζεν. 2. ὁ ποταμὸς ἐνέβαλε εἰς τὸν Μαρσύαν καὶ τὸ εὖρος εἴκοσι καὶ ὀκτὼ ποδῶν ἦν. 3. ἡμῖν ἔδοξε μαχέσασθαι τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. 4. οἱ δυνάμενοι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν λαβεῖν πειράσσονται ἵνα μέγαν βασιλέα ὠφελῶσι. 5. ῥέουσι δὲ ποταμοὶ μεγάλοι τρεῖς διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου.

- II. 1. No one conquered the friends of the king. 2. Let us demand a thousand darics as pay. 3. If Apollo flays him, he will die. 4. The width of the river is twenty feet and there is no bridge over it.<sup>1</sup> 5. Upon hearing this he proceeded to the park from which the river flowed.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 296.

FIG. 10.—The Contest between Apollo and Marsyas

## LESSON XXXVIII

## IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

327. διὰ δὲ τοῦτο ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας. ἐνταῦθα Ξέρξης, ὅτε ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἡττηθεὶς τῇ μάχῃ ἀπεχώρει, λέγεται οἰκοδομήσαι ταῦτά τε τὰ βασίλεια καὶ τὴν Κελαινῶν ἀκρόπολιν. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἦκε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Θρᾶκας ὀκτακοσίους καὶ τοξότας Κρήτας διακοσίους.

## 328.

## VOCABULARY

ἀποχωρέω, ἀποχωρήσω, ἀπεχώρησα, ἀποκεχώρηκα, *go away, withdraw.*

Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, *Hellas, Greece.*

ἡττώμαι, ἡττήσομαι, ἡττήθην, *to be weaker than, be defeated.*

Κρής, Κρητός, *Cretan.*

οἰκοδομέω, οἰκοδομήσω, ὠκοδόμησα, ὠκοδόμηκα, *build, erect.*

ὅτε, *adv. conj., when, whenever.*

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *adj., all, every.* [*panacea, Pan-American*]

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, *adj., much, many.* [*polygamy*]

τοξότης, ου, ὁ, *archer, bowman.*

Ξέρξης, ου, ὁ, *Xerxes, king of Persia.*

χαρίεις, εσσα, εν, *graceful, pleasing.*

329. Complete ἵστημι (650, 652) in present system, active, middle (passive). Learn second aorist system of ἵστημι (ἐπριάμην in middle). Note in the general vocabulary the transitive and intransitive tenses.

330. Learn πᾶς, χαρίεις (614), πολύς (616). Observe that the stem of πᾶς and of χαρίεις ends in ντ. When s is added in the nominative masculine, ντ is dropped and the vowel lengthened, ᾱ to ᾱ̄, ε to ει. The ε is not lengthened in the dative plural. πάντων, and πᾶσι do not obey the law for monosyllables (135).

**331.** These adjectives are of the first and third declensions. Like μέγας (299), πολὺς has two stems, πολυ and πολλο/α. πολυ gives third declension forms—the nominative, accusative, vocative, singular, masculine and neuter. All the other forms are from πολλο/α, and are of the first (the feminine form) and second (the masculine and neuter forms) declensions.

**332.**

## - DRILL

I. Locate the following:

- |                               |                              |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. στάντας, ἰστάναι, ἴσταται. | 4. σταῖεν, σταῖην, στῆναι.   |
| 2. στάντων, ἔστησαν, ἴστασαν. | 5. πολλά, πάσαις, χαρίεσσών. |
| 3. στῶσι, ἰστῶσι, ἰστᾶσι.     |                              |

- II. 1. Give (a) acc. sing., (b) nom. plu., (c) dat. sing., (d) dat. plu., of πᾶς φυγᾶς, ἄγων πολὺς, χαρίεσσα ἀκρόπολις, πᾶν στράτευμα.  
 2. (a) We are placing guards. (b) He was halting (making stand) the horse. (c) The horses stood. (d) The heralds were standing. (e) I am standing.

**333.**

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἦλθεν λαβὼν ἄνδρας πολλοὺς ὡς πολεμήσων Κύρῳ.  
 2. Ξέρξης ἐλέγετο ἡττηθῆναι τῇ μάχῃ καὶ ἐξ Ἑλλάδος ἀποχωρῆσαι. 3. ἐὰν δύνωμαι, πέμψω πάντας τοὺς ἱππέας.  
 4. ἀποχωρήσας ἐκ τῆς χώρᾳς ἔστησε τὸ στράτευμα. 5. αὕτη ἡ χαρίεσσα χώρα Ἑλλὰς ἐκαλεῖτο.
- II. 1. The river is said to have been called Marsyas on this account. 2. When the king was conquered in battle, he came to terms. 3. Xerxes is said to have built all these cities. 4. They happened to be standing. 5. There are many large armies which will hinder them.

ΕΛΛΗΝΩΝ ΗΡΘΟΝ ΤΟΤΕ ΟΛΥΜΠΙΑΙΗ ΝΙΚΑΜΟΙΣ ΕΥΣ  
 ΔΩΚΕΝ ΝΙΚΗΣΑΙ ΠΡΩΤΟΝ ΟΛΥΜΠΙΑΔΑ  
 ΙΠΠΟΙΣ ΑΟΛΟΦΟΡΟΙΣ ΤΟ ΔΕ ΔΕΥΤΕΡΟΝ ΑΥΤΙΣ ΕΦΕΞΗΣ  
 ΙΠΠΟΙΣ ΥΠΟΣΕΔΗΝ ΤΡΩΙΛΟΣ ΑΛΚΙΝΟΟ

FIG. 11.—A Record of the Olympic Victories of Trolus



## LESSON XXXIX

## INDIRECT DISCOURSE. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

334. ἄμα δὲ καὶ Σῶσις παρῆν ὁ Συρακόσιος ἔχων ὀπλίτας τριακοσίους, καὶ Σοφαίνετος ὁ Ἀρκὰς ἔχων ὀπλί-  
 τας χιλίους. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν καὶ ἀριθμὸν  
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἐγένοντο<sup>1</sup> οἱ  
 σύμπαντες<sup>2</sup> ὀπλίται μὲν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ  
 ἀμφὶ<sup>3</sup> τοὺς δισχίλιους. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο  
 παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Πέλτας, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθ'  
 ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς.

## 335.

## VOCABULARY

ἄμα, adv., at the same time.

ἀριθμός, οὐ, ὁ, number, numbering. [arithmetic, logarithm]

δέχομαι,δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην, receive, accept. [synecdoche, pandect, dock]

ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ, review, inspection.

θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, breastplate, corslet. [thorax]

Πέλται, ὦν, αἱ, Peltae.

σύμπας, σύμπασα, σύμπαν, all together, the whole.

Συρακόσιος, α, ον, of Syracuse, Syracusan.

σώζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσω(σ)μαι, ἐσώθην, save, preserve. [creosote, sozodont, soteriology]

Σῶσις, ιος, ὁ, Sosis.

τριακόντα, thirty.

φημί, φήσω, ἔφησα, say, state, declare. [euphemism, prophet]

336. Review εἰμί (655). Learn εἶμι complete (656). Observe that εἶμι is used in the present system only. It usually has a future meaning and serves as a future to ἔρχομαι.

<sup>1</sup>Trans. amounted to.    <sup>2</sup>Trans. all told.    <sup>3</sup>ἀμφὶ with numerals means about and the numeral takes the article.



**337.** There are three common verbs of saying; of these (1) *φημί* takes the infinitive in the main verb of the quotation; (2) *εἶπον* (second aorist) takes *ὅτι* or *ὥς*; (3) *λέγω* usually takes *ὅτι* or *ὥς* after an active form, the infinitive after a passive.

**338.** The infinitive in indirect discourse takes the tense of the finite verb which it represents. For the mood and tense after *ὅτι* and *ὥς* see 256. *οἱ ἄνδρες ἦλθον*—direct form; *φησὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐλθεῖν*—indirect form.

**339.** Four classes of conditional sentences have been given (201–3, 258, 259). There are two others.

I. The simple supposition has *εἰ* with the indicative in the protasis and any form of the verb in the apodosis. This class states a present or a past particular supposition and implies nothing as to fulfilment. *εἰ Ἑλληνικὸς ἐστι, ἀγαθὸς ἐστι ἀνὴρ*, *if he is Greek, he is a good man.*

II. A supposition contrary to reality (present or past) has *εἰ* with a past tense of the indicative in the protasis and a past tense of the indicative with *ἄν* in the apodosis. The imperfect usually shows a condition untrue in present time; the aorist in past time. The imperfect sometimes refers to the past, denoting a continued or repeated act. *εἰ Ἑλληνικὸς ἦν, ἀγαθὸς ἂν ἦν ἀνὴρ*, *if he were Greek, he would be a good man.*

#### CONDITIONAL SENTENCES IN TABULAR FORM

I. Simple supposition (particular): *εἰ* + present or past indicative—any form of the verb.

II. Present general: *ἐάν* (*ἤν*, *ᾗν*) + subjunctive—present indicative.

III. Past general: *εἰ* + optative—imperfect indicative.

IV. Untrue supposition: *εἰ* + past indicative—past indicative with *ἄν*.

V. More vivid future: *ἐάν* (*ἤν*, *ᾗν*) + subjunctive—future indicative or imperative.

VI. Less vivid future: *εἰ* + optative—optative with *ἄν*.

## 340.

## DRILL

## I. Locate the following:

1. εἶ, εἶη, ἴη.

4. ἦσαν, ἦσαν, εἶησαν.

2. εἶσι, εἰσί, εἶτε.

5. ἦει, ἔσει, ἐστί.

3. ἱᾶσι, ἴωσι, ὦσι.

## II. 1. He says (φησί) that the king will go.

2. They said (λέγω) that the general was in the tent.

3. I said (εἶπον) that Cyrus became satrap.

## 341.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἅμα δὲ καὶ ὁ ἄρχων ἦκε καὶ ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τριάκοντα.  
 2. ταῦτα κατανοήσας, ὑπέσχετο ἐξέτασιν ποιήσεσθαι.  
 3. ἐτάχθησαν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ ὥστε ἔλαθον ἐρίζοντες.  
 4. φημὶ σύμπαντας εἶναι ἀμφὶ τοὺς τριάκοντα στρατιώ-  
 τας. 5. εἶπεν ὅτι ὁ στρατηγὸς παρείη καὶ ἐξέτασιν ποιή-  
 σειεν. 6. εἰὰν Σῶσις τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἔχη, ἅμα πορευσόμεθα.

- II. 1. If Cyrus should make a review, he would summon all. 2. If the peltasts were present, the number would be ten thousand. 3. If he made a review all were present.

## LESSON XL

## PRESENT AND SECOND AORIST OF τίθημι

342. ἐν αἷς<sup>1</sup> Ξενιάς ὁ Ἄρκας τὰ Λύκαια ἔθυσσε καὶ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε· τὰ δὲ ἄθλα ἦσαν στλεγγίδες χρῦσαί· ἐθεώρει δὲ τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ<sup>2</sup> Κῦρος. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δώδεκα εἰς Κεράμων ἀγοράν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, ἐσχάτην<sup>3</sup> πρὸς τῇ Μῦσίᾳ χώρα.

<sup>1</sup>Sc. ἡμέραις. <sup>2</sup>What position does καὶ occupy as regards the word which it emphasizes? <sup>3</sup>ἐσχάτην πρὸς, lit. farthest in the direction of, i. e. on the borders of.

## 343.

## VOCABULARY

ἄθλον, ου, τό, *prize*. [athlete]

ἔσχατος, η, ου, *last, farthest*. [eschatology]

θεωρέω, θεωρήσω, ἐθεώρησα, τεθεώρηκα, *look at, watch, inspect*. [theory, theater]

καθίστημι (see ἵστημι for prin. pts.), act., *set down*; mid., *take one's place*.

Κεράμων ἀγορά, ἄς, ἡ, *Ceramon Agora* (lit. market for tiles).

Λύκαια, ων, τά, *Lycæan festival, festival of Zeus Lycæus*.

Μῦσιᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *Mysia*.

στλεγγίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *flesh-scrapers, strigil*.

τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, ἐτέθη, *put, establish, institute, station*.

[thesis, theme, apothecary]

χρῦσοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, *of gold, golden*. [chrysanthemum]

344. Learn the present and second aorist systems of τίθημι (650-53). The verb-stem is *θε*; present stem, *τιθε* (lengthened to *τιθη* in the singular of the present active, and in the first person of the imperfect indicative active).

345. The second and third persons of the imperfect active are from *τιθέω*. The second aorist lacks the singular in the indicative, and the first aorist takes its place and is itself rarely used in the dual and plural. In τίθημι, ἔημι, and δίδωμι the first aorist is an irregular form ending in *κα, κας, κε*.

## 346.

## DRILL

I. Locate the following forms:

1. τίθεσαι, τίθησι, ἐτίθεσο.

4. ἔθεσαν, ἔθεντο, θείντο.

2. τιθείη, ἐτίθει, τιθεῖτο.

5. ἔθετο, ἐτίθετο, θῶσι.

3. τίθεσθαι, τιθέναι, θείνειν.

II. 1. He stands, he set up a prize, he stood.

2. They were setting up a prize, they institute a contest, they set up prizes.

3. If he sets up prizes all watch the contest.

## 347.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. τὰ Λύκαια θύσαντες ἀγῶνα ἔθεσαν. 2. ἔλεγεν ὅτι αὕτη ἡ πόλις εἶη ἐσχάτη πρὸς τῇ Ἑλλάδι. 3. ἐν τοῖς ἀγῶσι τὰ ἄθλα ἦν πολλά. 4. πολλὰς ἡμέρας οἱ φύλακες οὐκ ἐδύναιτο καθίστασθαι. 5. ἐδέοντο Κῦρου μὴ ἀγῶνα τιθέναι.

- II. 1. He stations guards. 2. After remaining there three days he marched two days' journey. 3. And the general also offered the Lycaean sacrifice. 4. All the other soldiers watched the contest. 5. There were not many prizes.
- 

## LESSON XLI

### δίδωμι. SUPPLEMENTARY PARTICIPLE

348. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας τριάκοντα εἰς Καῦστρου πεδίον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε· καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ὠφείλετο μισθὸς πλέον<sup>1</sup> ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν,<sup>2</sup> καὶ πολλάκις ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας ἀπήτουν.<sup>3</sup> ὁ δὲ ἐλπίδας λέγων διῆγε,<sup>4</sup> καὶ δηλὸς ἦν ἀνιῶμενος· οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς<sup>5</sup> τοῦ Κύρου τρόπον ἔχοντα<sup>6</sup> μὴ ἀποδιδόναι.

### 349.

### VOCABULARY

ἀνιάω, ἀνιάσω, ἡνίασα, ἡνίακα, ἡνίαθην, *grieve*; *pas., be grieved, distressed.*

ἀπαιτέω, ἀπαιτήσω, ἀπήτησα, ἀπήτηκα, *ask from, demand.*

ἀποδίδωμι, ἀποδώσω, ἀπέδωκα (ἀπέδοτον), ἀποδέδωκα, ἀποδέδομαι, ἀπεδόθην, *give back (what is due), pay.*

δηλός, η, ον, *clear, plain, evident.*

διάγω, διάξω, διήγαγον, διήχα, διηγμαι, διήχθην, *lead through or across; of time, spend, continue.*

Καῦστρου πεδίον, ου, τό, *Cayster plain.*

ὀφείλω [ὀφελ], ὀφειλήσω, ὀφειλήσα and ὤφελον, ὀφείληκα, ὀφειλήθην, *owe; pas., be due.*

πολλάκις, *adv., many times, often.*

350. Learn the present and second aorist systems of δίδωμι (650–53). The present stem is διδο from the root δο (διδω in the singular of the present tense of the active indica-

---

<sup>1</sup> Used as an indeclinable adj.    <sup>2</sup> Gen. of measure, dependent on μισθός.    <sup>3</sup> Note the force of the tense.    <sup>4</sup> Compound verbs do not allow the accent to go back of the augment.    <sup>5</sup> Note meanings of πρὸς in Vocab. Trans.: *It was not like Cyrus not to pay if he had money.*    <sup>6</sup> The ppl. has a conditional force; cf. 243, n. 2 for case.

tive). The singular imperfect active is as if from a contract form *διδόω*. The lack of a singular in the second aorist active is supplied by the first aorist in *κα*.

**351.** A participle sometimes forms an essential part of the predicate, and is called a supplementary participle. When followed by a supplementary participle, the main verb is sometimes best translated by an adverb of manner (cf. 181, 4): *ἐλπίδας λέγων*, *speaking hopefully*. The participle here defines the scope of the main verb: *διήγε ἐλπίδας λέγων*, *kept speaking hopefully*, or *continually spoke hopefully*; *δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος*, literally, *he was evident being troubled*, i. e. *he was evidently troubled*, or *it was clear that he was troubled*.

**352.** *οὐ* is the absolute negative; *μή* marks the negative as willed or desired or conditional; so, in general, *μή* is used with the infinitive (not in indirect discourse), in purpose and conditional clauses, with the participle when it implies a condition, and with imperatives. *οὐ* is used elsewhere. The same is true of compound negatives, e. g. *οὐδεῖς*, *μηδεῖς*, *οὐδέ*, *μηδέ*, etc.

**353.****DRILL**

I. Locate the following:

1. *δίδως*, *δίδωσι*, *τιθῶσι*.

2. *ἐδίδου*, *ἔθου*, *δοῦναι*.

3. *διδόναι*, *ἔθυσαν*, *ἐδίδοτο*.

4. *δοίη*, *διδοῖεν*, *θεῖτε*.

5. *τιθέασι*, *ἐτίθει*, *ιστᾶσι*.

II. 1. They gave, I was giving, he gives.

2. Cyrus clearly owed pay to the soldiers.

3. If he does not give pay, the soldiers demand (it).

**354.****EXERCISES**

- I. 1. *Κύρος δῆλος ἦν πειρώμενος ἀποχωρεῖν*. 2. *ὁ στρατηγὸς ἠνῖατο*. 3. *μισθὸς πλεόν ἢ τεττάρων μηνῶν τοῖς ὀπλίταις ὠφείλετο*. 4. *ἐλθόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας συνεβουλευόντο*. 5. *αὐτῷ πολλὰ χρήματα ἔδοσαν*.

- II. 1. After remaining ten days he marched to Peltae. 2. If he remains there five days, the soldiers will demand their pay. 3. If Cyrus had owed pay, he would have given it. 4. They went to Cyrus many times and attempted to persuade him. 5. He gave the soldiers many days' pay.
- 

## LESSON XLII

PASSIVE OF λύω. PERFECT OF ἵστημι

355. ἐνταῦθα ἀφικνεῖται Ἐπύαξα ἡ Συεννέσιος<sup>1</sup> γυνὴ τοῦ Κιλίκων βασιλέως παρὰ Κῦρον· καὶ ἐλέγετο Κῦρῳ δοῦναι χρήματα πολλά. τῇ δ' οὖν<sup>2</sup> στρατιᾷ τότε ἀπέδωκε Κῦρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. εἶχε δὲ ἡ Κίλισσα καὶ φυλακὴν περὶ αὐτὴν Κίλικας καὶ Ἀσπενδίου<sup>3</sup>. ἐλέγετο<sup>3</sup> δὲ καὶ συγγενέσθαι<sup>4</sup> Κῦρον τῇ Κιλίσσῃ.

356.

## VOCABULARY

Ἄσπένδιος, αῖ, ον, of *Aspendos, Aspendian*.

δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἔδοθην, *give*. [antidote, dose]

Ἐπύαξα, ης, ἡ, *Epyaxa*.

Κίλιξ, ικος, of *Cilicia, Cilician*.

Κίλισσα, ης, (*ilician woman*).

πράττω [πράγ], πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα or πέπραγα, πέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην, *do, accomplish*. [practice]

Συέννεσις, ιος, ό, *Syennesis*.

φυλακή, ἡς, ἡ, *guard, garrison*.

357. Learn the future perfect middle (passive) of λύω (640). Observe that the stem of the future perfect middle (passive) is formed by adding σο/ε to the stem of the perfect middle. In inflection it is identical with the future middle, except that it has the reduplication. It represents a com-

<sup>1</sup>Retains ι of the stem. Cf. πόλις, πόλεως. <sup>2</sup>δ' οὖν introduces known facts after expressions of uncertainty, here after ἐλέγετο = *hearsay or common report*; trans. *but at any rate*. <sup>3</sup>ἐλέγετο is here impersonal, Κῦρον the subj. of infin.

<sup>4</sup>Trans. συγγενέσθαι, *on terms of intimacy with*.



pleted action or state in future time, and is usually passive in force. It is rare.

**358.** Learn the first future passive (all moods) of λύω (640) and the second future passive of φαίνω (642). The first future passive is formed by adding the future middle endings to the stem of the first aorist passive; the forms of the second future passive bears the same relation to the second aorist passive.

**359.** Learn the second perfect and pluperfect active (all moods) of ἵστημι (654). Observe the declension of the perfect participle (621), and note the meaning of these tenses. (See general vocabulary.)

**360.****DRILL**

Locate the following forms:

- |                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. λύσεται, λέλυσαι, λελύσεται.  | 4. λυθήσονται, ἐφάνησαν, φανείς. |
| 2. φανείται, φανήσεται, ἐστάναι. | 5. ἐστᾶσι, ἕστησαν, ἕστασαν.     |
| 3. ἐστῶσι, ἐστῶτι, ἵστασι.       |                                  |

**361.****EXERCISES**

- I. 1. ἡ φυλακὴ εἰστήκει περὶ τὴν γυναῖκα. 2. λέγεται Ἐπύαξα πεμφθῆσθαι εἰς Κιλικίαν. 3. εἰ μὴ ἔδωκε ἡ γυνὴ χρήματα Κύρῳ, οὐκ ἂν ἀπεδόθη τῷ στρατεύματι ὁ μισθός. 4. ἐνταῦθα ἐστῶτες ἀπῆλθον χρῦσιον. 5. μὴ ἵστασθε ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ βασιλέως θύραις.
- II. 1. If Cyrus gives money to the army, he will be honored. 2. The hoplites stood before the tent as guards. 3. They went to slay the son of the king. 4. Epyaxa, standing by the tents, reviewed the army. 5. The guard will be sent to Syennesis.



FIG. 12.—A Greek Razor



## LESSON XLIII

## VERBAL ADJECTIVES

362. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἐξελαύνει σταθμούςς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Θύμβριον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη ἣ Μίδου καλουμένη<sup>2</sup> τοῦ Φρυγῶν βασιλέως, ἐφ' ἣ λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι οἶνω<sup>3</sup> κεράσας αὐτήν. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμούςς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Τυριάειον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς.

## 363.

## VOCABULARY

ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ, *necessity*.

Θύμβριον, ου, τό, *Thymbrium*, a city of Asia Minor.

κεράννυμι [κερα], κεράσω, ἐκέρασα, ἐκέραμαι, ἐκεράσθην, or ἐκράθην, *mix*.  
[crater]

κρήνη, ης, ἡ, *fountain*. [Hippocrene]

Μίδας, ου, ό, *Midas*.

ὁδός, οὔ, ἡ, *way, road*. [exodus, method]

οἶνος, ου, ό, *wine*. [oenophilist]

Σάτυρος, ου, ό, *Satyr*.

Τυριάειον, ου, τό, *Tyriðeum*, a city of Asia Minor.

Φρύξ, Φρυγός, *Phrygian*, a *Phrygian*.

χρή, ἐχρήν (imperf.), -χρήσει, -ἔχρησε, impers., *it is necessary, one must*.

364. Verbal adjectives are formed by adding τός or τέος to the verb-stem as found in the first aorist passive. φ and χ become π and κ before τ: λύω, ἐλύθην, λυτέος; ποιέω, ἐποιήθην, ποιητέος; πορεύομαι, ἐπορεύθην, πορευτέος; διώκω, ἐδιώχθην, διωκτέος; πέμπω, ἐπέμφθην, πεμπτέος.

365. The verbal in τός (ή, όν) indicates what has been done or may be done: ἡ διώρυξ διαβατή ἐστιν, *the ditch is crossable*.

<sup>1</sup> Note in vocab. all meanings of παρὰ. <sup>2</sup> The spring called Midas's; i. e. the so-called spring of Midas. <sup>3</sup> The dat. is that of association.

**366.** The verbal in *τέος* (*ā, ov*) indicates what must be done, and is either personal or impersonal in use. The agent is in the dative (cf. Latin passive periphrastic). *αἱ διώρυχες ὑμῖν διαβατέαι εἰσὶν* (personal), *τὰς διώρυχας ὑμῖν διαβατέον ἐστίν* (impersonal), *you must cross the ditches*. Observe that *διαβατέον* is nominative neuter singular and, though passive in form, governs *διώρυχας*.

**367.** Necessity is also expressed by *δεῖ* (197), or *χρή*, or *ἀνάγκη* (*ἐστί*) with the accusative and infinitive.

### 368. DRILL

- I. 1. ἐπὶ βασιλεῖᾱ ἡμῖν πορευτέον. 4. ἡ φυλακὴ πεμπτέᾱ.  
 2. δεῖ τὰς ναῦς λαβεῖν. 5. ἀνάγκη τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐξέτα-  
 3. οἱ πολέμοι διωκτέοι εἰσὶν. σιν ποιήσασθαι.
- II. Translate in three ways: The soldiers must proceed now.

### 369. EXERCISES

- I. 1. ὁ δὲ καὶ ἔλεγεν ὅτι δεῖ Κῦρον αὐτοῖς δοῦναι πολλὰ χρήματα. 2. ἐχρῆν Κῦρον ἐνταῦθα μένειν ἡμέρας τρεῖς.  
 3. μὴ πειρώμεθα Μίλητον πολιορκῆσαι. 4. Κῦρος ποιητέος σατράπης βασιλεῖ. 5. Ἐπυάξῃ τῇ Συεννέσιος γυναικὶ πολλοὶ ὀπλῖται ἦσαν.
- II. 1. The king had a park there. 2. The beautiful fountain was along the road. 3. They mingled wine with it. 4. We must proceed ten days' journey. 5. The king says that Midas hunted the Satyr.



FIG. 13.—A Greek Lady in Her Boudoir

## LESSON XLIV

## PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT MIDDLE

370. καὶ λέγεται δεσθῆναι ἡ Κίλισσα Κύρου<sup>1</sup> ἐπιδείξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ· βουλόμενος οὖν ἐπιδείξαι, ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἑλληνας, ὡς νόμος<sup>2</sup> αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην, οὕτω ταχθῆναι καὶ στήναι, συντάξαι δ' ἕκαστον<sup>3</sup> τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ.<sup>4</sup> ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων.<sup>5</sup> εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν<sup>6</sup> Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί.

## 371.

## VOCABULARY

δεινός, ἡ, ὄν, *terrible, severe, skilful, clever*. [dinotherium]

δεξιός, ἄ, ὄν, *right*; cf. Lat. *dextra*, Eng. *dexterous*.

ἕκαστος, η, ὄν, *each*.

ἐπιδείκνυμι, ἐπιδείξω, ἐπέδειξα, ἐπιδέδειχα, ἐπιδέδειγμαι, ἐπεδείχθην, *exhibit*.

εὐώνυμος, ὄν, *left*; lit. *of good name*; euphemistic for *left*, the side from which evil omens were supposed to come. Cf. Lat. *sinister*.

κρατέω, κρατήσω, ἐκράτησα, κεκράτηκα, ἐκρατήθην, *to be strong, rule, conquer* (gen.).

νόμος, ὄν, ὅ, *custom, law*. [economy]

συντάττω, συντάξω, συνέταξα, συντέταχμαι, συνετάχθην, *draw up in order*. [syntax]

372. Learn the perfect, pluperfect middle (passive) of λείπω [λιπ], τάττω [ταγ], πείθω [πειθ] (643-45).

373. When the verb-stem ends in a vowel, the perfect middle (passive) is the simplest tense of the verb to conjugate. When the verb-stem ends in a labial, lingual, or palatal mute, the addition of the personal endings is attended by euphonic changes, as follows:

<sup>1</sup> δέομαι, *to need, beg of*, governs the gen. <sup>2</sup> Sc. ἦν. <sup>3</sup> I. e. each general. <sup>4</sup> τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ, lit. *those of himself = his own*. The noun στρατιώτης or ἄνδρας is thought but not expressed. <sup>5</sup> Four deep, to make the army seem as large as possible. <sup>6</sup> Sc. κέρας, *wing*.

**374.** A labial mute ( $\pi, \beta, \phi$ ) before  $\mu$  becomes  $\mu$ ;<sup>1</sup> with  $\sigma$  forms  $\psi$ ; before  $\tau$  or  $\theta$  it assumes the same degree of roughness. See 599, 2.

A lingual mute ( $\tau, \delta, \theta$ ) before  $\mu, \tau$ , or  $\theta$  becomes  $\sigma$ <sup>2</sup> and is dropped before  $\sigma$ .

A palatal mute ( $\kappa, \gamma, \chi$ ) before  $\mu$  becomes  $\gamma$ ; with  $\sigma$  forms  $\xi$ ; before  $\tau$  or  $\theta$  it assumes the same degree of roughness.

**375.** Since the endings of the third plural  $\nuται, ντο$  could not be pronounced with consonant stems, the third person plural of such verbs in the perfect and pluperfect indicative becomes a compound form—the perfect passive participle and  $εἰσί$  in the perfect and  $\etaσαν$  in the pluperfect:  $λελειμμένοι εἰσί; λελειμμένοι \etaσαν$ .

**376.**

## DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. ἐπιδείκνῃσι, ἐδείθη, ἔστη.
2. τέτακται, τεταγμένοι ἦσαν, ταχθείη.
3. ἐπιδείξειαν, ἐχρῶντο, ἔδειτο.
4. κεκελεύκῃσι, ἐκεκελεύκη, στάς.
5. ἐπέπειστο, ἦγμαι, ἡγμένοι ἦσαν.

II. 1. He has been left, he had left, we have obeyed.

2. They had been drawn up, they stood, he shows.

3. You have been persuaded, you had been arranged, he has persuaded.

4. They are showing, he begs Cyrus, he employs Greeks.

**377.**

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ ὡς νόμος<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῖς πεπόρευνται.  
 2. δεινὸς πόλεμος ἐγένετο, ἀλλὰ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐκράτουν.  
 3. πέπεισται τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐξέτασιν ποιέισθαι. 4. βουλόμενος λαθεῖν ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ μέγα ἄντρον. 5. οἱ μὲν Ἀσπένδιοι τὸ εὐώνυμον εἶχον, Κῦρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἑαυτοῦ τὸ δεξιόν.

<sup>1</sup>When  $\mu\mu$  would result one  $\mu$  is dropped.  
<sup>3</sup>Sc.  $\eta\nu$ .

<sup>2</sup> $\sigma$  between two consonants is dropped.

- II. 1. The soldiers had been sent to the acropolis. 2. Epyaxa begged Cyrus to arrange his soldiers according to their custom. 3. The Greeks did not use horses in battle. 4. The soldiers were not able to hear. 5. So they arranged themselves for battle and stood.

## LESSON XLV

### REVIEW OF THE INFINITIVE

378. ἐθεώρει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ δὲ παρήλουνον τεταγμένοι κατ' ἱλᾶς<sup>2</sup> καὶ κατὰ τάξεις· εἶτα δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, παρελαύνων ἐφ' ἄρματος καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης. εἶχον δὲ πάντες κράνη χαλκᾶ καὶ χιτῶνας φοινίκους καὶ κνημίδας καὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκκεκαλυμμένᾶς.<sup>3</sup>

### 379.

### VOCABULARY

ἄρμα, ατος, τό, *chariot*.

ἄρμάμαξα, ης, ἡ, *covered carriage*.

εἶτα, adv., *then, thereupon*; πρῶτον

... εἶτα, *in the first place* ...  
*in the second place*.

ἐκκαλύπτω, ἐκκαλύψω, ἐξεκάλυψα,

ἐκκεκάλυμμαι, ἐξεκαλύφθην, *un-*  
*cover*. [apocalypse]

ἵλη, ης, ἡ, *crowd, band; squadron*  
*of cavalry*. [homily]

κνημῖς, ἰδος, ἡ, *legging, greave*.

κράνος, οvs, τό, *headpiece, helmet*;  
cf. Lat. *cranium*.

οἶμαι or οἴμαι, ολίσσομαι, ᾤηθην,  
*think, suppose*.

οὐδέ, conj. and adv., *and not, but*  
*not, nor yet, not even, not either*.

παρελαύνω, παρελῶ, παρήλασα, παρε-  
λήλακα, παρελήλαμαι, παρηλάθην,  
*ride or drive by, march by*.

πρῶτος, η, ον (πρό), *first, foremost*;  
πρῶτον as adv., *first*. [proto-  
plasm, protocol]

τάξις, εως, ἡ, *order, arrangement,*  
*array, company, line* (of an  
army). [syntax, taxidermy]

φοινίκους, ἡ, οὖν (613), *purple-red,*  
*purple*.

χαλκοῦς, ἡ, οὖν (613), *of bronze,*  
*bronze*. [chalcography]

χιτῶν, ὠνος, ό, an undergarment,  
*chiton, tunic*.

<sup>1</sup> The nominative of the article with δέ regularly shows a change of subject and has the value of a pronoun. <sup>2</sup> By squadrons. <sup>3</sup> The leather coverings, to protect from the weather or injury in handling, were removed.

**380.** Review the infinitives of λύω (eleven in all, 638–640), and the present infinitives (all voices) of τιμάω, ποιέω, δηλόω (647, 648); the second aorist of λείπω (641).

**381.** Observe that:

(1) The active endings are *εν* and *ναι*. *εν* contracts with *ε* of the stem to form *ειν* (λύειν, λύειν). *ναι* is found in the perfect active and aorist passive. The aorist active (λῦσαι) is irregular.

(2) The middle and passive (except aorist) infinitives end in *σθαι*.

(3) The accent is regular (recessive), except that the penult receives the accent (*a*) in forms ending in *ναι*, (*b*) in first aorist active, (*c*) the perfect middle (passive), (*d*) the second aorist middle and passive. The second aorist active has the circumflex on the ultima. *πρίσθαι* is an exception.

**382.** Review the infinitives of ἵστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι, δέικνυμι, εἰμί, εἶμι (650–56) in the present and in the second aorist (when it exists). Note the accent.

**383.** The future and perfect infinitives may properly be said to denote differences in time, the future denoting a time after that of the verb on which it depends, the perfect a time prior to it. But the present and aorist infinitives distinguish different *kinds* of action or condition, not differences in time.

**384.** The present infinitive expresses an activity or state continued or repeated. The aorist expresses simply occurrence of a definite kind. *ἱκανοὶ τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν, men suitable to guard the acropolis* (to guard continuously); *ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναι χρήματα, it was said that she gave Cyrus money* (a single gift; *kept giving* would be *διδόναι*).

**385.** Verbs of thinking (οἶμαι, νομίζω, ἡγοῦμαι, δοκέω) regularly take the infinitive in indirect discourse. Review the verbs introducing indirect discourse (337).



**386.** In indirect discourse the infinitive retains the tense which the finite verb had in the direct form; but the present represents both the present and the imperfect; the perfect, both the perfect and the pluperfect.

**387.** The subject of the infinitive is in the accusative case; but when it is the same as the subject of the main verb, it is usually omitted: *Κῦρος οἶται ἔσεσθαι βασιλεύς*, *Cyrus thinks he will be king*.

**388.** Many adjectives, especially those meaning *ability, fitness, willingness*, take an infinitive to complete their meaning.

**389.****DRILL**

I. Locate the following forms:

1. *ἵναι*, *στήναι*, *λελυκέναι*.

4. *ἀξιοῦν*, *λελύσθαι*, *λιπέσθαι*.

2. *τάξει*, *θεωρεῖν*, *διδόναι*.

5. *δοῦναι*, *λυθῆναι*, *λαβεῖν*.

3. *τιμῶν*, *εἶναι*, *θεῖναι*.

II. Translate:

1. To do, to be, to be about to be.

2. To stand, to use, to honor.

3. To be left, to have been arranged.

4. To leave, to go, to obey.

5. To have ordered, to show, to place.

**390.****EXERCISES**

I. 1. *οὐκ ἐδύναντο στήναι οὐδὲ μείναι ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ πόλει*.

2. *ἐβούλουντο τούτους ταχθῆναι κατ' ἱλᾶς καὶ κατὰ τάξεις*.

3. *ἡγείται ποιήσεσθαι ἐξέτασιν τῶν βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ*.

4. *Κῦρος τῶν βαρβάρων δέεται παύσασθαι*. 5. *ταχθέντες ὡς νόμος αὐτοῖς ἦν εἰς μάχην τὴν πόλιν ἐφυλάττοντο*.

II. 1. Xenophon says that Cyrus watched the contest.  
2. They beg Cyrus to ride by. 3. They thought that Cyrus gave much money. 4. The soldier stood with<sup>1</sup> a bronze helmet, a shield, and a purple chiton. 5. Cyrus thought he was able to give pay to all the soldiers.

<sup>1</sup> Use ἔχω.



## LESSON XLVI

## ADVERBS. OPTATIVE OF CONTRACT VERBS

391. ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρήλασε,<sup>1</sup> στήσας<sup>2</sup> τὸ ἄρμα  
 πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος μέσης,<sup>3</sup> πέμψας Πίγρητα τὸν ἐρμηνεῶ  
 παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκέλευσε προβα-  
 λέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα καὶ ἐπιχωρῆσαι ὅλην<sup>4</sup> τὴν φάλαγγα. οἱ  
 δὲ ταῦτα προείπον τοῖς στρατιώταις· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιξε,<sup>5</sup>  
 προβαλλόμενοι τὰ ὄπλα ἐπήεσαν.

## 392.

## VOCABULARY

ἐπειδὴ (ἐπέ + δὴ), conj. adv., *when*.

ἔπειμι (ἐπί + εἶμι), *go on, advance, attack*.

ἐπιχωρέω, ἐπιχωρήσω, ἐπεχώρησα,

ἐπικεχώρηκα, *move on, advance*.

ἐρμηνεύς, ἕως, ὁ, *interpreter*.

ὅλος, ἡ, ον, *whole, entire, in a body*. [catholic, holocaust]

Πίγρης, ητος, ὁ, *Pigres, an interpreter*.

προβάλλω, προβαλῶ, προύβαλον,

προβέβληκα, προβέβλημαι, προ-  
 βλήθην, *throw before or forward*;  
 mid. w. τὰ ὄπλα, *present arms*.

The ο of πρό is not elided, but  
 unites with the augment, e. g.  
 imperf. προύβαλλον.

προείπον, 2 aor. to προαγορεύω, *pro-  
 claim*.

σαλπίζω, ἐσάλπιξα, *sound the  
 trumpet, signal*.

ταχέως, adv., *quickly, swiftly*.

393. Adverbs usually end in *ως* and are derived from adjectives. Those derived from the vowel declensions have the form and accent of the genitive plural neuter, but with *ς* in place of *ν*.

πιστός, *faithful*, genitive plural πιστῶν, adverb πιστῶς

δίκαιος, *just* “ “ δικαίων “ δικαίως

χαλεπός, *difficult* “ “ χαλεπῶν “ χαλεπῶς

394. Adverbs formed from adjectives with consonant stems add *ως* to the stem. This gives the same result as though the *ν* of the genitive plural neuter were changed to *ς*.

<sup>1</sup> In subordinate clauses, especially in those of time, the aorist is often to be translated by the English pluperfect. <sup>2</sup> The 1st aor. of ἵστημι is transitive. <sup>3</sup> See 307, n. 3. <sup>4</sup> ὅλος takes the predicate position; it implies unity more than πᾶς, and means *whole* rather than *all*. <sup>5</sup> ὁ σαλπικτής, *the trumpeter*, is to be supplied as subject.

395. Adverbs derived from adjectives have no separate comparison. The comparative is the same as the neuter singular accusative of the comparative in the corresponding adjective, and the superlative is the same as the accusative neuter plural of the superlative.

πιστῶς  
καλῶς

πιστότερον  
κάλλιον

πιστότατα  
κάλλιστα

396. The comparison of other adverbs must be learned from the dictionary. Learn from the vocabulary the meaning and comparison of the following adverbs: ἄνω, μάλα, ταχέως.

397. Learn the present optative active, middle (passive) of τῆμάω, ποιέω and δηλόω (647-48). Observe that  $\alpha + \text{οι} = \varphi$ ,  $\epsilon + \text{οι} = \text{οι}$ ,  $\omicron + \text{οι} = \text{οι}$ .

## 398.

## DRILL

I. Locate the following forms:

1. ποιοίη, ποιοῖεν, δηλοῖμην.
2. τῆμῳ, τῆμῳ, τῆμῳτο.
3. δηλοῖην, τῆμῳντο, τῆμῳσιεν.

II. Give (1) 3 sing. opt. act., (2) 3 plu. opt. mid., of νικάω, ἐπιχωρέω.

## 399.

## EXERCISES

I. 1. ἔλεξεν ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶεν. 2. ὡς κάλλιστα τὸ στράτευμα ἐτάχθη. 3. μετεπέμψατο τοὺς στρατηγούς ἵνα τοὺς φυγάδας λαβόντες ὀρμῶντο. 4. εἰ Κῦρος κελεύσειεν, οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπιχωροῖεν ἄν. 5. ἔστησε τοὺς στρατιῶτᾱς πρὸ τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἴσταντο.

II. 1. If the trumpet should sound, the phalanx would advance. 2. Sending the interpreter, he bade the army withdraw rapidly. 3. The soldiers gladly withdrew. 4. They presented arms in order that they might honor Cyrus. 5. He summoned the hoplite from the middle of the phalanx.

## LESSON XLVII

## REVIEW OF PARTICIPLES

400. ἐκ δὲ τούτου θάπτον προΐόντων<sup>1</sup> σὺν κραυγῇ, ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου δρόμος<sup>2</sup> ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπὶ τὰς σκηναῖς. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων φόβος πολὺς,<sup>3</sup> καὶ ἡ τε Κίλισσα ἔφυγεν ἐπὶ τῇ ἄρμαμάξῃ καὶ οἱ<sup>4</sup> ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς καταλιπόντες τὰ ὄνια ἔφυγον· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες σὺν γέλῳ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηναῖς ἦλθον.

## 401.

## VOCABULARY

αὐτόματος, η, ον, *self-prompted*; ἀπὸ or ἐκ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, *of one's own accord, voluntarily*. [automatic]

γέλως, ωτος, ό, *laughter*.

δρόμος, ου, ό, *a running race*. [hippodrome]

καταλείπω, καταλείψω, κατέλιπον, καταλείποι, καταλείμμαι, κατελείφθην, *leave behind, forsake*.

κραυγή, ἡς, ή, *cry, outcry, uproar*.

πρόειμι (πρό + εἶμι), *go forward, proceed*.

φεύγω, φεύξομαι or φευξοῦμαι, ἔφυγον, πέφυγα, *flee*.

φόβος, ου, ό, *fear*. [hydrophobia]

ώνιος, α, ον, *purchasable*; τὰ ὄνια, *goods, wares*.

402. Review all the participles of λύω (eleven in all), the present participles of τῖμάω, ποιέω, and δηλόω, the second aorist participle of λείπω (638–41, 647, 648). Learn the declension of the perfect participle active of λύω (621) and in the same manner the second perfect active participle of φαίνω, and review the declension (617–24) and uses of participles (181, 186, 351).

<sup>1</sup> Gen. abs. with αὐτῶν omitted (as often). <sup>2</sup> δρόμος . . . στρατιώταις, *the soldiers began to run*; lit. *a running happened to the soldiers*. <sup>3</sup> πολὺς has frequently the translation of μέγας; cf. Eng. *much pleasure*, for *great pleasure*.

<sup>4</sup> See 131, n. 3.

## 403.

## DRILL

Locate the following:

1. λιπόν, λῳόντων, οὔσαι.
2. τῑμῳσαν, ποιουσῳν, λυθῑσι.
3. λελυκότα, λῳομέναις, λυθέντι.
4. λελυκυῑαν, ποιούσι, λελυμένοι.
5. ὄντι, λελυκόσι, λῳσάμενα.

## 404.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. πολὺς τῳν βαρβάρων ἦν ὁ φόβος δρόμου γενομένου τοῖς Ἑλλησιν. 2. σὺν γέλωτι πορευόμενοι οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν ἦλθον. 3. λέγεται ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου δρόμος γενέσθαι τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. 4. ἡ Κίλισσα τὴν ἀρμάμαξαν καταλιπούσα ἔφυγεν. 5. στήσας οὖν τοὺς Ἑλλήνας Κῦρος αὐτὴν ἀπέπεμψεν.
- II. 1. He commanded them to go forward more quickly. 2. Great fear arose among the barbarians as the Greeks presented arms. 3. The people<sup>1</sup> from the city fled and abandoned all their goods. 4. When the trumpet sounded, the Greeks came to their tents. 5. Cyrus came to his tent laughing, upon hearing the outcry of the barbarian.

<sup>1</sup> See 131, n. 3.



FIG. 14.—A Scene in a Shoemaker's Shop

## LESSON XLVIII

## PURPOSE AND OBJECT CLAUSES. FORMATION OF WORDS

405. ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα ἰδοῦσα τὴν λαμπρότητα καὶ τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐθαύμασε. Κύρος δὲ ἥσθη τὸν ἑκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβον ἰδών. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν εἰς Ἰκόνιον, τῆς Φρυγίᾳς πόλιν ἐσχάτην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας.

## 406.

## VOCABULARY

δέδοικα 1 perf., δέδια 2 perf. (both used as presents), δέισομαι, aor. ἔδισα, *fear*.

ἡδομαι (ἡδύς), ἡσθήσομαι, ἥσθην, *be glad, be pleased*.

θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθην, *wonder at*. [thaumaturgy]

Ἰκόνιον, ου, τό, *Iconium*, a city of Asia Minor.

λαμπρότης, ητος, ἡ, *brilliancy, splendor*. [lamp]

ὁράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἑώρακα or ἑώρακα, ἑώραμαι or ὤμμαι, ὤφθην; *see*. [panorama, optics, idea, spheroid]

φοβέω, φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα, act., *frighten*; φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην, pass. depon., *fear*. [hydrophobia]

## PURPOSE AND OBJECT CLAUSES

407. Purpose and object clauses are expressed by:

1. ἵνα, ὥς, ὅπως with the subjunctive after primary tenses. After secondary tenses the optative is used, or the subjunctive may be retained for vividness. If negative, μή is used: ἄνδρας εἵλοντο ἵνα γέφυραν φυλάττοιεν, *they selected men to guard the bridge*.

<sup>1</sup> All which stands between τὸν and φόβον, its noun, is in effect an adjective modifier of φόβον. The prepositions express the source and direction of the fear. Trans.: *The fear which the Greeks inspired in the barbarians. What is the literal translation?*

2. The future participle (usually w. *ὥς*): *ἄνδρας εἵλοντο γέφυραν φυλάξοντας*, *they selected men to guard the bridge*.

3. A relative pronoun with the future indicative: *ἄνδρας εἵλοντο οἱ γέφυραν φυλάξουσι*, *they selected men to guard the bridge* (lit. *who will guard*).

4. The infinitive, especially after verbs of giving and choosing: *ἄνδρας εἵλοντο γέφυραν φυλάττειν*, *they selected men to guard the bridge*.

5. After verbs signifying attention, care, precaution, or effort, *ὅπως* is used with the future indicative (after both primary and secondary tenses): *βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ*, *he plans never again to be in the power of his brother* (lit., *how he shall never*).

6. Verbs of fearing take *μή* with the subjunctive after a primary tense, after a secondary tense *μή* with the optative (or subjunctive for vividness). The negative is *οὐ*: *δεδοίκασι μὴ οὐ Κῦρος ἔλθῃ*, *they are afraid that Cyrus will not come*.

### THE FORMATION OF WORDS

408. Many of the suffixes by which nouns are formed have definite meanings.

1. The actor, i. e. doer or agent, if masculine has the endings *-της*, *-τηρ*, *-τωρ*, *-εύς*: *ποιητής* (*ποιέω*), *poet*; *σωτήρ* (*σώζω*), *savior*; *ρήτωρ* (*ῥέω*), *orator*; *γραφεύς* (*γράφω*), *writer*.

2. The action: *-τις*, *-σις*, *-σιᾶ*; *-σις* is the most common: *πρᾶξις* (*πράττω*), *action*.

3. The result: *-μα* (stem *ματ*), all neuter: *πρᾶγμα* (*πράττω*), *deed*.

4. Quality: *-της*, *-ιᾶ*, *-σύνη*; *ιᾶ* is the most common: *λαμπρότης* (*λαμπρός*), *brightness*; *σοφίᾶ* (*σόφος*), *wisdom*; *δικαιοσύνη* (*δίκαιος*), *justice*.

5. Diminutive: *-ιον*, *-ίσκος*: *παιδίον* (*παῖς*), *small child*, *νεανίσκος* (*νεάν*), *youth*.



6. Place: -τήριον, all neuter: κοιμητήριον, *sleeping-place*.

The adjective termination -ικός implies fitness: ἀρχικός, *fit to rule*.

## 409.

## DRILL

I. Translate each sentence in as many different ways as possible:

1. They sent soldiers to ask for pay.

2. They select (αἰρέομαι) men to guard the queen.

## 410.

## EXERCISES

I. 1. οὔτοι οἱ ἄνδρες ἡδέως ἐπορεύοντο ἵνα εἰς τὴν πόλιν ὡς τάχιστα ἀφίκοντο. 2. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς πέντε τῶν βαρβάρων οὐ κωλύόντων. 3. ἔπειθον τὸ στράτευμα μέιναι. 4. συνέλαβε τοὺς Ἑλλήνας ὡς ἀποκτενῶν. 5. βασιλεὺς ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ Κῦρος παρείη ἔχων μέγα στράτευμα.

II. 1. Cyrus was pleased as he saw<sup>1</sup> those things. 2. All wondered at the brilliancy of the armor. 3. There was great laughter. 4. They stayed three days in Iconium in order to be ready. 5. The barbarians fled when they beheld the array of the Greek army. 6. They feared that the soldiers might plunder their wares. 7. They planned to fight the barbarians.

<sup>1</sup> Use a participle.



FIG. 15.—A Scene in a Blacksmith's Shop



## LESSON XLIX

## REVIEW OF ΛΥΩ IN PRESENT SYSTEM

411 ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυκαονίᾱς σταθμοὺς πέντε παρασάγγᾱς τριᾶκοντα. ταύτην τὴν χώρᾱν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι<sup>1</sup> τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ὡς πολεμιάν οὖσαν.<sup>2</sup> ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίᾱν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.<sup>3</sup>

## 412.

## VOCABULARY

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, ἡδίκησα, ἡδίκηκα, ἡδίκημαι, ἡδικήθην, *be unjust, wrong, injure.*

διαρπάζω, διαρπάσω, διήρπασα, διήρπακα, διήρπασμαι, διηρπάσθην, *plunder, sack.*

ἐπιτρέπω, ἐπιτρέψω, ἐπέτρεψα, ἐπέτραπον (2 aor.), ἐπιτέτροφα, ἐπιτέτραμμαι, ἐπετράπην (2 aor.), ἐπετρέφθην, *turn over to, intrust.* ἐπομαι, ἔψομαι, ἐσπόμην, *mid. depn., follow (dat.).*

Κιλικίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *Cilicia*, a country of Asia Minor.

Λυκαονίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *Lycaonia*, a country of Asia Minor.

ξίφος, ους, τό, *sword.*

πολέμιος, ᾱ, ον, *hostile*; οἱ πολέμιοι, *the enemy.* [polemic]

τρέχω, δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον, δεδράμῃκα, δεδράμῃμαι, *run.* [trochee]

χαλεπός, ἡ, όν, *hard, harsh.*

## REVIEW OF THE VERB

413. Most verbs have the following tense systems:

1. Present system—present and imperfect tenses (all voices); verb-stem + ο/ε: λῡο/ε, λύω, ἔλῡον.

2. Future system—future (active and middle); verb-stem + σο/ε: λῡσο/ε, λύσω, λύσομαι.

3. First aorist system—first aorist (active and middle); verb-stem + σα: λῡσα, ἔλῡσα, ἐλῡσάμην.

4. First perfect system—first perfect and pluperfect active; reduplicated verb-stem + κα (κε in pluperfect): λελυκα, λελυκε (pluperfect), λέλυκα, ἐλελύκη.

<sup>1</sup> See 407, 4.

<sup>2</sup> In agreement with χώρᾱν.

<sup>3</sup> Adv. acc.

5. Perfect middle system—perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect, middle and passive; verb-stem reduplicated: *λελυ*, *λελυσο/ε* (future perfect), *λέλυμαι*, *λελύσομαι*.

6. First passive system—first aorist and first future passive; verb-stem + *θε* (*θη* when not followed by a vowel or two consonants); verb-stem + *θησο/ε* in future: *λυθε*, *λυθησο/ε*, *έλύθην*, *λυθήσομαι*.

414. Three other tense systems also occur:

7. Second aorist—second aorist, active and middle; verb-stem + *ο/ε*: *λιπο/ε*, *έλιπον*, *έλιπόμην*.

8. Second perfect—second perfect and pluperfect active; verb-stem reduplicated + *α* (*ε* in pluperfect): *λελοιπα*, *λελοιπε*, *λέλοιπα*, *έλελοίπη*.

9. Second passive system—second aorist and second future passive; verb-stem + *ε* (*η* when not followed by a vowel or two consonants): *γραφε*, *έγράφην*.

When these systems occur they usually take the place of the corresponding first tenses; thus a single verb seldom has more than six tense systems.

415. Review the present system (all moods), active, middle, and passive, of λύω (638–40).

#### 416.

#### DRILL

I. 1. Locate the following:

1. λύει, λύη, λῦε.
2. έλῶν, λῶν, λύου.
3. λῦέτω, λύηται, έλύετο.
4. λύοι, λύομαι, λῶμεναι.
5. λύεσθε, λύεσθαι, έλύεσθε.

II. Give a synopsis of λύω pres., act., and mid. (pass.) in all moods: (1) 3 sing., (2) 3 plu., (3) 2 sing., (4) 1 plu.

## 417.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. οἱ πολέμοιοι τὴν πόλιν διαπορευθέντες τὴν χώραν διήρ-  
 πασαν. 2. Κῦρος ἔμεινεν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ ἵνα μὴ τούτους τοὺς  
 ἄνδρας ἴδοι. 3. εἰ μὴ τὴν χώραν αὐτοῖς διαρπάσαι ἐπι-  
 τρέψειαν, οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει πολέμοιοι ἂν εἶεν. 4. ἡ Κίλισσα  
 ἀπεπέμφθη τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 5. Κῦρος μὲν ἠδίκηι  
 οὐδένα, Κλέαρχος δὲ χαλεπώτερος ἦν.
- II. 1. From there Cyrus followed the enemy to Phrygia.  
 2. Cyrus sent the soldiers back that they might plunder  
 the hostile country. 3. Seeing the swords, the soldiers  
 ran to their tents. 4. After waiting one day, he turned  
 the general over to the barbarians. 5. The country of  
 the Cilicians was plundered by the Greeks.



FIG. 16.—Athletic Exercises

## LESSON L

## PRONOUNS. φημί

418. καὶ συνέπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιωτᾶς οὓς Μένων εἶχε καὶ αὐτόν.<sup>1</sup> Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελαύνει διὰ Καππαδοκίᾱς σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγαῖς εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε εἰς Θόανα, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρᾱς τρεῖς· ἐν ᾧ<sup>2</sup> Κῦρος ἀπέκτεινεν ἄνδρα Πέρσην Μεγαφέρνην, φοινικιστὴν βασιλείον, καὶ ἕτερόν τινα τῶν ὑπάρχων δυνάστην, αἰτιάσάμενος ἐπιβουλεύειν<sup>3</sup> αὐτῷ.

## 419.

## VOCABULARY

αἰτιάσμαι, αἰτιάσομαι, ητιᾶσάμην, ητιᾶμαι, *reproach, blame, accuse*.  
δυνάστης, ου, ὁ, *man of power, chief, prince*.

ἕτερος, ᾱ, ου, *other, the other (of two)*. [heterodox]

Θόανα, ων, τά, *Thoana, a city of Asia Minor*.

Καππαδοκίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, *Cappadocia, a country of Asia Minor*.

Μεγαφέρνης, ου, ὁ, *Megaphernes*.

Πέρσης, ου, *Persian*.

συνπέμψω, συμπέμψω, συνέπεμψα, συμπέπομφα, συμπέπεμμαι, συνεπέμψην, *send with*.

τις, τι, *a certain one, anybody, someone; as adj., certain, some, any*.

ὑπαρχος, ου, ὁ, *subordinate commander, lieutenant*.

φοινικιστής, οὔ, ὁ, *purple-wearer, an officer of high rank, nobleman*. [phoenix]

χρόνος, ου, ὁ, *time*. [chronology]

420. Learn the declension of τις, τι, τίς, τί, ὅστις (633, 634).

421. Observe that ὅστις is a union of the relative and the indefinite pronouns, and that both parts retain their declension. The accent is that of the relative pronoun. In the genitive and dative abbreviated forms are sometimes used. The neuter singular is written ὅτι, to distinguish it from ὅτι, *that*.

<sup>1</sup> Refers to Menon. <sup>2</sup> Sc. χρόνῳ, *meanwhile*. <sup>3</sup> Infln. in ind. disc. implied in αἰτιάσάμενος. The direct discourse was ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι, *you are plotting against me*.

422. Learn the present (in all moods), and imperfect of *φημί* (658). Observe that the present indicative is enclitic, except the second singular.

423. DIRECT QUESTIONS.—A question may be introduced by an interrogative word or simply indicated by the punctuation: *ποῦ εἰσι οἱ ἵπποι; where are the horses?*

## 424.

## DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. *τῷ, τινά, τίνα.*

2. *του, τινῶν, ἦτινι.*

3. *ὅτῳ, αἰστίσι, ἅττα.*

4. *φαίῃ, φάναι, ὄντινων.*

5. *ἔφασαν, φησί, τίσι.*

- II. 1. For a certain man, for a certain queen, of certain chiefs.  
 2. To certain cities, of a certain subordinate, a certain gift.  
 3. Whatever he heard, whatever soldiers, of whatever soldiers.  
 4. Whom did he send? To whom did he give pay?

## 425.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. *εἰ τοὺς στρατιώτῃς αὐτῷ συνέπεμψεν, Μένων στρατεύμα εἶχεν ἄν.* 2. *Κῦρός τινας βαρβάρους ἀπέκτεινεν ὡς ἑαυτῷ ἐπιβουλεύοντας.* 3. *ἐπεὶ τις ἄνδρα ἀποκτείνειν βούλοιτο ἡτιᾶτο ἐπιβουλεύειν τῇ πόλει.* 4. *πέμπει ἄνδρα ὅστις ἡμῖν ἡγήσεται.* 5. *τίνας ἄνδρας φησὶ πεμφθῆναι;*
- II. 1. He said he would send someone with the soldiers.  
 2. After killing all the Persians, they marched through the other city. 3. They say that the general plundered the country. 4. Meanwhile Cyrus together with Megaphernes wished to follow the cavalry of the enemy, who were rapidly fleeing. 5. Where are these men? Did Cyrus put them to death?



FIG. 17.—Scene in a Bronze Foundry

## LESSON LI

## REVIEW OF λύω IN FUTURE SYSTEM

426. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπειρῶντο εἰσβάλλειν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν· ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς ὀρθίᾳ ἰσχυρῶς, καὶ ἀμήχανός εἰσελθεῖν<sup>1</sup> στρατεύματι<sup>2</sup> εἴ τις ἐκώλυνε.<sup>3</sup>

## 427.

## VOCABULARY

ἀμαξιτός, ὄν, *traversable by wagon.*

ἀμαξιτὸς ὁδός, *wagon-road.*

ἀμήχανος, ὄν, *without resource, helpless, impracticable, impossible.*

εἰσβάλλω, εἰσβαλῶ, εἰσβάλων, εἰσβέβληκα, εἰσβέβλημαι, εἰσεβλήθην, *throw into, enter, invade.*

εἰσβολή, ἥς, ἡ, *entrance, pass.*

εἰσέρχομαι, εἰσῆλθον, εἰσελήλυθα, *go or come into, enter.*

ἰσχυρῶς, *adv., strongly, violently, exceedingly.*

ὀλίγος, η, ὄν, *little, few. [oligarchy]*

ὄρθιος, α, ὄν, *straight up, steep.*

σκοπέω, *imp. ἐσκόπουν, look at, consider. [microscope, episcopal]*

## REVIEW OF VERB—Continued

428. Review the future (all moods), active, middle, and passive, of λύω (638–40). Review the method of forming the future in liquid verbs (230, 231). Review the future of φαίνω complete (642).

## 429.

## DRILL

## I. Locate the following:

1. λύσοι, λύσοιο, λύσει.

2. λύσοιμεν, λῦσόμενοι, λύσομεν.

3. μενοῦμεν, μενούμαι, βαλεῖν.

4. λύθῃτι, λιπών, φανών.

5. λυθήσῃ, λυθήσεσθαι, λυθήσεσθε.

II. Write a synopsis of βάλλω, γράφω, ἀρπάζω in fut. in all moods and voices: (1) 3 sing., (2) 1 plu., (3) 2 sing., (4) 3 plu.

<sup>1</sup> Infin. complementary to ἀμήχανος. <sup>2</sup> Dat. of person affected or interested (disadvantage). <sup>3</sup> Conative imperfect; the condition limits ἀμήχανος (ἦν) εἰσελθεῖν.



## 430.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἐὰν μή τις κωλύῃ, τὴν χώρᾱν διαρπάσει ὡς πολεμίᾱν οὖσαν. 2. ἐπεὶ ἡ ὁδὸς ὀρθίᾳ ἰσχυρῶς ἦν, εἰσβαλεῖν οὐκ ἐπειρῶντο. 3. σκοπῶμεν ὅπως τοὺς ἐκ τούτων τῶν πόλεων στρατιώτᾱς ἀποκτενοῦμεν. 4. ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς τὴν εἰσβολὴν ἵνα τοὺς πολεμίους κωλύσειαν εἰσελθεῖν. 5. ἀμήχανον εἰσβαλεῖν ἦν ἂν στρατεύματι, εἴ τις ἐκώλυεν.
- II. 1. If anyone attempts to hinder, the road is impassable. 2. These men are exceedingly hostile. 3. In Cilicia there are many wagon-roads. 4. He will turn them over to their enemies to kill. 5. He accused another man of attempting to plunder.

## LESSON LII

## REVIEW OF ΛΥΩ IN AORIST AND PERFECT SYSTEMS

431. ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Σύννεσις εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολήν· διὸ ἔμειναν ἡμέρᾱν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ<sup>1</sup> ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι λελοιπῶς<sup>2</sup> εἴη Σύννεσις τὰ ἄκρα, ἐπεὶ ἦσθετο<sup>3</sup> ὅτι τὸ Μένωνος στρατεύμα ἤδη ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἦν εἴσω τῶν ὁρέων, καὶ ὅτι<sup>4</sup> τριήρεις ἦκουε περιπλεούσας<sup>5</sup> ἀπ' Ἰωνίᾱς εἰς Κιλικίᾱν Ταμῶν ἔχοντα τὰς<sup>6</sup> Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ αὐτοῦ<sup>7</sup> Κύρου.

<sup>1</sup>Sc. ἡμέρα. <sup>2</sup>The predicate ppl. with εἴη is used as the perf. opt. of λείπω for λελοίποι; the compound form is most common. <sup>3</sup>The same mood and tense in the original statement. The aor. ind. usually remains unchanged in subordinate clauses in indirect discourse. <sup>4</sup>Trans. *because*; co-ordinate with ἐπεὶ. <sup>5</sup>Ppl. agreeing with τριήρεις which is obj. of ἔχοντα. Ταμῶν is object of ἦκουε and is modified by ἔχοντα, but in thought noun and ppl. taken together are objects of ἦκουε and state the thing heard. The order in translation would be: ἦκουε Ταμῶν ἔχοντα τριήρεις τὰς Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ αὐτοῦ Κύρου περιπλεούσας ἀπ' Ἰωνίᾱς εἰς Κιλικίᾱν. <sup>6</sup>The article has the effect of repeating τριήρεις. Apparently Xenophon saw the need of specifying what triremes they were, and added the words τὰς . . . Κύρου as an afterthought. <sup>7</sup>See 126. II.



432.

VOCABULARY

ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγέλκα, ἡγγελμαι, ἡγγέλθην, *announce, report.*

ἄκρος, ᾱ, ον, *highest, topmost; τὸ ἄκρον, the summit; more often τὰ ἄκρα, the heights. [acrobat]*  
 δίο, adv. (δι' δ), *on which account, wherefore.*

εἴσω, adv., *within (gen.).*

ὄρος, οvs, τό, *mountain. [orology]*

οὐκέτι, adv., *no longer.*

περιπλέω, περιπλεύσομαι, περιέπλευσα, περιέπλευκα, περιέπλευσμαι, *sail around.*

Ταμῶς, gen. Ταμῶ, dat. Ταμῷ, acc.

Ταμών, voc. Ταμῶς, *Tamōs, an Egyptian.*

ὑστεραίος, ᾱ, ον, *following, next;*

τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (ἡμέρᾳ), *on the following day.*

433. Review the first aorist, active, middle, and passive, of λύω in all moods (638–40). Review the method of forming the first aorist in liquid verbs (230, 231).

434. Review the first perfect active of λύω and νομίζω. Review the second perfect active of λείπω, πέμπω, γράφω, and πράττω.

435. After certain verbs (ἀκούω, ὁράω, γιγνώσκω, ἀγγέλλω, οἶδα, αἰσθάνομαι, etc.) the accusative of the participle may be used in indirect discourse. The tense of the participle is the same as that of the verb in the original statement. When the participle refers to the subject of the main verb, it appears in the nominative instead of in the accusative.

436.

DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. λύσαι, λύσαι, γεγραφέναι.
2. λελύκω, λελυκῶς, λελυκόσι.
3. λυθῆναι, λυθείεν, λυθέν.
4. λελυκέαι, πέπομφα, πέπρωχεν.
5. λύσειεν, λύσαιεν, λύσειαν.

II. Write synopsis (a) 3 sing., (b) 3 plu. of 1 aor. of λύω (all moods and voices) and 1 aor. act. and mid. of φαίνω.

437.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπεὶ ὁ ἄγγελος ἦλθεν αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει μείναι. 2. τὰ ἄκρα οὕτως ὀρθιά ἐστι ὥστε τοὺς πολεμίους μῆ

δύνασθαι τὴν χώραν ἡμῶν εἰσβάλλειν. 3. ἤθροισεν στρατιωτὰς πλέονας καὶ ἀμείνονας τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν. 4. αἰσθόμενος τὸν βασιλεῆ ὄντα εἴσω τῶν ὁρέων ἐπορεύθη ἢ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα εἰς τὴν πόλιν. 5. ἐπεὶ ὁ ἄγγελος ἦλθεν, Κῦρος ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἄνδρας ταχθῆναι καὶ στήναι ὥς εἰς μάχην.

- II. 1. If Syennesis should remain in the plain, we should leave the heights. 2. We hear that Cyrus is proceeding against you. 3. They obeyed him gladly. 4. They had sent men in order to drive the Greeks from the country.

## LESSON LIII

### REVIEW OF VERB IN PERFECT SYSTEM

438. Κῦρος δ' οὖν ἀνέβη<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος, καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηναὺς οὗ οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ κατέβαινεν εἰς πεδίου μέγα καὶ καλόν, ἐπίρρυτον, καὶ δένδρων παντοδαπῶν σύμπλεων<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἀμπέλων.

### 439.

### VOCABULARY

ἄμπελος, ου, ἡ, *grape-vine*.

δένδρον, ου, τό, *tree*. [rhododendron]

ἐπίρρυτος, ον (ἐπὶ + ῥέω), *overflowed, well-watered*.

καταβαίνω, καταβήσομαι, κατέβην, καταβέβηκα, καταβέβαμαι, κατέβāθην, *go down, descend*.

οὗ (ὅς), adv., *where*, originally gen. of place.

παντοδαπός, ἡ, ὅν, *of every kind*.

σύμπλεως, ων, *quite full of, filled with* (gen.).

<sup>1</sup>The 2d aor. of ἀναβαίνω is conjugated exactly like ἔστην (ἵστημι). <sup>2</sup>D: cline in mas. and fem. like Ταμὺς (432); the neuter has ν in nom. and acc. sing. and α in nom. and acc. plu. Declined:

	MAS. AND FEM.	NEU.		MAS. AND FEM.	NEU.
Sing. N. V.	σύμπλεως	σύμπλεων	Plu.	σύμπλεω	σύμπλεα
G.	σύμπλεω			σύμπλεων	
D.	σύμπλεω			σύμπλεως	
A.	σύμπλεων			σύμπλεως	σύμπλεα
	Dual	N. A. V.	σύμπλεω		
		G. D.	σύμπλεω		

440. Review the perfect and pluperfect middle (passive) of all verbs (pure, lingual, palatal, labial, liquid): λύω, πείθω, τάττω, γράφω, ἀγγέλλω.

441. DRILL

- I. Locate the following:
1. πέπυσται, πεπεισμένοι εἶεν, ἤγγελο.
  2. κευκλῦκάσιν, ἐπεφυλάγμην, πεφυλαχώς.
  3. τετάχθαι, τέτακται, ἐτέτακτο.
  4. ἤγγελλται, ἤγγέλκασι, γεγραφώς.
- II. 1. No one had prevented.  
 2. The tents have been guarded.  
 3. We have seen the Cilicians.  
 4. All the soldiers had obeyed Cyrus.  
 5. The king has been persuaded.

442. EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη καὶ ἰδὼν τὰς σκηνὰς κατέβαινε εἰς τὸ πεδῖον. 2. τῶν Κιλικῶν κωλυόντων εἰσέβαλον εἰς τὴν μεγίστην πόλιν Φρυγιάς. 3. ἐπέτρεψε πᾶσαν τὴν χώρην τοῖς Ἑλλησι διαρπάσαι. 4. ἤγαγον ὀπλίτας ὡς πλείστους. 5. εἶδον τὰ ἄκρα οὐ Κῦρος ἐφύλαττεν καὶ κατέβησαν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον.
- II. 1. The Greeks went up to see the tents of the Cilicians.  
 2. Messengers reported that the king was not guarding the road. 3. The general persuaded the army not to go down from the mountains. 4. The trees in that plain were large. 5. If the Cilicians had been on guard Cyrus would not have descended into the plain.



FIG. 18.—Greek Ladies' Toilet

## LESSON LIV

## REVIEW OF VERB IN AORIST PASSIVE

443. πολὺν δὲ καὶ σήσαμον καὶ μελίνην καὶ κέγχρον καὶ πῦρους καὶ κριθὰς φέρει. ὄρος δ' αὐτὸ<sup>1</sup> περιέχει ὄχρυν καὶ ὑψηλὸν πάντη ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν.

## 444.

## VOCABULARY

κέγχρος, ου, ὁ, *millet*.

κριθή, ἡς, ἡ, *barley*; usually plural.

μελίνη, ἡς, ἡ, *panic*, a kind of millet.

ὄχυρός, ὄν (ἔχω), *strong*.

πάντη, adv., *every way, on every side*.

περιέχω, περιέξω or περισχίσω, περιέσχον, περιέσχηκα, περιέσχημαι, *surround, encompass*.

πλήττω, πλήξω, ἔπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην or ἐπλάγην, *strike*.

[apoplexy, plectrum]

πῦρός, οὔ, ὁ, *wheat*; often plural.

σήσαμον, ου, τό, *sesame*; also written σησάμη.

ὑψηλός, ἡ, ὄν, *high, lofty*.

φέρω, οἶσω, ἤνεγκα (1 aor.), ἤνεγκον (2 aor.), ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἤνέχθην, *bear, carry, produce*. Like the Latin *fero*, φέρω contains three distinct stems; these are φερ, οί, ἐνεκ.

445. Review the first aorist passive of λύω, πείθω, πέμπω, ἄγω. Review the second aorist passive of φαίνω.

## 446.

## DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. ἤνέχθησαν, πεισθήτω, πεμφθέντες.
2. λυθεῖσιν, ἀχθεῖν, λυθῆναι.
3. ἀχθέντες, πεισθήσεται, ἀχθῶσι.
4. πληγείς, πεισθείην, πληγείν.

II. 1. We were persuaded.

2. The man was frightened.

3. The wheat and the barley were brought.

<sup>1</sup> I. e. τὸ πεδῖον.

## 447.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. οἱ ξένοι δῆλοι ἦσαν ἀνιώμενοι, τοῖς γὰρ στρατηγοῖς οὐκ ἐπίστευον. 2. ἡττηθεὶς ἐν μάχῃ ἀπεχώρει εἰς ὄρος τι ὑψηλόν. 3. εἰ οἱ στρατιῶται ἀγῶνα ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ θέειν, Κῦρος ἂν τὰ ἄθλα παρέχοι καὶ τὸν ἀγῶνα θεωροίη. 4. ἐλπίδας δὲ λέγοντες διήγον, ἀλλὰ τότε οὐδενὶ χρήματα ἐδίδουσαν. 5. καὶ στήσας τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα ἔλεξεν ὅτι δέοι ἄνδρας πέμψαι φυλάξοντας τὴν εἰσβολὴν τὴν εἰς Κιλικίαν. 6. οἱ πεμφθέντες ὑπὸ τοῦ ἄρχοντος ἡττήθησαν ἐν μάχῃ. 7. τριήρεις λαβὼν πρὸς Κῦρον ἦλθε καὶ ἐπολέμει ταῖς τῶν πόλεων φυλακαῖς.
- II. 1. His own soldiers are the swiftest. 2. And they are capable of guarding both the market-place and the acropolis. 3. They were sent to the doors of the king to demand more pay. 4. For four months' pay was due the soldiers, and they wished him to give it. 5. This plain bears every kind of tree and vine.

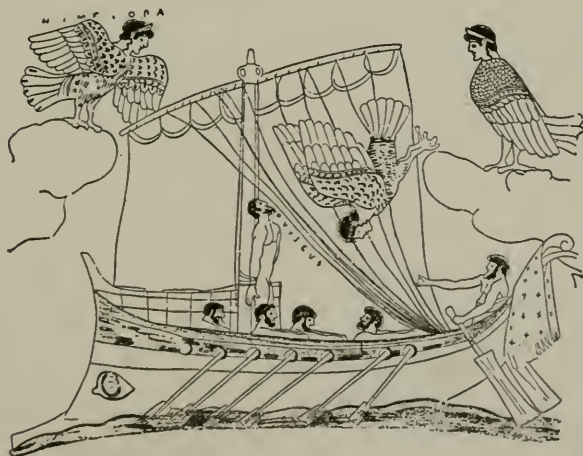


FIG. 19.—Odysseus and the Sirens

## LESSON LV

## REVIEW OF μι-VERBS IN PRESENT SYSTEM

448. καταβὰς δὲ διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου ἤλασε σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγαῶς πέντε καὶ ἕκοσιν εἰς Ταρσοῦς, τῆς Κιλικίᾱς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἔνθα ἦν τὰ Συεννέσιος βασιλεία τοῦ Κιλικίων βασιλέως· διὰ μέσου δὲ τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ ποταμὸς Κύδνος ὄνομα,<sup>1</sup> εὐρος<sup>1</sup> δύο πλέθρων.<sup>2</sup> ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἐξέλιπον οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες μετὰ Συεννέσιος εἰς χωρίον ὀχυρὸν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, πλὴν οἱ τὰ καπηλεία ἔχοντες.

## 449.

## VOCABULARY

ἐκλείπω, ἐκλείψω, ἐξέλιπον, ἐκλείοιπα, ἐκλείεμμαι, ἐξελείφθην, *leave, abandon, forsake. [eclipse]*  
 ἐλαύνω, ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλάθην, *drive, ride, march.*  
 ἔνθα, *adv., there, here; as rel., where.*  
 ἐνοικέω, ἐνοικήσω, ἐνώκησα, ἐνώκηκα,  *dwell in, inhabit; οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες, the inhabitants.*

καπηλεῖον, ου, τό, *huckster's shop, tavern.*  
 Κύδνος, ου, ό, *Cydnus, a river in Cilicia.*  
 Ταρσοί, ὦν, οἱ, *Tarsus, a city of Cilicia.*  
 φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα, πεφίληκα, πεφίλημαι, ἐφιλήθην, *love. [Philadelphia]*  
 χωρίον, ου, τό, *place, spot; cf. χώρᾱ.*

450. Review the present and imperfect active and middle (passive) in all moods of ἵστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι, δείκνυμι (649-52).

## 451.

## DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. δίδωσι, δίδοσο, ἐδίδου.
2. ἐδείκνυ, ἐδείκνυσαν, δείκνυ.
3. ἵστασο, τίθει, τιθεῖεν.
4. ἵστασαν, τιθέντων, ιστάντων.
5. δίδου, ἐδίδουν, ιστᾶσι.

<sup>1</sup> Acc. of specification.

<sup>2</sup> Gen. of measure.



- II. Write a synopsis (a) 3 sing., (b) 3 plu., of present tense (all moods) in active voice of ἵστημι, δίδωμι, τίθημι, and δείκνυμι; (c) the passive of the same verbs in all moods of the present tense.

## 452.

## EXERCISES

- J 1. οὐκ ἐπείθοντο Κύρῳ καλοῦντι, πολέμιοι γὰρ αὐτῷ ἦσαν. 2. ἐβούλετο τοὺς μὲν ἀποκτείνειν, τοὺς δὲ ἐκβαλεῖν. 3. ἐπεὶ δρόμος τούτοις τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐγένετο ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, Κύρος ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἄλλους τὰς σκηναῖς λιπόντας προβαλέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ἐπιχωρῆσαι ἢ δύναιτο τάχιστα. 4. Κύρος μετεπέμπετο τοὺς ἱππέας ἵνα τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκβάλλοι παντάπῃσιν ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου. 5. Μένων δὲ τὸ στράτευμα ἐπεδείκνυ Κύρῳ πρόφασιν ποιούμενος ὡς ἀριθμὸν ποιῆσαι βουλόμενος. 6. ἀγῶνας ἐτίθεσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἄθλα ἐδίδοσαν. 7. συνέπράττον βασιλεῖ ταῦτα φιλοῦντες αὐτὸν μάλλον ἢ τὸν υἱόν.

- II. 1. After going down through this plain, they instituted a great contest. 2. Tarsus was an inhabited city, larger than Celaenae. 3. Cyrus marched through the midst of this city and displayed his army in the plain. 4. So all the inhabitants abandoned Tarsus for the mountains except the Greeks. 5. There was a river four plethra wide whose name was Cydnus.

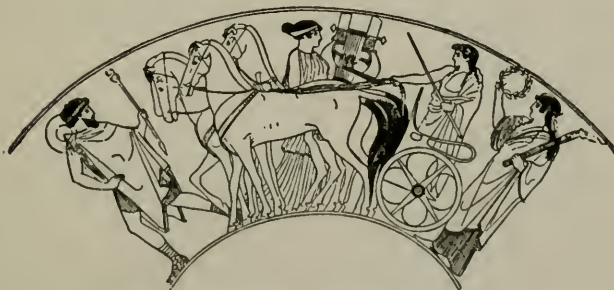


FIG. 20.—The Bridegroom going for the Bride



## LESSON LVI

## REVIEW OF ΜΙ-VERBS IN SECOND AORIST

453. ἔμειναν δὲ καὶ οἱ παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν οἰκοῦντες ἐν Σόλοις καὶ ἐν Ἴσσοις. Ἐπύαξα δὲ ἡ Συεννέσιος γυνὴ προτέρᾱ<sup>1</sup> Κύρου<sup>2</sup> πέντε ἡμέραις<sup>3</sup> εἰς Ταρσοὺς ἀφίκετο· ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῶν ὁρέων τῇ<sup>4</sup> εἰς τὸ πεδίον δύο λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος ἀπώλοντο.

## 454.

## VOCABULARY

ἀπόλλῳμι, ἀπολῶ, ἀπώλεσα, ἀπωλόμην, ἀπολώλεκα, ἀπόλωλα, *destroy*, *mid.*, and 2 perf. (as pres.), *be destroyed*, *perish*.

βαίνω, βήσομαι, ἔβην (2 aor.), βέβηκα, βέβαμαι, ἐβάθην, *go*.

γινώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνων (2 aor.), ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, *know*.  
[agnostic, gnome]

Ἴσσοι, ὦν, οἱ, *Issi* or *Issus*, a city of Cilicia.

λόχος, ου, ὁ, *company*, a division of an army.

πρότερος, ᾱ, ον (πρὸ, comparative), *former*, *earlier*. πρότερον, adv., *before*, *previously*. [hysteron-proteron]

Σόλοι, ὦν, οἱ, *Soli*, a city of Cilicia.

ὑπερβολή, ἥς, ἡ, *crossing*, *passage*. [hyperbole]

455. Review the second aorist active of ἵστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι, and the second aorist middle of τίθημι and δίδωμι. Some ω-verbs have a second aorist without connecting vowel and are inflected like the second aorist of μι-verbs: γινώσκω [γνο], *to know*; second aorist singular, ἔγνων. Learn ἔβην, second aorist of βαίνω, and ἔγνων, second aorist of γινώσκω, in all moods (662).

## 456.

## DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. βᾶς, δός, στῶσι.

2. ἔγνως, ἔδοσαν, ἐδίδοσαν.

3. θείην, θείναι, βῆ.

4. ἔβησαν, γνῶθι, ἔγνω.

5. γνῶτω, γνῶναι, σταίη.

<sup>1</sup> Pred. adj. with value of an adv.    <sup>2</sup> Gen. after comparative.    <sup>3</sup> Dat. of difference.    <sup>4</sup> A prepositional phrase with the value of an adjective may stand between the article and the noun or follow the noun with the article repeated.

- II. Write a synopsis (a) 3 plu. and (b) 3 sing. of all the moods of  
 ἔγνων, ἔβην, ἔλιπον, ἐθέμην, ἐδόμην, ἐλιπόμην.

## 457.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε ἐκέλευσε πάντας στῆναι. 2. οὗτος  
 ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀπέθανε πρότερος τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ τρισὶ ἡμέραις.  
 3. τὰ ὄρη τῆς Κιλικίας κωλύσει Κῦρον καταβῆναι εἰς τὴν  
 πόλιν. 4. τὸ στράτευμα ἔστησε καὶ ἐκέλευσε στῆναι προ-  
 βαλομένους τὰ ὄπλα. 5. ἐνόμιζε ταύτᾱς τὰς πόλεις ἑαυτῷ  
 δοθῆναι, ὥστε ἐβούλετο τοὺς φίλους ἄρχειν αὐτῶν. 6. ἐὰν  
 αὐτοῖς μισθὸν ἀποδῶ ἡδέως πείθονται Κλεάρχῳ. 7. λα-  
 βὼν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα παρῆν εἰς τὸ χωρίον οὗ Κῦρος  
 ἐξέτασιν ἐποιεῖτο.
- II. 1. Those who dwelt by the sea all perished. 2. When  
 Cyrus came to Tarsus, he destroyed it. 3. They reached  
 the tents a few days sooner than the barbarians. 4. In  
 the passage over the mountains they saw the heights  
 where Syennesis guarded. 5. The best men remained  
 there five days.



FIG. 21.—A Greek Parasol and Fan

## LESSON LVII

## ἵημι AND κάθημαι

458. οἱ μὲν<sup>1</sup> ἔφασαν ἀρπάζοντάς<sup>2</sup> τι κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ<sup>3</sup> τῶν Κιλικίων, οἱ δέ,<sup>4</sup> ὑπολειφθέντας καὶ οὐ δυναμένους εὐρεῖν τὸ ἄλλο<sup>5</sup> στράτευμα οὐδὲ τὰς ὁδοὺς εἶτα πλανωμένους ἀπολέσθαι· ἦσαν δ' οὖν<sup>6</sup> οὗτοι ἑκατὸν ὀπλίται. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐπεὶ ἦκον, τήν τε πόλιν διήρπασαν, διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν συστρατιωτῶν ὀργιζόμενοι, καὶ τὰ βασιλεία<sup>7</sup> τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ. Κῦρος δὲ ἐπεὶ εἰσήλασεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, μετεπέμπετο τὸν Σύννεσιν πρὸς ἑαυτόν·

## 459.

## VOCABULARY

ἀρπάζω [ἀρπαδ], ἀρπάσω, ἥρπασα, ἥρπακα, ἥρπασμαι, ἥρπασθην, *snatch, plunder*. [harpý]

εἰσελαύνω, εἰσελῶ, εἰσήλασα, εἰσελήλακα, εἰσελήλαμαι, εἰσηλάθην, *ride or march into, enter*.

εὐρίσκω [εὐρ], εὐρήσω, ἤυρον, ἤυρηκα, ἤυρημαι, ἠύρεθην, *find*. [eureka]

κατακόπτω, κατακόψω, κατέκοψα, κατακέκοφα, κατακέκομαι, κατεκόπην, *cut down, destroy*.

ὄλεθρος, ου, ὁ, *destruction*.

ὀργίζομαι, ὀργισομαι or ὀργιῶμαι, ὠργίσθην, *be angry*.

συστρατιώτης, ου, ὁ, *fellow-soldier*.

ὑπολείπω, ὑπολείψω, ὑπέλιπον, ὑπολέλοιπα, ὑπολείμμαι, ὑπελείφθην, *leave behind*.

460. Learn ἵημι<sup>8</sup> (659), *send*, and κάθημαι (661), *sit down*, in the present and imperfect active and middle (passive) in all moods.

## 461.

## DRILL

## I. Locate the following:

1. ἵεσαν, ἵωσι, ἵᾱσι.

4. ἵέναι, ἵέειν, ἵείη.

2. ἵην, ἵείς, ἵεις.

5. κάθησο, ἐκάθησο, καθοῖτο.

3. ἵεσο, ἵεσαι, ἵετο.

<sup>1</sup> ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ means *the one . . . the other*; plu., *some . . . others*. <sup>2</sup> See 186, (a), (b); trans.: *while engaged in some act (τι) of plunder*. <sup>3</sup> See 178, n. 2.

<sup>4</sup> Sc. ἔφασαν. <sup>5</sup> ἄλλος with the article means *the rest of*. <sup>6</sup> See 355, n. 2. <sup>7</sup> Obj. of διήρπασαν. <sup>8</sup> ἵημι(ε), ἦσω, ἦκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην, *send*; mid., *charge*.

462.

EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἔφη εὐρεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς οὐ κατεκόπησαν ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν. 2. οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἀπώλοντο, οὗτοι δὲ ἔφυγον σὺν φόβῳ πλείονι. 3. αὕτη ἦν πρόφασις τοῦ τοὺς ἄνδρας λιπεῖν ἐν Ἰωνίᾳ. 4. οἱ ὑπολειφθέντες ἔεντο ἐπὶ τὴν Κελαινᾶς πόλιν. 5. ἐπεὶ ἦλθον εἰς τὴν πόλιν, μάχῃ ἡττωμενοι τοῦ πολέμου ἐπαύσαντο. 6. ἔφασαν ἐβελῆσαι πέμπειν ληψομένους ταῦτα τὰ ὄρη. 7. παρήγγειλε τῷ ἄρχοντι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα λαβόντα ἥκειν ὡς πολεμήσων τοῖς ἀντιστασιώταις. 8. ὑπέσχετο αὐτοὺς οἴκαδε καταγαγεῖν.
- II. 1. Some were left behind and some found the rest of the army. 2. Since they could (*δύναμαι*) not conquer, they withdrew very rapidly. 3. The rest of the soldiers were not willing to plunder their friends. 4. If Cyrus finds the enemy in a city, he besieges it. 5. He said that these fled when the enemy charged.

LESSON LVIII

RECIPROCAL PRONOUN. RELATIVE PARTICLES

463. ὁ δ' οὔτε πρότερον<sup>1</sup> οὐδενί<sup>2</sup> πω κρείττονι ἑαυτοῦ<sup>3</sup> εἰς χεῖρας ἔλθειν ἔφη οὔτε τότε Κύρῳ<sup>4</sup> ἰέναι<sup>5</sup> ἤθελε, πρὶν ἢ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἔπεισε καὶ πίστει εἰσέλθῃ. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπεὶ συνεγένοντο ἀλλήλοις, Σύννεσις μὲν ἔδωκε Κύρῳ χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, Κῦρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ δῶρα ἀνομίζεται<sup>6</sup> παρὰ βασιλεῖ τίμια, ἵππον<sup>7</sup> χρῦσοχάλινον καὶ στρεπτόν χρῦσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρῦσοῦν καὶ

<sup>1</sup> Adv. <sup>2</sup> Dative of association with the phrase εἰς χεῖρας ἔλθειν. <sup>3</sup> Genitive after comparative. <sup>4</sup> Sc. εἰς χεῖρας. <sup>5</sup> Passive. <sup>6</sup> παρὰ βασιλεῖ, at the king's court. <sup>7</sup> δῶρα has the following appositives: ἵππον, στρεπτόν, ψέλια, ἀκινάκην, στολήν; and the infinitive expressions, διαρπάσσεσθαι, ἀπολαμβάνειν.

στολήν Περσικήν, καὶ τὴν χώραν μηκέτι διαρπάζεσθαι, τὰ δὲ ἡρπασμένα ἀνδράποδα,<sup>1</sup> ἣν που ἐντυγχάνωσιν,<sup>2</sup> ἀπολαμβάνειν.

## 464.

## VOCABULARY

ἀκινάκης, ου, ὁ, *short sword*.

ἀλλήλων, οἱς, recip. pronoun, *one another, each other*. [parallel]

ἀνδράποδον, ου, τό, *captive, slave*.

ἀπολαμβάνω, ἀπολήψομαι, ἀπέλαβον, ἀπέληφα, ἀπέλημμαι, ἀπελήφθην, *take back*.

ἑθέλω, ἑθελήσω, ἑθέλησα, ἑθέληκα, *be willing*.

ἐντυγχάνω, ἐντεύξομαι, ἐνέτυχον, ἐντεύχῃκα, ἐντέτευχα, *happen upon, find* (dat.).

ἕως, conj. adv., *while, until*.

μέχρι, conj. adv., *until*.

μηκέτι, adv., *not again, no longer*.

οὔτε, conj., *and not, nor*; οὔτε . . . οὔτε, *neither . . . nor*.

Περσικός, ἡ, ὄν, *Persian*.

πίστις, εως, ἡ, *faith, confidence, pledge*. [plstic]

πού, adv., enclitic, *somewhere, anywhere, perhaps* (qualifying a statement).

πώ, adv., enclitic, *yet, up to this time*.

στολή, ἡς, ἡ, *dress, robe*. [stole]

στρεπτός, ἡ, ὄν, *twisted*; neut. as a noun, *necklace*. [strophe]

τίμιος, α, ου, *honorable, valuable*.

χρῦσοχάλινος, ου, *with gold-studded bridle*.

ψέλιον, ου, τό, *bracelet, armlet*.

465. Learn the reciprocal pronoun (631).

466. Clauses introduced by ἕως, ἔστε, μέχρι, ἄχρι, *as long as, while, until*, when they refer to a definite time (usually past) have the indicative: ἔμενον ἕως Κῦρος ἦκεν, *they waited until Cyrus came*.

467. When they refer to an indefinite time (usually present or future), they take the subjunctive with ἄν after a primary tense, and the optative alone after a secondary

<sup>1</sup> Object of ἀπολαμβάνειν. τὰ . . . ἀνδράποδα, *the slaves which had been seized* (by the Greeks). <sup>2</sup> More vivid future condition. Syennesis and the Cilicians are the subject

tense: ἕως ἄν τις παρῇ, χρῶμαι, *while one is with me, I make use of him*; πορεύεται ἔστε ἄν Κῦρος ἔλθῃ, *he will proceed until Cyrus comes*; ἔδοξε αὐτοῖς πορεύεσθαι μέχρι Κῦρος ἔλθοι, *they resolved to proceed until Cyrus should come*.

468. Clauses introduced by πρὶν (meaning *before*), dependent on an affirmative clause, take the infinitive: ἰέναι ἤθελε πρὶν τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτὸν πείσαι, *he wished to go, before his wife persuaded him*. If dependent on a negative clause, πρὶν-clauses take the indicative when the time is definite (past); when the time is indefinite (present or future), they have ἄν with the subjunctive after primary tenses and the optative after secondary tenses. ἰέναι οὐκ ἤθελε, πρὶν ἢ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἔπεισεν, *he did not wish to go before (until) his wife persuaded him*. For further examples see 196 and 253.

## 469.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. Κῦρος καὶ Σύννεσις πολέμοι ἦσαν ἕως συνεγένοντο ἀλλήλοις. 2. ὑπὶσχνεῖται μὴ πρόσθεν παύσασθαι πρὶν ἄν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ οἴκαδε. 3. Κλέαρχος Κῦρον ἔπειθε δοῦναι τῇ στρατιᾷ χρήματα πολλά. 4. τὰ ἀνδράποδα ἀπέλαβε πρὶν τῷ Κύρῳ συγγενέσθαι. 5. Μένωνι ἐδόκει στρατεῦσθαι ἕως τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐντύχοι. 6. Κῦρος ὑπὶσχνεῖτο τῷ Κιλίκῳ βασιλεῖ μὴ τὴν χώραν διαρπάσασθαι. 7. ἤκουσε τοὺς Ἕλληνας πορευομένους διὰ Φρυγίᾳς σὺν μεγάλῃ στρατιᾷ.
- II. 1. The Greeks will remain until their generals come. 2. They will not give pledges until they meet. 3. Syennesis received back his slaves before he gave pledges. 4. He said that these gifts were considered valuable. 5. If they happened upon the fugitives, they killed them.



## LESSON LIX

## ἔημι AND οἶδα. INDIRECT QUESTIONS

470. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιᾶ<sup>1</sup> ἡμέρᾱς εἴκοσιν· οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὐκ ἔφασαν<sup>2</sup> ἰέναι τοῦ πρόσω·<sup>3</sup> ὑπώπτευον γὰρ ἤδη ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ ἰέναι· μισθωθῆναι δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ<sup>4</sup> ἔφασαν. πρῶτος<sup>5</sup> δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ<sup>6</sup> στρατιώτᾱς ἐβιάζετο<sup>7</sup> ἰέναι.

## 471.

## VOCABULARY

ἀνίστημι (ἀν + ἵστημι, and for prin. pts. and use of tenses, see ἵστημι); transitive tenses, *make to stand up*; intrans., *stand up*.

ἀποκρίνομαι, ἀποκρινοῦμαι, ἀπεκρινάμην, ἀποκέκριμαι, mid. depon., *answer*.

ἀφίημι (ἀπὸ + ἵημι), ἀφήσω, ἀφήκα, ἀφείκα, ἀφείμαι, ἀφείθην, *send away*.

βιάζομαι [βιαδ], βιάσομαι, ἐβιάσάμην, *force, compel*.

ἑρωτάω, ἑρωτήσω, ἠρώτησα, ἠρώτηκα, *ask, inquire*; ἠρόμην (from ἔρομαι) is generally used for the aorist.

κίνδυνος, ου, ὁ, *danger*.

μισθώω, μισθώσω, ἐμισθώσω, μεμισθώκα, μεμισθώμαι, ἐμισθώθην, *let for hire, hire*; pass., *be hired*.

πρόσω, adv., *forward*.

τείχος, ους, τό, *wall, fortification*.

472. Learn the second aorist active and middle of ἔημι (659), and οἶδα (657) in the second perfect active system. Observe that the second aorist of ἔημι is defective. The singular is supplied by a first aorist in κα. Cf. τίθημι and δίδωμι.

473. Indirect questions follow the law of indirect discourse (256). εἰ (*whether*), τίς or ὅστις (*who*), πότερον . . . ἢ (*whether . . . or*), are common introductory words: ἠρώτησεν ὃ τι ποιοῖεν, *he asked what they were doing*.

<sup>1</sup> Supply ἔμεινε. <sup>2</sup> οὐ φημί = *deny* (cf. *nego* in Latin), often best translated as if the neg. modified the infin.; here, *said they would not go, or refused to go*. <sup>3</sup> Gen. of place, but with value of an adv., *forward*. <sup>4</sup> Not for this. <sup>5</sup> Clearchus was the first, etc. <sup>6</sup> Note rough breathing. <sup>7</sup> The imperfect sometimes shows attempted action.



## 474

## DRILL

## I. Locate the following:

1. ἴσασι, ἦδειν, εἰδείη.
2. ἴσθι, ἴθι, εἰδέναι.
3. εἶσο, ἔσει, εἰδῶσι.
4. εἶσαν, εἶεν, εἶντο.
5. εἶναι, εἶναι, εἶς.

## 475.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. οὐκ ἴσμεν πότερον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἡττήθησαν ἢ οὐ.<sup>1</sup> πολέμου ἐπαύσαντο. 2. εἰ οἱ στρατιῶται δέοιντο αὐτοῦ μένειν, Κῦρος ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ μένειν ἄν. 3. οἱ κήρυκες ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι τὰ ὄρη εἴη ἰσχυρῶς ὑψηλὰ πάντη ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν. 4. ἐδόκει ἡμῖν τοὺς φυγάδας καλέσαντας ἐξελαύνειν εἷς τινα πόλιν, Ἰκόνιον ὄνομα. 5. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐλέγετο ἀποκτείναι ἄνδρας Πέρσας τρεῖς αἰτιᾶσάμενος πολεμίους εἶναι αὐτῷ. 6. Τισσαφέρνης οὖν ἦσθετο τοὺς ἐν Μιλήτῳ τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα ἐπιβουλευόντας. 7. Κλέαρχος ἦδει-ὅτι τοῖς μὲν χρήματα πολλά, τοῖς δὲ δῶρα ἄλλα παντοδαπὰ Κῦρος δοίη. 8. τὸ μὲν ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα εἰς τὸ χωρίον ὀχυρὸν ἀφίκετο, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐν ὑπερβολῇ τῶν ὀρέων ἀπώλοντο. 9. ἀναστὰς δὲ ἡρώτησέ τις εἰ οἱ μεγάλου βασιλέως στρατιῶται φυλάττοιεν τὸ τεῖχος.
- II. 1. The army tried to march through the mountains. 2. If no one hinders, Clearchus will collect an army and march against them. 3. They rushed from the walls and violently attacked the besiegers. 4. Clearchus replied that he did not know whether there was danger or not. 5. A messenger from Cyrus came to Clearchus, but he sent him away at once.

<sup>1</sup> Observe the accent of οὐ at the end of a clause.

## . LESSON LX

## CONDITIONAL RELATIVES

476. οἱ δὲ αὐτόν τε ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ ἐκείνου, ἐπεὶ ἄρξαιντο προΐέναι. Κλέαρχος δὲ τότε μὲν μικρὸν<sup>1</sup> ἐξέφυγε μὴ καταπετρωθῆναι, ὕστερον<sup>1</sup> δ', ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται<sup>2</sup> βιάσασθαι, συνήγαγεν ἐκκλησιᾶν τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν.

477.

## VOCABULARY

ἐκκλησιᾶ (ἐκ + καλέω), *ās, ἡ, assembly*. [ecclesiastic]

ἐπειδάν, conj. adv. with the subj., *whenever*.

ἐκφεύγω, ἐκφεύζομαι, ἐξέφυγον, ἐκπέφευγα, *flee forth, escape*.

καταπετρόω, καταπετρώθην, *stone to death*.

μικρός, ἄ, ὄν, *small, little*; acc. neut. as adv., *for a short space or time, barely*. [microscope]

ὅταν, conj. adv. with subj., *whenever*.

συνάγω, συνάξω, συνήγαγον, συνῆχα, συνήγμαι, συνήχθην, *lead or bring together*.

ὑποζύγιον (ὑπό + ζυγόν, *yoke*), ου, τό, *baggage-animal*.

ὕστερος, ᾱ, ον, *later*; neut. as adv., *later, afterward*. [hysteric]

478. Clauses introduced by a relative (pronoun or conjunctive adverb) with an indefinite antecedent have a conditional force. The clause upon which the relative clause (protasis) depends is the apodosis. Relative conditional sentences assume all the forms of conditional sentences, although the contrary to fact form is rare. Temporal clauses present frequent examples: ὅ τι ἂν πέμψῃ, λήφονται, *whatever he sends they will take* (more vivid fut.; ὅ τι ἂν = ἐάν τι); ὅ τι πέμψειε, λάβοιεν ἂν, *whatever he should send, they would take* (less vivid future; ὅ τι = εἴ τι); ἐπεὶ ἄρξαιντο προΐέναι, αὐτὸν ἔβαλλον, *whenever they began to go forward, they threw at him*.

<sup>1</sup> Acc. neut. used as adv.

<sup>2</sup> The mode of the original thought is retained, even after a past tense, for vividness.

## 479.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ὅστις δ' ἀφικνοῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας ἀπεπέμπετο φίλους αὐτῷ μᾶλλον ἢ βασιλεῖ. 2. ἐπειδαν βασιλεῖ ἐπιβουλεύωσι, αὐτοὺς συλλαμβάνει. 3. Κῦρον δὲ ἐλάνθανον ἀπελθόντες. 4. ὁ δ' ἀγαθός ἐστι φίλος ᾧ ἂν φίλος ᾗ. 5. οἱ δὲ ὀρώντες ἐθαύμαζον καὶ οὐκ ᾔσθοντο τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς ἐπιβουλήν. 6. ἐπειδὴ δὲ Κῦρος καλέσειεν, λαβὼν ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμην, ἵνα ὠφελοίην αὐτόν. 7. ὅταν καταβαίνει διὰ μέσου τοῦ πεδίου οἱ πολέμοι ἐπὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν φεύγουσιν. 8. εἶδομεν μὲν μικρόν τι θηρίον, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐγινώσκομεν ὅ τι εἴη.
- II. 1. To whomsoever he was a friend he gave gifts. 2. The Greeks knew that they could not find the way. 3. They barely escaped being cut to pieces by the enemy. 4. Whenever he wishes to take exercise, he hunts in the park. 5. An assembly of my own army was brought together, and I spoke as follows:

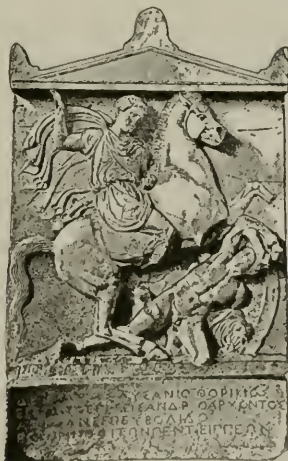


FIG. 22.—The Gravestone of Dexileos

# ANABASIS, BOOK I, CHAP. III, 2-21

καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐδάκρυε πολὺν χρόνον ἐστῶς· οἱ δὲ ὀρώ-  
 ντες ἐθαύμαζον καὶ ἐσιώπων· εἶτα δὲ ἔλεξε τοιάδε. “Ἄνδρες  
 στρατιῶται, μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι  
 πράγμασιν. ἐμοὶ γὰρ ξένος Κῦρος ἐγένετο καὶ με φεύγοντα  
 5 ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος τά τε ἄλλα ἐτίμησε καὶ μῦριους ἔδωκε δᾶρει-  
 κούς· οὓς ἐγὼ λαβὼν οὐκ εἰς τὸ ἴδιον κατεθέμην ἐμοὶ οὐδὲ  
 καθηδυνάθησα, ἀλλ’ εἰς ὑμᾶς ἔδαπάνων. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν  
 πρὸς τοὺς Θρᾷκας ἐπολέμησα, καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐτίμω-  
 ρούμην μεθ’ ὑμῶν, ἐκ τῆς Χερρονήσου αὐτοὺς ἐξελαύνων  
 10 βουλομένους ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας Ἑλληνας τὴν γῆν.  
 ἐπειδὴ δὲ Κῦρος ἐκάλει, λαβὼν ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμην, ἵνα εἴ τι  
 δέοιτο ὠφελοῖν αὐτὸν ἀνθ’ ὧν εὖ ἔπαθον ὑπ’ ἐκείνου. ἐπεὶ  
 δὲ ὑμεῖς οὐ βούλεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι, ἀνάγκη δὴ μοι ἢ ὑμᾶς  
 προδόντα τῇ Κύρου φιλίᾳ χρῆσθαι ἢ πρὸς ἐκείνον ψευσά-

1. πρῶτον μὲν: correlative with εἶτα δέ (1. 2). ἐδάκρυε: note force of each tense in this sentence. χρόνον: 514. ἐστῶς: second perfect from ἵστημι with present meaning. 2. τοιάδε: less definite than τάδε. ἄνδρες: with στρατιῶται a term of respect. 3. μή: 569. χαλεπῶς φέρω: see vocabulary under φέρω. 4. πράγμασιν: 535. ἐμοί: 534. 5. ἄλλα: 513; the English would naturally reverse the order, putting the specific before the general. 6. ἐγώ: 496. ἴδιον: adj. used as noun. οὐδέ: not even, or not . . . either. 7. ἔδαπάνων: note the tense. 8. μεθ’ ὑμῶν: more complimentary than σὺν ὑμῖν. 9. γῆν: 512. 10. τι: 510. 11. δέοιτο: implied indirect discourse. ὠφελοῖν: 551. ὧν: the antecedent (τούτων) is omitted; the relative, which would naturally be accusative, is attracted to the case of the antecedent: ἀντὶ τούτων ἃ εὖ ἔπαθον, in return for the benefits I had received. ὑπ’ ἐκείνου: gen. of agent, since εὖ ἔπαθον is in effect passive; ἐκείνου is more emphatic than αὐτοῦ. 12. ἀνάγκη: sc. ἐστὶ. μοί: with ἀνάγκη; the person concerned may be dat. as here, or accus. (367) subject of the infin. 13. προδόντα: agrees in form with the omitted subject (μέ) of χρῆσθαι; it might have been dat. agreeing with μοί; cf. preceding note. φιλίᾳ: instrumental dat.

μενον μεθ' ὑμῶν εἶναι. εἰ μὲν δὴ δίκαια ποιήσω οὐκ οἶδα, αἰρήσομαι δ' οὖν ὑμᾶς καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὃ τι ἂν δέῃ πείσομαι. καὶ οὐποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς ὥς ἐγὼ Ἑλληνας ἀγαγὼν εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους, προδοὺς τοὺς Ἑλληνας τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φι-  
 λῖαν εἰλόμην, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέετε πείθεσθαι, 5  
 ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔψομαι καὶ ὃ τι ἂν δέῃ πείσομαι. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμαχούς, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν μὲν ἂν οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος ὅπου ἂν ᾖ, ὑμῶν δὲ ἔρημος ὣν οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς οἶμαι εἶναι οὐτ' ἂν φίλον ὠφελῆσαι οὐτ' ἂν ἐχθρὸν ἀλέξασθαι. ὥς ἐμοῦ οὖν ἰόντος ὅπῃ ἂν καὶ ὑμεῖς, 10  
 οὕτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε."

ταῦτα εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἳ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ὅτι οὐ φαίη παρὰ βασιλεῆα πορεύεσθαι ἐπήγμεσαν· παρὰ δὲ Ξενίου καὶ Πασίωνος πλείους

with χρῆσθαι. 1. εἰ: 473. δίκαια: 510. ποιήσω: fut. indic.; what other part of the verb has the same form? 2. δ' οὖν: *at any rate*; cf. 355, n. 2. δέῃ: 562, sc. πάσχειν. πείσομαι: from πάσχω; πείθω would give the same form. 3. οὐδεὶς: when a negative (οὐποτε) is followed by another compound of the same negative (οὐδεὶς), the negation is strengthened; in translation only one negative can be used. ὥς: 573. ἀγαγὼν: concessive or circumstantial ppl. 4. προδοὺς: from προδίδωμι; preliminary ppl. 5. εἰλόμην: from αἰρέω; note meaning of mid. voice. ὑμεῖς: 496. ἐμοί: 533; observe that Greek like Latin tends to gather the pronouns of a sentence. 7. ἐμοί: 534. πατρίδα: acc. because pred. after εἶναι. 8. ἂν: goes with εἶναι; ἂν is retained with an infin. when it stands for a finite verb which would have ἄν; here ἂν εἶναι stands for ἂν εἶην; the protasis is implied in σὺν ὑμῖν which equals εἰ σὺν ὑμῖν ἐπολέμην. τίμιος: nom. because the subj. of the infin. is not expressed, leaving τίμιος to agree with the subj. of the main verb (οἶμαι), 577. ᾧ: 567. ὑμῶν: gen. with ἔρημος. 9. ἂν: in long sentences ἂν is often repeated as here; ἂν εἶναι stands for ἂν εἶην; the protasis is in ὧν which stands for εἰ εἶην. ὠφελῆσαι: 596. 10. ὥς: suggests ind. disc., though strictly ἐμοῦ ἰόντος is gen. abs. expressing cause; *therefore, since (as I say, ὥς) I am going (ἰόντος is fut. in effect) wherever you also go, have this opinion*; i.e. *be of this opinion, that I shall go*, etc. καὶ: intensive, *also, too*. ὑμεῖς: sc. ἔητε. 12. οὔ: receives accent from τέ. 13. οὐ: taken closely with φαίη, 470, 2. φαίη: from φημί, 573. 14. πλεί-



ἡ δισχίλιοι λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐστρατο-  
 πεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλέαρχον. Κῦρος δὲ τούτοις ἀπορῶν τε  
 καὶ λυπούμενος μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον· ὁ δὲ ἰέναι μὲν  
 οὐκ ἤθελε, λάθρα δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον  
 5 ἔλεγε θαρρεῖν ὡς καταστησομένων τούτων εἰς τὸ δέον· μετα-  
 πέμπεσθαι δ' ἐκέλευεν αὐτόν· αὐτὸς δ' οὐκ ἔφη ἰέναι. μετὰ  
 δὲ ταῦτα συναγαγὼν τοὺς θ' ἑαυτοῦ στρατιωτῶν καὶ τοὺς  
 προσελθόντας αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τὸν βουλόμενον, ἔλεξε  
 τοιάδε. “Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τὰ μὲν δὴ Κῦρου δῆλον ὅτι  
 10 οὕτως ἔχει πρὸς ἡμᾶς ὥσπερ τὰ ἡμέτερα πρὸς ἐκείνους· οὔτε  
 γὰρ ἡμεῖς ἐκείνου ἔτι στρατιῶται, ἐπεὶ γε οὐ συνεπόμεθα  
 αὐτῷ, οὔτε ἐκεῖνος ἔτι ἡμῖν μισθοδότης. ὅτι μέντοι ἀδικεῖ-  
 σθαι νομίζει ὑφ' ἡμῶν οἶδα· ὥστε καὶ μεταπεμπομένου αὐτοῦ  
 οὐκ ἐθέλω ἐλθεῖν, τὸ μὲν μέγιστον αἰσχυρόμενος ὅτι σύνοιδα  
 15 ἑμαυτῷ πάντα ἐψευσμένος αὐτόν, ἔπειτα καὶ δεδιώς μὴ,  
 λαβὼν με δίκην ἐπιθῇ ὧν νομίζει ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἡδικῆσθαι. ἐμοὶ  
 οὖν δοκεῖ οὐχ ὥρᾱ εἶναι ἡμῖν καθεύδειν οὐδ' ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν

ους: contracted from *πλείους*. 1. *ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο*: a verb of rest, but fol. by a prep. implying motion; cf. *παρὰ Ξενίου*; some texts have the dat. *παρὰ Κλέαρχου*. 2. *τούτοις*: neuter, dat. of cause. *ἀπορῶν*: cause or concession. 4. *στρατιωτῶν*: gen. with *λάθρα*. 5. *ὡς*: *on the ground that*, fol. by gen. abs. 7. *θ'*: *τέ* with elision of vowel and roughening of consonant before the rough breathing of *ἑαυτοῦ*. 8. *προσελθόντας*: 490. *αὐτῷ*: dat. after *πρὸς* in composition. 9. *τά*: the substantive (*πράγματα*) is omitted. *δῆλον ὅτι*, *it is clear that*, sc. *ἐστίν*. 10. *ἔχει*: when modified by an adv. *ἔχω* is equivalent to *εἶμι* and an adjective of same meaning as the adv. 11. *ἡμεῖς*: sc. *ἐσμέν*. 12. *ἡμῖν*: 534. *ἀδικεῖσθαι*: subject not expressed, as it is the same as that of *νομίζει*. 13. *ὑφ' ἡμῶν*: gen. of agent. *καί*: intensive with gen. abs. indicating concession. 14. *μέγιστον*: 511. *σύνοιδα ἑμαυτῷ*, *conscious*; *ἑμαυτῷ* is dat. after *σύν* in composition. 15. *ἐψευσμένος*: observe form of reduplication; ppl. in ind. disc.; for case see 578. *δεδιώς*: perf. with present meaning. *μὴ*: 554. 16. *λαβὼν*: 581. *ὧν*: omission of antecedent and attraction, *for that* (sc. *τούτων*) *in which* (*ὧν* for *ἃ*, cog. acc.) *he thinks he has been wronged by me*. *ἡδικῆσθαι*: tense? 17. *δοκεῖ*, meaning *to seem*, is followed by infin. in ind. disc. *καθεύδειν*: depends on *ὥρᾱ*; so

αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ βουλευέσθαι ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν ἐκ τούτων. καὶ ἕως τε μένομεν αὐτοῦ σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ὅπως ὡς ἀσφαλίστατα μενούμεν, εἴ τε ἤδη δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι, ὅπως ὡς ἀσφαλίστατα ἄπιμεν, καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξομεν· ἄνευ γὰρ τούτων οὔτε στρατηγοῦ οὔτε ιδιώτου ὄφελος οὐδέν. ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ 5 πολλοῦ μὲν ἄξιος φίλος ᾧ ἂν φίλος ᾗ, χαλεπώτατος δ' ἐχθρὸς ᾧ ἂν πολέμιος ᾗ, ἔχει δὲ δύναμιν καὶ πεζὴν καὶ ἵππικὴν καὶ ναυτικὴν ἣν πάντες ὁμοίως ὀρώμεν τε καὶ ἐπιστάμεθα· καὶ γὰρ οὐδὲ πόρρω δοκοῦμέν μοι αὐτοῦ καθῆσθαι. ὥστε ὥρᾳ λέγειν ὃ τι τις γιγνώσκει ἀριστον εἶναι.” 10

ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἀνίσταντο οἱ μὲν ἐκ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, λέξοντες ἃ ἐγίγνωσκον, οἱ δὲ καὶ ὑπ' ἐκείνου ἐγκέλευστοι, ἐπιδεικνύντες οἷα εἴη ἡ ἀποριᾷ ἄνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπιέναι. εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπε προσποιούμενος σπεύδειν ὡς τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, 15 στρατηγούς μὲν ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους ὡς τάχιστα, εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος ἀπάγειν· τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ἀγοράζεσθαι (ἡ δ' ἀγορὰ ἦν ἐν τῷ βαρβαρικῷ στρατεύματι) καὶ συσκευάζεσθαι· ἐλθόντας δὲ Κύρον αἰτεῖν πλοῖα, ὡς ἀποπλέοιεν· ἂν δὲ μὴ διδῶ ταῦτα, ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν Κύρον ὅστις διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας 20

also ἀμελεῖν and βουλευέσθαι. 1. ἐκ τούτων: *in view of these things*. 2. ἕως: *as long as, while*. τέ (also τέ after εἰ): *both . . . and*, frequently rendered merely *and*. αὐτοῦ: *adv. of place*. σκεπτέον: 366, *pred. with εἶναι*. μοί: connect with δοκεῖ. ὅπως: 553. ἀσφαλίστατα: 395. 3. ἤδη: *at once*. 4. ἄπιμεν: *present with future meaning*. ἔξομεν: see ἐχω. 5. στρατηγοῦ: depends upon ὄφελος; *sc. ἐστίν*. ὁ ἀνὴρ: Cyrus. 6. πολλοῦ: 531. ᾧ ἂν φίλος ᾗ: *a rel. clause, present general condition*. 8. τέ . . . καί: *both . . . and*, with emphasis on the second member. ὁμοίως: *to be taken with πάντες, all alike*. καὶ γάρ: *ellipsis, and (καὶ) I mention this, for (γάρ), etc.* 9. αὐτοῦ: *gen. with adv. πόρρω*. ὥρᾳ: *sc. ἐστίν*. 11. οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ: 487. 12. λέγοντες: 583. ἐκείνου: Clearchus. 13. ἐκ: *ind. disc.* 14. δὴ: *but one in particular (δὴ) proposed, etc.* εἶπε: *when εἶπον means bid or command, it is followed by the infin.; hence ἐλέσθαι and the other co-ordinate infinitives*. 16. εἰ: *simple supposition*. μή: *neg. in condition*. 17. ἡ δ' ἀγορὰ . . . στρατεύματι: *a parenthesis inserted by the historian to show the absurdity of the plan*. 19. Κύρον . . . πλοῖα: 512. ὡς: 551. 20. ὅστις . . . ἀπάξει: 552. φιλίας:



ἀπάξει· ἐὰν δὲ μηδὲ ἡγεμόνα διδῶ, συντάττεσθαι τὴν ταχίστην, πέμψαι δὲ καὶ προκαταληψομένους τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι μήτε Κύρος μήτε οἱ Κίλικες καταλαβόντες, ὧν πολλοὺς καὶ πολλὰ χρήματα ἔχομεν ἀνηρπακότες. οὗτος  
5 μὲν τοιαῦτα εἶπε· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον Κλέαρχος εἶπε τοσοῦτον.

“Ὡς μὲν στρατηγήσουτα ἐμὲ ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίαν μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω· πολλὰ γὰρ ἐνορῶ δι’ ἃ ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον· ὥς δὲ τῷ ἀνδρὶ ὃν ἂν ἔλθῃς πείσομαι ἢ δυνατόν μάλιστα, ἵνα εἰδῇτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι ὥς τις καὶ  
10 ἄλλος μάλιστα ἀνθρώπων.” μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπιδεικνὺς μὲν τὴν εὐήθειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῖα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος, ὥσπερ πάλιν τὸν στόλον Κύρου ποιουμένου, ἐπιδεικνὺς δὲ ὥς εὐηθὲς εἶη ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν παρὰ τούτου ᾧ λῦμαινόμεθα τὴν πρᾶξιν. εἰ δὲ καὶ τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν ὃν ἂν Κύρος δῶ,  
15 τί κωλύει καὶ τὰ ἄκρα ἡμῖν κελεύειν Κύρον προκαταλαβεῖν;

pred. adj. sc. οὔσης. 1. μηδέ: not . . . either. τὴν ταχίστην: sc. ὁδόν, 511. 2. καί: intensive. προκαταληψομένους: sc. ἀνδρας, those who will pre-occupy, etc.; cf. λέγοντες, p. 137, l. 12. ὅπως: 551. 3. καταλαβόντες: ppl. with φθάσωσι, 585. ὧν: possessive gen.; ὧν . . . ἀνηρπακότες is an extract from the original speech. 4. ἀνηρπακότες: ppl. showing means or manner; ἔχω with a pres. ppl. (sometimes perf. as here) may have the effect of a perf. tense, have plundered; or ἔχομεν ἀνηρπακότες may equal ἀνηρπάκαμεν καὶ ἔχομεν. 5. στρατηγήσουτα: ppl. ind. disc. 578. στρατηγίαν: 510. 7. ἐμοί: dat. of agent. 8. ὥς δὲ τῷ ἀνδρὶ, etc.: dependent on words to be supplied; e. g. οὕτω λέγετε (imperative), or ἕκαστος λεγέτω. ἀνδρὶ: 533. ἢ: sc. ὁδῷ, dat. of means. δυνατόν: sc. ἐστί. 9f. ὅτι . . . ἀνθρώπων: that I know how to submit to authority as well as any man that lives; μάλιστα ἀνθρώπων (part. gen.), lit. best of all men. 9. τίς: sc. ἐπίσταται. 10 μετὰ τοῦτον: distinguish from μετὰ ταῦτα. 11. τοῦ: goes with κελεύοντος, ppl. used as noun. 12. Κύρον: gen. abs. 13. ὥς: how, adv. of degree. εἶη: ind. disc. αἰτεῖν: cf. 178, where there are two acc.; the person may be governed by a prep. as here. 13f. παρὰ . . . πρᾶξιν: exact words of the speaker. 13. ᾧ: whose, 538. 14. πιστεύσομεν: If we shall trust Cyrus' man, as it is proposed that we shall do, we might as well (τί κωλύει) have him prepare our defense against him. The apodosis is ironical, and shows the absurdity of the soldier's proposal. ὃν: the rel. clause has a cond. force, hence subj. (δῶ). 15. ἡμῖν:

ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀκνοῖν μὲν ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἢ ἡμῖν δοίῃ,  
 μὴ ἡμᾶς ταῖς τριήρεσι καταδύσῃ, φοβοίμην δ' ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι  
 ᾧ δοίῃ ἔπεσθαι, μὴ ἡμᾶς ἀγάγῃ ὅθεν οὐκ ἔσται ἐξελθεῖν.  
 βουλοίμην δ' ἂν ἄκοντος ἀπιὼν Κύρου λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελ-  
 θών· ὃ οὐ δυνατόν ἐστιν. ἀλλ' ἐγὼ φημι ταῦτα μὲν φλυᾷ 5  
 οἷός ἐστιν· δοκεῖ δέ μοι ἄνδρας ἐλθόντας πρὸς Κῦρον οἷτινες  
 ἐπιτήδαιοι σὺν Κλεάρχῳ ἐρωτᾷν ἐκείνον τί βούλεται ἡμῖν  
 χρῆσθαι· καὶ εἰ μὲν ἢ πρᾶξις ἢ παραπλησίᾳ οἷα περ καὶ  
 πρόσθεν ἐχρήτο τοῖς ξένοις, ἔπεσθαι καὶ ἡμᾶς καὶ μὴ κακίους  
 εἶναι τῶν πρόσθεν τούτῳ συναναβάντων· εἰ δὲ μεῖζων ἢ 10  
 πρᾶξις τῆς πρόσθεν φαίνεται καὶ ἐπιπονωτέρᾳ καὶ ἐπικιν-  
 δυνωτέρᾳ, ἀξιοῦν ἢ πείσαντα ἡμᾶς ἄγειν ἢ πεισθέντα πρὸς  
 φιλίᾳν ἀφιέναι· οὕτω γὰρ καὶ ἐπόμενοι ἂν φίλοι αὐτῷ καὶ  
 πρόθυμοι ἐποίμεθα καὶ ἀπιδόντες ἀσφαλῶς ἂν ἀπίοιμεν· ὃ τι  
 δ' ἂν πρὸς ταῦτα λέγῃ ἀπαγγεῖλαι δεῦρο· ἡμᾶς δ' ἀκούσαν· 15

dat. of advantage or disadvantage according to the point of view.

1. ὀκνοῖν: potential optative; might be regarded as apodosis of a less vivid future cond. of which ἢ δοίῃ is the protasis; *I should fear*, etc.; so also φοβοίμην and βουλοίμην.
2. τριήρεσι: 535. καταδύσῃ: 554. ἡγεμόνι: 533.
3. ᾧ: attracted from acc. (δν). ὅθεν: relative, antecedent omitted; *into a place (ἐκεῖσε) from which*, etc. ἔσται: fut. for vividness. ἐξελθεῖν: infin. with ἔσται, which here means *it is possible*.
4. ἄκοντος: sc. *δντος*, 592. ἀπιὼν: conditional force, equals *εἰ ἀπίοιμι*. ἀπελθών: supplementary ppl. with λαθεῖν, 585; lit. *to escape his notice getting away*.
5. ὃ: antecedent is the thought of the previous sentence. φλυᾷ: plu. (more forcible) where Eng. uses sing.
6. δοκεῖ: *it seems best*. οἷτινες: sc. *εἰσὶ*.
7. ἐρωτᾷν: infin. with δοκεῖ; so also ἔπεσθαι, εἶναι, ἀξιοῦν, ἀπαγγεῖλαι, βουλευέσθαι. ἐκείνον: Cyrus. τί, 510, *for what he desires to use us*.
8. οἷα περ: antecedent omitted; the rel. is attracted from οἷαν περ (cog. acc.).
9. πρόσθεν: refers to former journey to Babylon just before the death of Darius; cf. 91. κακίους: contracted from κακίους.
10. τούτῳ: gov. by σὺν in comp.; more emphatic than αὐτῷ. συναναβάντων: ppl. used as a noun.
11. πρόσθεν: full expression is τῆς πρόσθεν πράξεως.
12. πείσαντα: acc. agreeing with unexpressed subj. of ἄγειν (αὐτόν, i. e. Cyrus).
- 12f. πρὸς φιλίᾳν: the phrase has the value of an adverb.
13. ἐπόμενοι: conditional; equals *εἰ ἐποίμεθα*; similarly ἀπιδόντες (l. 14).

τας πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευέσθαι. ἔδοξε ταῦτα, καὶ ἄνδρας ἐλό-  
 μενοι σὺν Κλεάρχῳ πέμπουσιν οἱ ἡρώτων Κῦρον τὰ δόξαντα  
 τῇ στρατιᾷ. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκούει Ἀβροκόμῳ<sup>1</sup> ἐχθρὸν  
 ἄνδρα ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι, ἀπέχοντα δώδεκα σταθ-  
 5 μούς· πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν ἔφη βούλεσθαι ἐλθεῖν· καὶ μὲν ἦ  
 ἐκεῖ, τὴν δίκην ἔφη χρήζειν ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ, ἣν δὲ φύγη,  
 ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα  
 οἱ αἵρετοὶ ἀπαγγέλλουσι τοῖς στρατιώταις· τοῖς δὲ ὑποψιά  
 μὲν ἦν ὅτι ἄγιοι πρὸς βασιλεῶ, ὅμως δὲ ἐδόκει ἔπεισθαι. προσ-  
 10 αιτοῦσι δὲ μισθόν· ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπισχνεῖται ἡμιόλιον πᾶσι  
 δώσειν οὐ πρότερον ἔφερον, ἀντὶ δᾶρεικού τρία ἡμιδᾶρικὰ  
 τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ· ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλεῶ ἄγιοι οὐδὲ ἐνταῦ-  
 θα ἤκουσεν οὐδεὶς ἔν γε τῷ φανερώ.

1. ἐλόμενοι: from αἰρέω. 2. ἡρώτων: from ἐρωτάω, 512. 3. ἀκούει: 573.  
 ἐχθρόν: a personal enemy (*inimicus*); πολέμιος is generally used for a  
 public enemy (*hostis*). 4. σταθμούς: 514. 5. καὶ: by crasis for καὶ  
 ἔάν. 6. αὐτῷ: dat. after ἐπὶ in comp. ἦν: contracted from ἔάν; ἦν . . .  
 βουλευσόμεθα, the exact words of the speaker. 8. αἵρετοί: verbal used  
 as a noun. τοῖς: the article followed by δέ at the beginning of a sen-  
 tence has a demonstrative force, *but they*. 11. δώσειν: a verb of  
 promising takes fut. infin. (which gives more the impression of a quota-  
 tion) or the pres. (or aor.) infin. οὐ: gen. after the comparative in ἡμιό-  
 λιον; it stands for τούτου δν. 12. τοῦ: the article sometimes has a dis-  
 tributive force, e. g. *per man* or *a man*. μηνός: 523. τῷ: cf. note on τοῦ  
 above. οὐδέ—οὐδεὶς: strengthened negative thought. 13. ἐν τῷ φα-  
 νερώ: has the value of an adv. (φανερῶς), *openly*. γε: *at least*.

This chapter furnishes an excellent opportunity for the study of  
 prepositions. The student should consult the vocabulary, grammar,  
 and notes for the exact meaning, the cases which follow, etc. The fol-  
 lowing important prepositions occur in the chapter: ἀντί, διά, ἐς, ἐν,  
 ἐπί, ἐκ (ἐξ), μετά, παρά, πρὸς, σὺν, ὑπέρ, ὑπό.

<sup>1</sup> Ἀβροκόμης, ᾧ (Doric gen. for ον), ὁ, *Abrocomas*, a satrap of Phoenicia and Syria.

## APPENDICES



## APPENDIX I.—RULES OF SYNTAX

---

### RULES OF AGREEMENT

#### ADJECTIVES

479. An adjective agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case: εἰς πόλιν μεγάλην, *to a large city*.

#### APPOSITION

480. A noun which qualifies another noun or pronoun, and denotes the same person or thing, agrees with it in case, and is called an appositive: ἔπεμψε Πίγρητα τὸν ἐρμηνεῖα, *he sent Pigres the interpreter*.

#### SUBJECT AND PREDICATE

481. A predicate noun or adjective is in the same case as the subject of the verb: ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαίανδρος, *the river is called Maeander*.

482. A finite verb agrees with its subject in number and person, except that a neuter plural subject regularly takes a singular verb: Κῦρος ἀναβαίνει, *Cyrus marches up*; τὰ ὑποζύγια ἦν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ, *the beasts of burden were in the plain*.

#### THE ARTICLE

483. With proper names of persons already mentioned or well known the article may be used: Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος, *he sends for Cyrus; Cyrus therefore goes up*.

484. With names of countries the article is generally used: ἡ Ἑλλάς, *Greece*.

485. With abstract nouns the article is frequently used: ἡ ἀρετή, *virtue*.

486. The article is regularly used with demonstrative pronouns when they qualify a noun. The demonstrative is always in the predicate position. See 495: οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος or ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὗτος, *this man*.

487. The article standing alone with μέν and δέ has the force of a demonstrative: οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ, *some . . . others*, ὁ δέ, *but he*; οἱ δέ, *but they*.

488. With possessive pronouns the article is used when reference is made to a single definite object: ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός, *my brother*; but ἐμὸς ἀδελφός, *a brother of mine*.

489. The article very frequently has the force of an unemphatic possessive pronoun: Κῦρος ἀθροίζει τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς, *Cyrus assembles his soldiers*.

490. A participle with the article is equivalent to a noun or to a relative clause: οἱ φεύγοντες, *those who are fleeing*, i. e. *the fugitives*; ὁ βουλόμενος, *the one who wishes*.

491. Adjectives and adverbs or their equivalents with the article are used as nouns. The use of the article with an adjective or an adverb makes the phrase in effect a noun: οἱ ἀγαθοί, *the brave*; οἱ οἴκοι, *the homefolks*; οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾱς, *the people from the market-place*.

492. The neuter article is frequently used with the infinitive, which is a verbal noun, showing more clearly the case-relation: εἰς τὸ διώκειν ὀρμήσαντες, *hastening to the pursuit*.

493. βασιλεύς without the article is generally used to designate the Persian king.

494. If an adjective stands between the article and its noun, it is said to be in the attributive position: ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ, or less frequently ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθός and ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθός, *the good man*.

495. If an adjective either precedes or follows the noun with its article, it is in the predicate position: ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός, or ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ, *the man is good*.

## PRONOUNS

496. The personal pronoun is not used as the subject of a verb except for emphasis or clearness: ταῦτα λέγεις, *you say these things*; ταῦτα μὲν δὴ σὺ λέγεις, *that is what you say*.

497. Personal pronouns in the genitive case are frequently equivalent to possessive pronouns: ὁ ἀδελφὸς ἐμοῦ = ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός, *my brother*.

498. The reflexive pronoun regularly refers to the subject of the clause in which it stands; it is called the direct reflexive: ὅποτε γυμνάσαι βούλοιο ἐαυτόν, *whenever he wished to take exercise (exercise himself)*.



**499.** The pronoun of the third person, which occurs in Attic Greek in the forms οἱ, σφέις, σφῶν, σφίσι, σφᾶς, when used in a subordinate clause, or with an infinitive or participle in the principal clause, refers to the main subject; it is called the indirect reflexive: Κύρος δαίται αὐτοῦ δοῦναι οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις, *Cyrus asked him (the king) to give him (Cyrus) these cities.*

**500.** αὐτός is an intensive pronoun and has three uses.

**501.** When it stands between the article and the noun which it modifies (attributive position), it means *same*: ὁ αὐτὸς φίλος, or more rarely ὁ φίλος ὁ αὐτός, *the same friend.*

**502.** When it modifies a noun, but is not in the attributive position, it means *self* or *very*, like Latin *ipse*: αὐτὸς ὁ φίλος or ὁ φίλος αὐτός, *the friend himself, the very friend.*

When the noun to which it refers is not expressed, it is always intensive in the nominative (cf. *ipse*): αὐτὸς ἔχει, *he himself has.*

In the other cases also αὐτός may be intensive, if it is placed in an emphatic (i. e. an unusual) position: αὐτὸν μὲν λαμβάνει, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι φεύγουσιν, *him he captures, but the rest escape.*

**503.** When used substantively without the article, it becomes in the oblique cases (i. e. other than the nominative and vocative) an unemphatic personal pronoun, *him, her, it, them, his, hers, theirs*: ὁ φίλος αὐτοῦ, *his friend*; πέμπει αὐτούς, *he sends them.* This is its most frequent use.

**504.** ὃδε, *this*, refers to what follows; οὗτος, *this*, refers to what precedes; ἐκεῖνος, *that*, differs from οὗτος in indicating something more remote in time or space: ἔλεξε τάδε, *he spoke as follows*; ἔλεξε ταῦτα, *thus he spoke.*

**505.** ἄλλος means *another*, one of many; ἕτερος, *another*, one of two, or *the other*: ἄλλο στράτευμα, *another army*; τὸ ἕτερον στράτευμα, *the other army.* But observe τὸ ἄλλο, *the rest of.*

**506.** The antecedent of a relative pronoun is frequently omitted when it can be easily supplied from the context: ἔχων οὓς εἶρηκα ὠρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων, *he set out from Sardis with those I have mentioned.*

**507.** If the antecedent is a genitive or dative, a relative which would naturally be in the accusative is usually attracted into the case of the antecedent: ἀποπέμπει τοὺς δασμοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ἔχει, *he sends tribute from the cities which he has.*

## THE CASES

## THE VOCATIVE

508. The vocative is the case of address; ὦ usually precedes: ὦ ἄνδρες στρωτιῶται, *fellow-soldiers*.

## THE ACCUSATIVE

509. The object of a transitive verb is in the accusative: ὁρῶ τὸν ἀνθρῶπον, *I see the man*.

510. Many verbs are followed by an accusative of kindred meaning. This is called the cognate accusative: νίκην νικᾶν, *to win a victory*; τί κελεύεις; *what order do you give?*

511. The accusative is sometimes used with the value of an adverb, and is called the adverbial accusative: ἔπεμψεν αὐτοὺς τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν, *he sent them the shortest way*.

512. Certain verbs take two accusatives, one the cognate accusative, the other the accusative of the person or thing affected. These verbs are *to ask, clothe, demand, conceal, deprive, remind, teach*, and verbs meaning *to do anything to a person*: ἐποίησαν ἀνήκεστα κακὰ αὐτοῦς, *they inflicted irreparable injury upon them*; ἀφαιρεῖσθαι αὐτοῦς τὴν γῆν, *to deprive them of their land*.

513. The accusative is used to specify the part, character, or quality to which a verb, noun, or adjective refers—the accusative of specification: ποταμὸς Κύδνος ὄνομα, *a river, Cydnus by name*; δύο πλέθρα τὸ εὖρος, *two plethra wide*.

514. *Duration of time and extent of space* are expressed by the accusative: ἐνταῦθα ἔμενεν ἡμέρᾳς ἑπτά, *he remained there seven days*.

515. Both a predicate accusative and an object accusative, referring to the same person or thing, may follow a verb of *naming, choosing, appointing, making, thinking, regarding*: στρατηγὸν Κῦρον ἀπέδειξεν, *he appointed Cyrus general*.

## THE GENITIVE

516. The genitive denotes: (a) possession—the possessive genitive: ἡ Κύρον ἀρχή, *the province of Cyrus*.

517. (b) The subject of an action or feeling denoted by a noun—the subjective genitive: ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος, *the fear of the barbarians* (i. e. the fear which they feel).

518. (c) The object of an action or feeling—the objective genitive: ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος, *the fear of the barbarians* (i. e. the fear which they inspire).

519. (d) Measure (time, space, price): τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδός, *a three days' journey*.

520. (e) The whole to which a part belongs—the partitive genitive: τῶν μυρίων ἐλπίδων μία, *one hope in ten thousand*.

521. The genitive may be used in the predicate, generally of the verbs meaning *to be* or *to become*, to express any of the above-mentioned relations (516–520): τὸ ἄρχειν ἐστὶ τῶν νικόντων, *it is the part of those who conquer to rule*.

522. The genitive is used after an adjective or an adverb in the comparative degree when ἢ, *than*, is omitted: οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι πολεμώτεροι ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ, *these barbarians will be more hostile than those with the king*.

523. Time within which is expressed by the genitive: δέκα ἡμερῶν, *within ten days*.

524. The genitive denotes cause with verbs of emotion: τῆς ἐλευθερίας ὑμᾶς εὐδαιμονίζω, *I congratulate you on your freedom*.

525. Certain verbs take the genitive: (a) Verbs of ruling and leading: ἄρχει Μιλήτου, *he rules Miletus*.

526. (b) Verbs of fulness or want: οὐκ ἀπορῶ ἀνδρῶν, *I do not lack men*.

527. (c) Verbs of tasting, caring for, sparing, neglecting, forgetting, remembering, despising: ὀλίγοι σίτου ἐγένεσαντο, *few tasted food*.

528. (d) Verbs of separation: τοῦ πολέμου παύεσθαι, *to give up the war*.

529. (e) Verbs implying comparison, e. g. surpass, be superior: περιγίγνεται τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν, *he gets the better of his opponents*.

530. (f) Verbs of beginning, touching, taking hold of, aiming at, hitting, missing: οὐδεὶς ἡμάρτανεν ἀνδρός, *no one missed his man*.

531. Many adjectives, particularly those of like meaning, with the verbs just mentioned (525–30), are followed by the genitive; e. g.: πληρῆς, *full of*; ἄξιος, *worthy of*; ἔμπειρος, *skilled in*; ἐγκρατής, *master of*.

## THE DATIVE

532. The indirect object of a verb is put in the dative: *δίδωσι αὐτῷ μῦρίους δαρεικοὺς*, *he gives him ten thousand darics*.

533. Some intransitive verbs take the dative which in English are followed by the objective; e. g. *assist, trust, obey, follow, resemble, make war upon, be angry at*, and the like: *τῷ ἡγεμόνι ἕπεσθαι*, *to follow the leader*.

534. The dative is used with *εἰμί* or *γίγνομαι* to denote the possessor: *ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ*, *he had another excuse*.

535. The dative is used to denote *instrument, cause, manner*, and *means*: *ἀκοντίζει τις αὐτὸν παλτῷ*, *someone struck him with a lance*.

536. The dative is used to denote that by which a person or thing is accompanied: *ἐλαίνει ἰδρῶντι τῷ ἵππῳ*, *he rides with his horse in a sweat*.

537. *Time when* is expressed by the dative: *ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ*, *on this day*.

538. The person or thing to whom an act is an advantage or disadvantage is put in the dative: *ἄλλο στρατεύμα αὐτῷ συνελέγето*, *another army was being collected for him*.

539. The dative regularly denotes the agent with the verbal in *-τέος*, and often with the perfect and pluperfect passive: *ἡ διῶρυξ ἡμῖν διαβατέα*, *we must cross the ditch*; *πάνθ' ἡμῖν πεποίηται*, *everything has been done by us*.

540. A number of adverbs and adjectives of a meaning similar to that of the verbs (533) which govern the dative are construed with the dative; e. g.: *παραπλήσιος*, *like*; *ὠφέλιμος*, *useful*; *πολέμιος*, *hostile*.

## THE TENSES

541. The primary tenses are the present, perfect, future, and future perfect. The secondary or historical tenses are the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect.

542. The present is often used in vivid narrative for the lively representation of the past. This is called the historical present: *δισβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον*, *he translates* (i. e. *translated*) *Cyrus*.

543. The imperfect denotes an act in progress, a customary act, and an attempted act: στρεπτόν ἐφόρει, *he was wearing a collar*; ταῦτα τοῖς φίλοις διεδίδου, *he used to distribute these among his friends*; Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτῃς ἐβιάζετο ἰέναι, *Clearchus tried to force his own men to advance*.

544. The perfect denotes the completion of an act at the present time: πάντα πεποιήται, *everything has been done*.

545. The pluperfect denotes an act completed in the past: ἐτετίμητο ὑπὸ Κύρου, *he had been honored by Cyrus*.

546. The aorist denotes a past action simply as a thing attained, without reference to its duration or the time of its completion: βασιλεὺς ἐγένετο τριάκοντα ἔτη, *he was king thirty years*.

547. The aorist often expresses the beginning of an action or state: ἡσθένει, *he was ill*; ἡσθένησε, *he fell ill*.

548. The aorist is often represented in English by the pluperfect, especially in temporal and relative clauses: ὡς ἀπῆλθε, *when he had returned*.

549. ἄν with the imperfect or aorist indicative in a principal clause expresses iteration: ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν ἄν, *selecting the proper person, he used to beat him*.

550. In the subjunctive and imperative, and in the optative and infinitive not in indirect discourse the tenses have no time significance. The present denotes an act in progress; the perfect, which is not common, an act as completed; the aorist, an act as simply brought to pass.

## PURPOSE AND OBJECT CLAUSES

551. Purpose clauses are introduced by ἵνα, ὥς, or ὅπως, and take the subjunctive after primary tenses, the optative after secondary tenses; or the subjunctive may be retained after secondary tenses for vividness. The negative is μή: Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο ὅπως ὀπλίταις ἀποβιβάσειεν, *Cyrus sent for the ships in order that he might land hoplites*; Ἀβροκόμας τὰ πλοῦα κατέκαυσεν ἵνα μὴ διαβαίῃ ὁ Κῦρος, *Abrocomas burned the vessels in order that Cyrus might not cross*.



**552.** A relative clause with the future indicative expresses purpose. The negative is μή: ἤκομεν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες οἱ ὑμᾶς ἄξουσιν, *we have come with guides to conduct you.*

**553.** Verbs denoting *care, attention, or effort* take ὅπως with the future indicative after both primary and secondary tenses. The negative is μή: βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *he plans that he may never again be in his brother's power.*

**554.** Verbs of *fearing* take μή with the subjunctive after a primary tense and μή with the optative after a secondary tense; or the subjunctive may be retained for vividness after secondary tenses. The negative is οὐ: φοβοῦνται μή οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπιθῶνται αὐτοῖς, *they fear the Greeks will attack them*; ἐφοβέτο μή οὐ δύναιτο φυγεῖν, *he was alarmed lest he should not be able to escape.*

#### RESULT CLAUSES

**555.** ὥστε with the infinitive, with or without a subject accusative, expresses a tendency to produce a result, which may or may not be realized. The negative is μή: ἔχω τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ πλοῖον αὐτῶν, *I have triremes so as to take their ship.*

**556.** ὥστε with the indicative expresses a result that actually did follow; it means *wherefore, consequently, so that*. The negative is οὐ: τοσοῦτον πλήθει περιῆν ὥστε Κῦρον ἐνέκησεν, *so superior was he in numbers that he conquered Cyrus.*

**557.** A relative characterizing clause sometimes expresses result. The negative is οὐ: τίς οὕτω μαίνεται ὅστις οὐ βούλεται σοὶ φίλος εἶναι, *who is so mad as not to wish to be friendly with you?*

**558.** πρὶν is used after a negative idea in the sense of *until*. The aorist indicative denotes an act or situation that is past. The subjunctive with ἄν after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses (chiefly in indirect discourse), refer to an act or situation that is anticipated (i. e. in the future): οὐ διέβησαν πρὶν οἱ ἄλλοι ἀπεκρίναντο, *they did not cross until the others answered*; οὐ μενοῦσι πρὶν ἄν ἐλθῇτε, *they will not remain until you come*; ὑπέσχετο μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε, *he promised not to stop until he should restore them to their homes.*

559. *πρὶν* with the infinitive means *before*. It is always preceded by an affirmative idea: *διέβησαν πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀποκρίνασθαι*, *they crossed before the others answered*.

### CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

560. The simple supposition has *εἰ* with the indicative in the protasis and any form of the verb in the apodosis. This form simply states a present or past particular supposition and implies nothing as to fulfilment: *εἰ Ἑλληνικός ἐστι, ἀγαθός ἐστι ἀνὴρ*, *if he is Greek, he is a good man*.

561. A supposition contrary to fact has *εἰ* with the past tense of the indicative in the protasis and a past tense of the indicative with *ἄν* in the apodosis. The imperfect usually shows a condition untrue at the present time; the aorist in past time. The imperfect sometimes refers to the past, denoting a continued or repeated act: *εἰ Ἑλληνικός ἦν, ἀγαθὸς ἦν ἄν ἀνὴρ*, *if he were Greek, he would be a good man*.

562. The more vivid future condition has in the protasis *εἰάν* (*εἰ ἄν*), also written sometimes *ἦν, ἄν*, with the subjunctive, and the future indicative or some future expression in the apodosis. It implies considerable likelihood of fulfilment: *εἰάν κελεύσῃ αὐτοὺς πέμψω*, *if he orders it, I shall send them*, or *if he shall order it, I shall send them*.

563. The less vivid future condition has *εἰ* with the optative in the protasis and the optative with *ἄν* in the apodosis: *εἰ κελεύσεις, αὐτοὺς πέμψαιμι ἄν*, *if he should order it, I would send them*.

564. A conditional sentence may state what is or will be true on a particular occasion (e.g. the sentences above, 560–63); or what is always true if the protasis is fulfilled. The latter is called a general condition. The protasis of the present general condition always has the same form as the more vivid future, but the apodosis has the present indicative: *εἰάν κελεύσῃ, αὐτοὺς πέμπω*, *if he orders it, I always send them*.

565. The protasis of a general condition in past time has the same form as the less vivid future (563), but the apodosis has the imperfect indicative: *εἰ κελεύσεις, αὐτοὺς ἔπεμπον*, *whenever he ordered it, I used to send them*.



## CONDITIONAL SENTENCES IN TABULAR FORM

566. I. Simple supposition (particular):  $\epsilon\iota$  + present or past indicative — any appropriate form.
- II. Present general:  $\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\nu$  ( $\eta\gamma\nu$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ ) + subjunctive — present indicative.
- III. Past general:  $\epsilon\iota$  + optative — imperfect indicative.
- IV. Untrue supposition:  $\epsilon\iota$  + past indicative — past indicative with  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ .
- V. Future more vivid:  $\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\nu$  ( $\eta\gamma\nu$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ ) + subjunctive — future indicative or imperative.
- VI. Future less vivid:  $\epsilon\iota$  + optative — optative with  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ .

567. Clauses introduced by a relative (pronoun or adverb) with an indefinite antecedent have a conditional force. The relative clause becomes the protasis, and that on which the relative clause depends forms the apodosis. Relative conditional sentences assume all the forms of conditional sentences. Temporal clauses present frequent examples:  $\delta\ \tau\iota\ \acute{\alpha}\nu\ \pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\eta\ \lambda\acute{\eta}\psi\omicron\nu\tau\alpha\iota$ , *whatever he sends they will take* (more vivid future);  $\delta\ \tau\iota\ \pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\epsilon\iota\epsilon\ \lambda\acute{\alpha}\beta\omicron\iota\epsilon\nu\ \acute{\alpha}\nu$ , *whatever he should send, they would take* (less vivid future);  $\epsilon\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\ \acute{\alpha}\rho\chi\alpha\iota\nu\tau\omicron\ \pi\rho\omicron\iota\acute{\epsilon}\nu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\alpha\upsilon\tau\omicron\nu\ \acute{\epsilon}\beta\alpha\lambda\lambda\omicron\nu$ , *whenever they began to go forward, they threw at him*;  $\acute{\epsilon}\mu\epsilon\iota\omicron\nu\ \acute{\epsilon}\omega\varsigma\ \text{Κ}\acute{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\varsigma\ \eta\kappa\epsilon\nu$ , *they remained until Cyrus came*;  $\acute{\epsilon}\omega\varsigma\ \mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\phi\alpha\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\iota\varsigma\ \acute{\epsilon}\sigma\mu\epsilon\nu$ , *as long as we remain we are safe*;  $\acute{\epsilon}\omega\varsigma\ \acute{\alpha}\nu\ \tau\iota\varsigma\ \pi\alpha\rho\eta\eta$ ,  $\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$ , *while one is with me I make use of him*.

## COMMANDS, EXHORTATIONS, WISHES

568. Commands are expressed by the imperative:  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\alpha\tau\epsilon\upsilon\acute{\iota}\alpha\tau\omega\ \tau\acute{\eta}\nu\ \chi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\alpha$ , *let him hold up his hand*.

569. Prohibitions (negative commands) are expressed by  $\mu\acute{\eta}$  (or its compounds); with the present imperative, if the reference is to a continued act; with the aorist subjunctive, if the reference is to a single definite act:  $\mu\acute{\eta}\ \pi\omicron\iota\acute{\eta}\sigma\eta\varsigma\ \tau\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron$ , *do not do this*;  $\mu\acute{\eta}\ \pi\omicron\iota\acute{\alpha}\iota\ \tau\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron$ , *do not keep on doing this*.

570. Exhortations are expressed by the first person plural of the subjunctive. The negative is  $\mu\acute{\eta}$ :  $\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\omega}\varsigma\ \acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron\theta\eta\eta\sigma\kappa\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$ , *let us die gloriously*.

571. Wishes that refer to the future—i. e. that are possible of fulfilment—are expressed by the optative with or without εἴθε or εἰ γάρ. The negative is μή: μηκέτι ζῶην, *may I live no longer*; εἴθε σὺ φίλος ἡμῖν γένοιο, *would that you may become friendly to us*.

572. Wishes that are conceived of as impossible of fulfilment in present or past time are expressed by the secondary tenses of the indicative with εἴθε or εἰ γάρ; with the imperfect indicative, if it refers to the present time; with the aorist indicative, if it refers to past time. The negative is μή: εἴθε σοι τότε συνεγενόμην, *would that I had met you then*.

### INDIRECT DISCOURSE

573. A quoted sentence (indirect discourse) may be introduced by ὅτι (*that*) or (less often) ὡς (*how*). When a verb of saying is in a primary tense, an indicative does not change its mood or tense; after a secondary tense it may be changed to the optative (without change of tense), or, for vividness, may retain its original mood and tense. But the imperfect and pluperfect remain unchanged after a secondary tense: πέμπω, *I am sending*; λέγει ὅτι πέμπει, *he says that he is sending*; ἔλεξεν ὅτι  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πέμπει} \\ \text{πέμποι} \end{array} \right\}$  *he said that he was sending*.

574. Subordinate clauses in indirect discourse retain the original mood and tense, always after a primary tense and sometimes (for vividness) after a secondary tense. In subordinate clauses dependent upon a secondary tense, secondary tenses of the indicative remain unchanged, but all subjunctives and primary tenses of the indicative may be changed to the same tense of the optative: ἔλεξεν ὅτι λελοιπὸς εἶη Σύνεσις τὰ ἄκρα, ἔπει ἤσθετο ταῦτα, *he said that Syennesis had left the heights because he learned these things*—direct form, λέλοιπε (primary tense, hence changed to optative), ἤσθετο (secondary tense, hence unchanged).

575. With a number of verbs the accusative and the infinitive are used in indirect discourse instead of ὅτι or ὡς. The infinitive retains the tense which the finite verb had in the direct form; but the present represents both the present and the imperfect, the perfect both the perfect and pluperfect. Verbs of *thinking* (οἶμαι νομίζω, ἡγοῦμαι, δοκῶ) regularly take the infinitive: νομίζει ὑμᾶς ἐαντοῦ εἶναι, *he considers that you are in his power*.

**576.** There are three common verbs of *saying*; of these (1) *φημί* takes the infinitive in the main verb of the quotation; (2) *εἶπον* (second aorist) takes *ὅτι* or *ὥς*; (3) *λέγω* usually takes *ὅτι* or *ὥς* after an active form, and an infinitive after the passive.

**577.** When the subject of the infinitive is the same as the subject of the main verb, it is usually omitted, unless it is emphatic. If expressed, it is in the nominative: *ἰᾶσθαι αὐτὸς τὸ τραῦμά φησι*, *he says that he himself cured the wound*. (The present infinitive is here the equivalent of an original imperfect indicative.)

**578.** After certain verbs (e. g. *ἀκούω*, *ὁράω*, *γινώσκω*, *ἀγγέλλω*, *οἶδα*, *αἰσθάνομαι*) the accusative of the participle may be used in indirect discourse. The tense of the participle is the same as that of the verb in the original statement. When the participle refers to the subject of the main verb, it appears in the nominative instead of in the accusative: *ᾗσθοντο Κῦρον στρατεύμα Ἑλληνικὸν ἔχοντα*, *they perceived that Cyrus had a Greek army*; *ἴσθι ὦν ἀνόητος*, *know that you are foolish*.

### THE PARTICIPLE

**579.** The participle very often takes the place of a relative clause in English: *ὁ στρατὸς ὁ ὢν ἐν τῇ πόλει*, *the army which was in the city* (lit., *being in the city*).

**580.** When used alone with the article, a participle becomes a noun. It is then usually best translated by a relative clause: *οἱ οἰκοῦντες*, *those who dwell*; *τὰ γινόμενα*, *those things which are taking place* (lit., *the happenings*).

**581.** In many cases the idea expressed by the participle is really co-ordinate with that of the main verb, but precedes it in time. The participle in this case is usually aorist. It is generally best translated by a finite verb, co-ordinate with the main verb. This may be termed the preliminary participle: *λαβὼν τὸ χρῦσιόν στρατεύμα συνέλεξεν*, *he took the money and collected an army*.

**582.** The participle does not denote absolute time. The present participle expresses the same time as the verb on which it depends; the aorist, time preceding or co-ordinate with the main verb; and the future, time after it.

**583.** The future participle shows purpose: *ἦλθον κωλύσοντες*, *they came to hinder*.

584. With ὥς an alleged purpose (intention) is expressed: ὥς κωλύσονται, *thinking that they would hinder* (lit., *as if about to hinder*).

585. τυγχάνω, *happen*; λανθάνω, *escape the notice of*; φθάνω, *anticipate*, are usually followed by a predicate participle containing the main thought: ὦν ἐτύχανεν may be translated, *happened to be*, or *was*, *as it happened*: ἔλαθε πέμπων, *he sent secretly* (lit., *he escaped notice sending*); ἔφθασεν αὐτὸν ἐρχόμενος, *he came before him* (lit., *he anticipated his coming*).

The participle is very often used in place of a subordinate clause. It may show:

586. (a) Time: ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀνέστη, *when he said this, he arose*.

587. (b) Cause: ἀδελφὸς ὦν, *since he was his brother*.

588. (c) Manner or means: διέπραττεν πείθων, *he accomplished it by persuasion*.

589. (d) Condition: ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα μαχούμεθα, *if we have our arms, we shall fight*.

590. (e) Concession: βουλόμενος οὐκ ἦλθεν, *though wishing (to do so), he did not come*.

591. (f) Circumstances: ἦλθεν ἔχων μέγα στράτευμα, *he came with (having) a great army*.

592. The Genitive Absolute. A noun and a participle in the genitive case, and not immediately dependent on any word in the sentence, are said to be in the genitive absolute: ἀνέβη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος, *he marched up without opposition*.

### THE INFINITIVE

593. The infinitive is a verbal noun and corresponds closely to the infinitive in English. The infinitive has five tenses—present, future, aorist, perfect, future perfect.

594. The future and perfect infinitives may properly be said to denote differences in time, the future denoting time after that of the verb on which it depends, the perfect a time prior to it. But the present and aorist infinitives distinguish different kinds of action or condition, not differences in time; cf. 550, 575.

595. The present infinitive expresses an activity or state continued or repeated. The aorist expresses simply occurrence: ἱκανοὶ

τὰς ἀκρόπολεις φυλάττειν, *men suitable to guard the acropolis* (to guard continuously); οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπον ἔχοντα μὴ ἀποδιδόναι, *for it was not like Cyrus, if he had money, not to pay his debts* (to pay his debts always); ἐδεήθη Κύρον ἐπιδεῖξαι τὸ στράτευμα, *she begged Cyrus to review his army* (single exhibition); ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναι χρήματα, *it was said that she gave Cyrus money* (a single gift; *kept giving* would be δίδοναι).

**596.** The infinitive is used with many adjectives, especially those meaning *ability, fitness, willingness*, to complete their meaning: οἱ Ἕλληνες ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὴν πόλιν φυλάττειν, *the Greeks were capable of guarding the city*.

**597.** The infinitive is used to express purpose after verbs of *choosing* and *giving*: τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν, *he handed over the country to the Greeks to be plundered*.

### CLASSIFICATION OF CONSONANTS

**598.** The Greek consonants may be divided into two classes, simple and double:

#### 1. Simple consonants:

Labials, π, β, φ, μ

Linguals, τ, δ, θ, σ, λ, ν, ρ

Palatals, κ, γ, χ

#### 3. Double consonants:

ζ (δ and an s-sound), ξ (κσ, γσ, χσ), ψ (πσ, βσ, φσ).

**599.** The simple consonants may be divided into two classes, semi-vowels and mutes:

#### 1. Semi-vowels:

a. Sibilant, σ.

b. Liquids, λ, μ, ν, ρ.

c. Nasals, μ, ν, γ-nasal (Sec. 3).

#### 2. Mutes:

	<i>Smooth</i>	<i>Middle</i>	<i>Rough</i>
Labial	π	β	φ
Palatal	κ	γ	χ
Lingual	τ	δ	θ

Those in each horizontal line are called *cognates*, because they are produced by the same organ of speech (lips, tongue, palate). Hence the names. Those in each column are said to be *co-ordinate*, because they have the same degree of aspiration (roughness).

## APPENDIX II

### PARADIGMS

#### NOUNS

600.

#### o-DECLENSION

υἱός, ὁ, <i>son</i>	βίος, ὁ, <i>life</i>	ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, <i>man</i>	δῶρον, τό, <i>gift</i>	πεδῖον, τό, <i>plain</i>
------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------------------

#### SINGULAR

N.	υἱός	βίος	ἄνθρωπος	δῶρον	πεδῖον
G.	υἱοῦ	βίου	ἀνθρώπου	δώρου	πεδίου
D.	υἱῷ	βίῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	δώρῳ	πεδίῳ
A.	υἱόν	βίον	ἄνθρωπον	δῶρον	πεδῖον
V.	υἱέ	βίε	ἄνθρωπε	δῶρον	πεδῖον

#### DUAL

N. A. V.	υἱώ	βίῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	δώρῳ	πεδίῳ
G. D.	υἱοῖν	βίοιν	ἀνθρώποιν	δώροιν	πεδίοιν

#### PLURAL

N. V	υἱοί	βίοι	ἄνθρωποι	δῶρα	πεδιά
G.	υἱῶν	βίων	ἀνθρώπων	δώρων	πεδίων
D.	υἱοῖς	βίοις	ἀνθρώποις	δώροις	πεδίοις
A.	υἱούς	βίους	ἀνθρώπους	δῶρα	πεδιά

601.

#### a-DECLENSION, FEMININE

ἀρχή, ἡ, <i>province</i>	κώμη, ἡ, <i>village</i>	στρατιά, ἡ, <i>army</i>	γέφυρα, ἡ, <i>bridge</i>	θάλαττα, ἡ, <i>sea</i>
-----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------

#### SINGULAR

N. V.	ἀρχή	κώμη	στρατιά	γέφυρα	θάλαττα
G.	ἀρχῆς	κώμης	στρατιάς	γεφύρας	θαλάττης
D.	ἀρχῇ	κώμῃ	στρατιᾷ	γεφύρῃ	θαλάττῃ
A.	ἀρχήν	κώμην	στρατιάν	γέφυραν	θάλατταν

#### DUAL

N. A. V.	ἀρχά	κώμᾱ	στρατιά	γεφύρᾱ	θαλάττᾱ
G. D.	ἀρχαῖν	κώμαιν	στρατιαῖν	γεφύραιν	θαλάτταιν



## PLURAL

N. V.	ἀρχαί	κῶμαι	στρατιαί	γέφυραι	θάλατται
G.	ἀρχῶν	κωμῶν	στρατιῶν	γεφυρῶν	θαλαττῶν
D.	ἀρχαῖς	κώμαις	στρατιαῖς	γεφύραις	θαλάτταις
A.	ἀρχάς	κώμας	στρατιάς	γεφύρας	θαλάττας

## 602.

## α-DECLENSION, MASCULINE

νεᾷνᾱς, ὁ, <i>young man</i>	πελταστής, ὁ, <i>targeteer</i>	σατράπης, ὁ, <i>satrap</i>	στρατιώτης, ὁ, <i>soldier</i>
--------------------------------	-----------------------------------	-------------------------------	----------------------------------

## SINGULAR

N.	νεᾷνᾱς	πελταστής	σατράπης	στρατιώτης
G.	νεᾷνίου	πελταστοῦ	σατράπου	στρατιώτου
D.	νεᾷνι	πελταστῇ	σατράπῃ	στρατιώτῃ
A.	νεᾷνᾱν	πελταστήν	σατράπην	στρατιώτην
V.	νεᾷνᾱ	πελταστά	σατράπη	στρατιώτα

## DUAL

N. A. V.	νεᾷνᾱ	πελταστά	σατράπᾱ	στρατιώτᾱ
G. D.	νεᾷνιαιν	πελτασταῖν	σατράπαιν	στρατιώται.

## PLURAL

N. V.	νεᾷνᾱι	πελτασταί	σατράπαι	στρατιῶται
G.	νεᾷνῶν	πελταστῶν	σατραπῶν	στρατιωτῶν
D.	νεᾷνᾱις	πελτασταῖς	σατράπαις	στρατιώταις
A.	νεᾷνᾱς	πελταστάς	σατράπᾱς	στρατιώτᾱς

## 603.

## CONTRACT NOUNS IN ο AND α

νοῦς, ὁ, <i>mind</i>	ὀστοῦν, τό, <i>bone</i>	μνᾱ, ἡ, <i>mina</i>
-------------------------	----------------------------	------------------------

## SINGULAR

N.	(νόος)	νοῦς	(ὀστέον)	ὀστοῦν	(μνᾱᾱ)	μνᾱ
G.	(νόου)	νοῦ	(ὀστέου)	ὀστοῦ	(μνᾱᾱς)	μνᾱς
D.	(νόῳ)	νῶ	(ὀστέῳ)	ὀστῶ	(μνᾱᾱ)	μνᾱ
A.	(νόον)	νοῦν	(ὀστέον)	ὀστοῦν	(μνᾱᾱν)	μνᾱν
V.	(νόε)	νοῦ	(ὀστέον)	ὀστοῦν	(μνᾱᾱ)	μνᾱ

## DUAL

N. A. V.	(νόω)	νώ	(ὀστέῳ)	ὀστώ	(μνᾱᾱ)	μνᾱ
G. D.	(νόοιν)	νοῖν	(ὀστέοιν)	ὀστοῖν	(μνᾱᾱιν)	μνᾱιν



## PLURAL

N. V.	(νόοι)	νοῖ	(ὀστέα)	ὀστᾶ	(μνάαι)	μναῖ
G.	(νόων)	νῶν	(ὀστέων)	ὀστῶν	(μναῶν)	μνῶν
D.	(νόοις)	νοῖς	(ὀστέοις)	ὀστοῖς	(μνάαις)	μναῖς
A.	(νόους)	νοῦς	(ὀστέα)	ὀστᾶ	(μνάας)	μνάς

## SINGULAR

N. V.	(γῆᾱ)	γῆ
G.	(γῆᾱς)	γῆς
D.	(γῆϛ)	γῆ
A.	(γῆᾱν)	γῆν

## 604.

## CONSONANT DECLENSION

*Lingual Stems*

νύξ, ἡ, <i>night</i>	ὄρνις, ὁ, ἡ, <i>bird</i>	ἄσπις, ἡ, <i>shield</i>	γέρων, ὁ, <i>old man</i>	στράτευμα, τό, <i>army</i>
-------------------------	-----------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------------------

## SINGULAR

N.	νύξ	ὄρνις	ἄσπις	γέρων	στράτευμα
G.	νυκτός	ὄρνιθος	ἄσπιδος	γέροντος	στρατεύματος
D.	νυκτί	ὄρνιθι	ἄσπιδι	γέροντι	στρατεύματι
A.	νύκτα	ὄρνιν	ἄσπινδα	γέροντα	στράτευμα
V.	νύξ	ὄρνις	ἄσπί	γέρον	στράτευμα

## DUAL

N.A.V.	νύκτε	ὄρνιθε	ἄσπινδε	γέροντε	στρατεύματε
G.D.	νυκτοῖν	ὄρνίθοιν	ἄσπιδοιν	γερόντοιν	στρατευμάτοιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	νύκτες	ὄρνιθες	ἄσπινδες	γέροντες	στρατεύματα
G.	νυκτῶν	ὄρνίθων	ἄσπιδων	γερόντων	στρατευμάτων
D.	νυξί	ὄρνισι	ἄσπινσι	γέρονσι	στρατεύμασι
A.	νύκτας	ὄρνιθας	ἄσπινδας	γέροντας	στρατεύματα

## 605.

*Palatal and Labial Stems*

φύλαξ, ὁ, <i>guard</i>	διώρυξ, ἡ, <i>canal</i>	κλώψ, ὁ, <i>thief</i>	φάλαγξ, ἡ, <i>phalanx</i>	Θρᾶξ, ὁ, <i>Thracian</i>
---------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------------	------------------------------	-----------------------------

N. V.	φύλαξ	διώρυξ	κλώψ	φάλαγξ	Θρᾶξ
G.	φύλακος	διώρυχος	κλωπός	φάλαγγος	Θρακός
D.	φύλακι	διώρυχι	κλωπί	φάλαγγι	Θρακί
A.	φύλακα	διώρυχα	κλωπα	φάλαγγα	Θρακα

## DUAL

N.A.V.	φύλακε	διώρυχε	κλωπε	φάλαγγε	Θρᾶκε
G.D.	φυλάκοιν	διωρύχοιν	κλωποῖν	φαλάγγοιν	Θρακοῖν

PLURAL					
N. V.	φύλακες	διώρυχες	κλώπες	φάλαγγες	Θρᾶκες
G.	φυλάκων	διωρύχων	κλωπῶν	φαλάγγων	Θρακῶν
D.	φύλαξι	διώρυξι	κλωψί	φάλαγξι	Θραξί
A.	φύλακας	διώρυχας	κλώπας	φάλαγγας	Θρακας

606.

*Liquid Stems*

ἡγεμών, ὁ, <i>leader</i>	ἄγών, ὁ, <i>contest</i>	ρήτωρ, ὁ, <i>orator</i>	μήν, ὁ, <i>month</i>	λιμήν, ὁ, <i>harbor</i>
-----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------

## SINGULAR

N.	ἡγεμών	ἄγών	ρήτωρ	μήν	λιμήν
G.	ἡγεμόνος	ἄγῶνος	ρήτορος	μηνός	λιμένος
D.	ἡγεμόνι	ἄγῶνι	ρήτορι	μηνί	λιμένι
A.	ἡγεμόνα	ἄγῶνα	ρήτορα	μῆνα	λιμένα
V.	ἡγεμών	ἄγών	ρήτορ	μήν	λιμήν

## DUAL

N. A. V.	ἡγεμόνε	ἄγῶνε	ρήτορε	μῆνε	λιμένε
G. D.	ἡγεμόνοιν	ἄγῶνοιν	ρήτόροιν	μηνοῖν	λιμένοιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	ἡγεμόνες	ἄγῶνες	ρήτορες	μήνες	λιμένες
G.	ἡγεμόνων	ἄγῶνων	ρήτόρων	μηνῶν	λιμένων
D.	ἡγεμόσι	ἄγῶσι	ρήτορσι	μησί	λιμέσι
A.	ἡγεμόνας	ἄγῶνας	ρήτορας	μῆνας	λιμένας

607.

*Syncoated Liquid Stems*

θυγάτηρ, ἡ, <i>daughter</i>	πατήρ, ὁ, <i>father</i>	μήτηρ, ἡ, <i>mother</i>	ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, <i>man</i>
--------------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------

## SINGULAR

N.	θυγάτηρ	πατήρ	μήτηρ	ἄνθρωπος
G.	(θυγατέρος) θυγατρός	πατρός	μητρός	ἀνδρός
D.	(θυγατέρι) θυγατρί	πατρί	μητρί	ἀνδρί
A.	θυγατέρα	πατέρα	μητέρα	ἄνδρα
V.	θύγατερ	πάτερ	μήτερ	ἄνερ

## DUAL

N. A. V.	θυγατέρε	πατέρε	μητέρε	ἄνδρε
G. D.	θυγατέροιν	πατέροιν	μητέροιν	ἀνδροῖν

## PLURAL

N. V.	θυγατέρες	πατέρες	μητέρες	ἄνδρες
G.	θυγατέρων	πατέρων	μητέρων	ἀνδρῶν
D.	θυγατράσι	πατράσι	μητράσι	ἀνδράσι
A.	θυγατέρας	πατέρας	μητέρας	ἄνδρας

608.

Stems in ι and υ

πόλις, ἡ, city	πῆχυς, ὁ, cubit	ἄστυ, τό, town	ἰχθὺς, ὁ, βασιλεύς, ὁ, fish king
-------------------	--------------------	-------------------	-------------------------------------

## SINGULAR

N.	πόλις	πῆχυς	ἄστυ	ἰχθὺς	βασιλεύς
G.	πόλεως	πήχεως	ἄστεως	ἰχθύος	βασιλέως
D.	(πόλει) πόλει	(πήχει) πήχει	(ἄστεϊ) ἄστει	ἰχθύϊ	βασιλεῖ
A.	πόλιν	πήχυν	ἄστυ	ἰχθύν	βασιλέα
V.	πόλι	πήχυ	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ	βασιλεῦ

## DUAL

N.A.V.	(πόлее) πόλει	(πήχee) πήχει	(ἄστεe) ἄστει	ἰχθύe	βασιλέe
G.D.	πολέοιν	πηχέοιν	ἄστέοιν	ἰχθύοιν	βασιλέοιν

## PLURAL

N.V.	(πόλεes) πόλεις	(πήχeees) πήχεις	(ἄστεa) ἄστη	ἰχθύes	(βασιλέes) βασιλεῖς
G.	πόλεων	πήχεων	ἄστεων	ἰχθύων	βασιλέων
D.	πόλεσι	πήχεσι	ἄστεσι	ἰχθύσι	βασιλεῦσι
A.	πόλεις	πήχεις	(ἄστεa) ἄστη	ἰχθύς	βασιλέας

609.

Stems in σ

εὖρος, τό, breadth	Σωκράτης, ὁ, Socrates	κρέας, τό, meat
-----------------------	--------------------------	--------------------

## SINGULAR

N.	εὖρος	Σωκράτης	κρέας
G.	(εὖρεος) εὖρους	(Σωκράτεος) Σωκράτους	(κρέαος) κρέως
D.	(εὖρεϊ) εὖρει	(Σωκράτεϊ) Σωκράτει	(κρέαϊ) κρέαι
A.	εὖρος	(Σωκράτεα) Σωκράτη	κρέας
V.	εὖρος	Σώκρατες	κρέας

## DUAL

N.A.V.	(εὖρεe) εὖρει
G.D.	(εὖρέοιν) εὖροῖν

## PLURAL

N.A.V.	(εὖρεa) εὖρη	(κρέaa) κρέα
G.	(εὖρέων) εὖρῶν	(κρέων) κρεῶν
D.	εὖρεσι	κρέασι

## 610.

## IRREGULAR NOUNS

γυνή, ἡ, <i>woman</i>	δόρυ, τό, <i>spear</i>	ἔως, ἡ, <i>dawn</i>	Ζεὺς, ὁ, <i>Zeus</i>	βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ, <i>ox, cow</i>	κύων, ὁ, ἡ, <i>dog</i>
--------------------------	---------------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------------	---------------------------

## SINGULAR

N.	γυνή	δόρυ	ἔως	Ζεὺς	βοῦς	κύων
G.	γυναικός	δόρατος	ἔω	Διός	βοός	κυνός
D.	γυναικί	δόρατι	ἔφ	Δί	βοῖ	κυνί
A.	γυναικα	δόρυ	ἔω	Δία	βοῦν	κύνα
V.	γύναι	δόρυ	ἔως	Ζεῦ	βοῦ	κύον

## DUAL

N. A. V.	γυναικε	δόρατε	ἔω		βόε	κύνε
G. D.	γυναικοῖν	δοράτοιιν	ἔφιν		βοοῖν	κυνοῖν

## PLURAL

N. V.	γυναῖκες	δόρατα	ἔφ		βόες	κύνες
G.	γυναικῶν	δοράτων	ἔων		βοῶν	κυνῶν
D.	γυναιξί	δόρασι	ἔφς		βουσί	κυσί
A.	γυναῖκας	δόρατα	ἔως		βοῦς	κύνας

611.	ναῦς, ἡ <i>ship</i>	παῖς, ὁ, ἡ, <i>child</i>	πῦρ, τό, <i>fire</i>	τριήρης, ἡ, <i>trireme</i>	ὔδωρ, τό, <i>water</i>	χέρ, ἡ, <i>hand</i>
------	------------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------------	---------------------------	------------------------

## SINGULAR

N.	ναῦς	παῖς	πῦρ	τριήρης	ὔδωρ	χέρ
G.	νεώς	παιδός	πυρός	(τριήρε-ος) τριήρους	ὔδατος	χειρός
D.	νηί	παιδί	πυρί	(τριήρε-ϊ) τριήρει	ὔδατι	χειρί
A.	ναῦν	παιδα	πῦρ	(τριήρε-α) τριήρη	ὔδωρ	χείρα
V.	ναῦ	παῖ	πῦρ	τριήρες	ὔδωρ	χέρ

## DUAL

N. A. V.	νηε	παῖδε	πῦρε	(τριήρε-ε) τριήρει	ὔδατε	χεῖρε
G. D.	νεοῖν	παῖδοιν	πυροῖν	(τριηρέ-οιν) τριήροιν	ὔδάτοιιν	χεροῖν

## PLURAL

N.	νηες	παῖδες	πυρά	(τριήρε-ες) τριήρεις	ὔδατα	χεῖρες
G.	νεῶν	παίδων	πυρῶν	(τριηρέ-ων) τριήρων	ὔδάτων	χειρῶν
D.	ναυσί	παισί	πυροῖς	τριήρεσι	ὔδασι	χερσί
A.	ναῦς	παιδας	πυρά	τριήρεις	ὔδατα	χείρας

## ADJECTIVES

612

ADJECTIVES OF *a*- AND *o*-DECLENSION*μικρός, small, little**φίλος, friendly*

## SINGULAR

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	μικρός	μικρά	μικρόν	φίλος	φίλη	φίλον
G.	μικροῦ	μικρᾶς	μικροῦ	φίλου	φίλης	φίλου
D.	μικρῷ	μικρῇ	μικρῷ	φίλῳ	φίλῃ	φίλῳ
A.	μικρόν	μικράν	μικρόν	φίλον	φίλην	φίλον
V.	μικρέ	μικρά	μικρόν	φίλε	φίλη	φίλον

## DUAL

## DUAL

N. A. V.	μικρώ	μικρά	μικρώ	φίλω	φίλᾱ	φίλω
G. D.	μικροῖν	μικραῖν	μικροῖν	φίλοιν	φίλαιν	φίλοιν

## PLURAL

## PLURAL

N. V.	μικροί	μικραί	μικρά	φίλοι	φίλαι	φίλα
G.	μικρῶν	μικρῶν	μικρῶν	φίλων	φίλων	φίλων
D.	μικροῖς	μικραῖς	μικροῖς	φίλοις	φίλαις	φίλοις
A.	μικρούς	μικράς	μικρά	φίλους	φίλας	φίλα

613. CONTRACT ADJECTIVES OF *a*- AND *o*-DECLENSION*χρυσός, golden*

## SINGULAR

N.	(χρῶσεος)	χρῦσοῦς	(χρῦσέᾱ)	χρῦσῆ	(χρῶσεον)	χρῦσοῦν
G.	(χρῦσέου)	χρῦσοῦ	(χρῦσέᾱς)	χρῦσῆς	(χρῦσέου)	χρῦσοῦ
D.	(χρῦσέῳ)	χρῦσῷ	(χρῦσέῳ)	χρῦσῇ	(χρῦσέῳ)	χρῦσῷ
A.	(χρῶσεον)	χρῦσοῦν	(χρῦσέᾱν)	χρῦσῆν	(χρῶσεον)	χρῦσοῦν

## DUAL

N. A. V.	(χρῦσέῳ)	χρῦσῷ	(χρῦσέᾱ)	χρῦσᾱ	(χρῦσέῳ)	χρῦσῷ
G. D.	(χρῦσέοιν)	χρῦσοῖν	(χρῦσέᾱιν)	χρῦσαῖν	(χρῦσέοιν)	χρῦσοῖν

## PLURAL

N.	(χρῶσει)	χρῦσοῖ	(χρῶσει)	χρῦσαῖ	(χρῶσει)	χρῦσᾱ
G.	(χρῦσέων)	χρῦσῶν	(χρῦσέων)	χρῦσῶν	(χρῦσέων)	χρῦσῶν
D.	(χρῦσέοις)	χρῦσοῖς	(χρῦσέαις)	χρῦσαῖς	(χρῦσέοις)	χρῦσοῖς
A.	(χρῦσέους)	χρῦσοῦς	(χρῦσέᾱς)	χρῦσᾱς	(χρῶσει)	χρῦσᾱ

In the same way decline

(ἀπλός) ἀπλοῦς (ἀπλέᾱ) ἀπλή (ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν *simple*.

Observe that

(ἀργύρεος) ἀργυροῦς (ἀργυρέᾱ) ἀργυρά (ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν *silver*  
 has *a* throughout the feminine (έᾱ) ᾱ, (έᾱς) ᾱς, (έα) ῃ, (έᾱν) ᾶν.

## 614. CONSONANT AND α-DECLENSIONS

*χαρίεις, pleasing**έκών, willing*

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	έκών	έκοῦσα	έκόν
G.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος	έκόντος	έκούσης	έκόντος
D.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι	έκόντι	έκούση	έκόντι
A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	έκόντα	έκοῦσαν	έκόν
V.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	έκών	έκοῦσα	έκόν

## DUAL

N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαρίεσσᾱ	χαρίεντε	έκόντε	έκούσᾱ	έκόντε
G. D.	χαρίεντοιν	χαρίεσσαιν	χαρίεντοιν	έκόντοιν	έκούσαιν	έκόντοιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	έκόντες	έκοῦσαι	έκόντα
G.	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσσών	χαρίέντων	έκόντων	έκουσών	έκόντων
D.	χαρίεσι	χαρίεσσαις	χαρίεσι	έκοῦσι	έκούσαις	έκοῦσι
A.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσᾱς	χαρίεντα	έκόντας	έκούσᾱς	έκόντα

*πάς, all.*

## SINGULAR

## PLURAL

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	πάς	πάσα	πάν	πάντες	πάσαι	πάντα
G.	παντός	πάσης	παντός	πάντων	πάσων	πάντων
D.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί	πάσι	πάσαις	πάσι
A.	πάντα	πάσαν	πάν	πάντας	πάσᾱς	πάντα

*ταχύς, swift**μέλας, black*

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ταχύς	ταχεία	ταχύ	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
G.	ταχέος	ταχείᾱς	ταχέος	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
D.	ταχεῖ	ταχεία	ταχεῖ	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
A.	ταχύν	ταχείαν	ταχύ	μέλانا	μέλαιναν	μέλαν
V.	ταχύ	ταχεία	ταχύ	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν

## DUAL

N. A. V.	ταχέε	ταχείᾱ	ταχέε	μέλανε	μελαίνᾱ	μέλανε
G. D.	ταχέοιν	ταχείαιν	ταχέοιν	μελάνοιν	μελαίναιν	μελάνοιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	ταχείς	ταχείαι	ταχεία	μέλανε	μέλαιναι	μέλانا
G.	ταχέων	ταχείων	ταχέων	μελάνων	μελαινών	μελάνων
D.	ταχέσι	ταχείαις	ταχέσι	μέλασι	μελαίναις	μέλασι
A.	ταχείς	ταχείᾱς	ταχεία	μέλانا	μελαίνᾱς	μέλانا



615.

CONSONANT DECLENSION

εὐδαίμων, *prosperous*

ἡδίων, comparative of ἡδύς, *sweet*

SINGULAR

	M. AND F.	N.	M. AND F.	N.
N.	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον	ἡδίων	ἡδιον
G.	εὐδαίμονος	εὐδαίμονος	ἡδιονος	ἡδιονος
D.	εὐδαίμονι	εὐδαίμονι	ἡδιονι	ἡδιονι
A.	εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον	ἡδιονα, ἡδίω	ἡδιον
V.	εὐδαιμον	εὐδαιμον	ἡδιον	ἡδιον

DUAL

N. A. V.	εὐδαίμονε	εὐδαιμονε	ἡδιονε	ἡδιονε
G. D.	εὐδαιμόνοιν	εὐδαιμόνοιν	ἡδιόνοιν	ἡδιόνοιν

PLURAL

N. V.	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα	ἡδιονες, ἡδιους	ἡδιονα, ἡδίω
G.	εὐδαιμόνων	εὐδαιμόνων	ἡδιόνων	ἡδιόνων
D.	εὐδαίμοσι	εὐδαίμοσι	ἡδιόσι	ἡδιόσι
A.	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα	ἡδιονας, ἡδιους	ἡδιονα, ἡδίω

ἀληθής, *true*

SINGULAR

	M. AND F.		N.
N.	ἀληθής		ἀληθές
G.	(ἀληθέος)	ἀληθοῦς	(ἀληθέος)
D.	(ἀληθεί)	ἀληθεῖ	(ἀληθεί)
A.	(ἀληθέα)	ἀληθῆ	ἀληθές
V.		ἀληθές	ἀληθές

DUAL

N. A. V.	(ἀληθέε)	ἀληθεῖ	(ἀληθέε)	ἀληθεῖ
G. D.	(ἀληθεῖν)	ἀληθοῖν	(ἀληθεῖν)	ἀληθοῖν

PLURAL

N. V.	(ἀληθέες)	ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα)	ἀληθῆ
G.	(ἀληθέων)	ἀληθῶν	(ἀληθέων)	ἀληθῶν
D.		ἀληθέσι		ἀληθέσι
A.		ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα)	ἀληθῆ

## 616.

## IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

μέγας, *large*πολύς, *much, many*

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ

## DUAL

N. A. V.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλᾱ	μεγάλῳ
G. D.	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλοὺς	πολλάς	πολλά

## PARTICIPLES

617. PRES. PART. OF εἰμί.

SECOND AOR. PART. ACT. OF λείπω

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ῶν	οὔσα	ὄν	λιπών	λιπούσα	λιπόν
G.	όντος	οὔσης	όντος	λιπόντος	λιπούσης	λιπόντος
D.	όντι	οὔσῃ	όντι	λιπόντι	λιπούσῃ	λιπόντι
A.	όντα	οὔσαν	ὄν	λιπόντα	λιπούσαν	λιπόν
V.	ῶν	οὔσα	ὄν	λιπών	λιπούσα	λιπόν

## DUAL

N. A. V.	όντε	οὔσᾱ	όντε	λιπόντε	λιπούσᾱ	λιπόντε
G. D.	όντοιιν	οὔσαιιν	όντοιιν	λιπόντοιιν	λιπούσαιιν	λιπόντοιιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	όντες	οὔσαι	όντα	λιπόντες	λιπούσαι	λιπόντα
G.	όντων	οὔσων	όντων	λιπόντων	λιπουσών	λιπόντων
D.	οὔσι	οὔσαις	οὔσι	λιπούσι	λιπούσαις	λιπούσι
A.	όντας	οὔσας	όντα	λιπόντας	λιπούσας	λιπόντα

## 618. PRES. PART. ACT. OF λῶω AND δίδωμι

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. V.	λῶων	λῶουσα	λῶον	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν
G.	λῶοντος	λῶούσης	λῶοντος	διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος
D.	λῶοντι	λῶούσῃ	λῶοντι	διδόντι	διδούσῃ	διδόντι
A.	λῶοντα	λῶουσιν	λῶον	διδόντα	διδούσιν	διδόν

## DUAL

N. A. V.	λῶοντε	λῶούσᾱ	λῶοντε	διδόντε	διδούσᾱ	διδόντε
G. D.	λῶόντοιιν	λῶούσαιιν	λῶόντοιιν	διδόντοιιν	διδούσαιιν	διδόντοιιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	λῶοντες	λῶουσιν	λῶοντα	διδόντες	διδούσιν	διδόντα
G.	λῶόντων	λῶουσῶν	λῶόντων	διδόντων	διδουσῶν	διδόντων
D.	λῶουσι	λῶούσαις	λῶουσι	διδούσι	διδούσαις	διδούσι
A.	λῶοντας	λῶούσας	λῶοντα	διδόντας	διδούσας	διδόντα

## 619. AOR. PART. PASS. OF λῶω. PRES. PART. ACT. OF δεικνῦμι

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. V.	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν
G.	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος	δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος
D.	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι	δεικνύντι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι
A.	λυθέντα	λυθείσιν	λυθέν	δεικνύντα	δεικνύσιν	δεικνύν

## DUAL

N. A. V.	λυθέντε	λυθείσᾱ	λυθέντε	δεικνύντε	δεικνύσᾱ	δεικνύντε
G. D.	λυθέντοιιν	λυθείσαιιν	λυθέντοιιν	δεικνύντοιιν	δεικνύσαιιν	δεικνύντοιιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	λυθέντες	λυθείσιν	λυθέντα	δεικνύντες	δεικνύσιν	δεικνύντα
G.	λυθέντων	λυθεισῶν	λυθέντων	δεικνύντων	δεικνύσῶν	δεικνύντων
D.	λυθείσι	λυθείσαις	λυθείσι	δεικνύσι	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύσι
A.	λυθέντας	λυθείσας	λυθέντα	δεικνύντας	δεικνύσας	δεικνύντα

## 620. PRES. PART. ACT. OF ἴστημι. AOR. PART. ACT. OF λῶω

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. V.	ιστάς	ιστάσα	ιστάν	λῶσᾱς	λῶσᾱσα	λῶσαν
G.	ιστάντος	ιστάσης	ιστάντος	λῶσαντος	λῶσάσης	λῶσαντος
D.	ιστάντι	ιστάσῃ	ιστάντι	λῶσαντι	λῶσάσῃ	λῶσαντι
A.	ιστάντα	ιστάσιν	ιστάν	λῶσαντα	λῶσᾱσιν	λῶσαν

## DUAL

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. A. V.	ιστάντε	ιστάσᾱ	ιστάντε	λῶσαντε	λῶσάσᾱ	λῶσαντε
G. D.	ιστάντοιιν	ιστάσαιιν	ιστάντοιιν	λῶσάντοιιν	λῶσάσαιιν	λῶσάντοιιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	ιστάντες	ιστάσαι	ιστάντα	λῶσαντες	λῶσᾱσαι	λῶσαντα
G.	ιστάντων	ιστάσῶν	ιστάντων	λῶσάντων	λῶσᾱσῶν	λῶσάντων
D.	ιστάσι	ιστάσαις	ιστάσι	λῶσᾱσι	λῶσάσαις	λῶσᾱσι
A.	ιστάντας	ιστάσᾱς	ιστάντα	λῶσαντας	λῶσάσᾱς	λῶσαντα

## 621. SECOND. PERF. PART. OF ἵστημι. PERF. PART. ACT. OF λύω

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. V.	ἑστῶς	ἑστῶσα	ἑστός	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
G.	ἑστῶτος	ἑστῶσης	ἑστότος	λελυκότος	λελυκυῖας	λελυκότος
D.	ἑστῶτι	ἑστῶσῃ	ἑστῶτι	λελυκότι	λελυκυῖα	λελυκότι
A.	ἑστῶτα	ἑστῶσαν	ἑστός	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός

## DUAL

N. A. V.	ἑστῶτε	ἑστῶσᾱ	ἑστῶτε	λελυκότε	λελυκυῖᾱ	λελυκότε
G. D.	ἑστῶτοιιν	ἑστῶσαιιν	ἑστῶτοιιν	λελυκότοιιν	λελυκυῖαιιν	λελυκότοιιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	ἑστῶτες	ἑστῶσαι	ἑστῶτα	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα
G.	ἑστῶτων	ἑστῶσῶν	ἑστῶτων	λελυκότων	λελυκυῖῶν	λελυκότων
D.	ἑστῶσι	ἑστῶσαις	ἑστῶσι	λελυκόσι	λελυκυῖαις	λελυκόσι
A.	ἑστῶτας	ἑστῶσᾱς	ἑστῶτα	λελυκότας	λελυκυῖᾱς	λελυκότα

## 622. PRES. PART. MID. (PASS.) OF λύω

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.
N.	λϋόμενος	λϋομένη	λϋόμενον
G.	λϋομένου	λϋομένης	λϋομένου
D.	λϋομένῳ	λϋομένη	λϋομένῳ
A.	λϋόμενον	λϋομένην	λϋόμενον
V.	λϋόμενε	λϋομένη	λϋόμενον

## DUAL

N. A. V.	λϋομένῳ	λϋομένᾱ	λϋομένῳ
G. D.	λϋομένοιιν	λϋομέναιιν	λϋομένοιιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	λϋόμενοι	λϋόμεναι	λϋόμενα
G.	λϋομένων	λϋομένων	λϋομένων
D.	λϋομένοις	λϋομέναις	λϋομένοις
A.	λϋομένους	λϋομένᾱς	λϋόμενα

623.

PERF. PART. MID. (PASS.) OF λύω

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.
N.	λελυμένος	λελυμένη	λελυμένον
G.	λελυμένου	λελυμένης	λελυμένου
D.	λελυμένῳ	λελυμένῃ	λελυμένῳ
A.	λελυμένον	λελυμένην	λελυμένον
V.	λελυμένε	λελυμένη	λελυμένον

## DUAL

N. A. V.	λελυμένῳ	λελυμένᾱ	λελυμένῳ
G. D.	λελυμένοιιν	λελυμέναιιν	λελυμένοιιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	λελυμένοι	λελυμέναι	λελυμένα
G.	λελυμένων	λελυμένων	λελυμένων
D.	λελυμένοις	λελυμέναις	λελυμένοις
A.	λελυμένους	λελυμένᾱς	λελυμένα

624.

PRES. PART. ACT. OF τίμᾱω AND ποιέω

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. V.	τίμῳ	τίμῳσα	τίμῳν	ποιῳ̃ν	ποιοῦσα	ποιοῦν
G.	τίμῶντος	τίμῳσης	τίμῶντος	ποιοῦντος	ποιούσης	ποιούντος
D.	τίμῳντι	τίμῳσῃ	τίμῳντι	ποιοῦντι	ποιούσῃ	ποιούντι
A.	τίμῳντα	τίμῳσαν	τίμῳν	ποιοῦντα	ποιοῦσαν	ποιοῦν

## DUAL

N. A. V.	τίμῳντε	τίμῳσᾱ	τίμῳντε	ποιοῦντε	ποιούσᾱ	ποιοῦντε
G. D.	τίμῳντοιιν	τίμῳσαιιν	τίμῳντοιιν	ποιοῦντοιιν	ποιούσαιιν	ποιοῦντοιιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	τίμῳντες	τίμῳσαι	τίμῳντα	ποιοῦντες	ποιοῦσαι	ποιοῦντα
G.	τίμῳντων	τίμῳσῶν	τίμῳντων	ποιοῦντων	ποιουσῶν	ποιούντων
D.	τίμῳσι	τίμῳσαις	τίμῳσι	ποιοῦσι	ποιούσαις	ποιοῦσι
A.	τίμῳντας	τίμῳσᾱς	τίμῳντα	ποιοῦντας	ποιούσᾱς	ποιοῦντα

The present participles of verbs in ὦω (contracted ῳ̃) are declined like ποιῳ̃ν, the contracted form of ποιέω. Thus δηλῳ̃ν, δηλοῦσα, δηλοῦν.

## 625.

## NUMERALS

<i>Sign</i>	<i>Cardinal</i>	<i>Ordinal</i>	<i>Adverb</i>
1 α'	εἰς, μία, ἓν, one	πρῶτος, first	ἅπαξ, once
2 β'	δύο, two	δεύτερος, second	δῖς, twice
3 γ'	τρῖς, τρία	τρίτος	τρίς
4 δ'	τέτταρες, τέτταρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5 ε'	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6 ς'	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7 ζ'	ἐπτά	ἑβδομος	ἐπτάκις
8 η'	ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9 θ'	ἐννέα	ἔνατος	ἐνάκις
10 ι'	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11 ια'	ἑνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος	ἐνδεκάκις
12 ιβ'	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13 ιγ'	τρισκαίδεκα	τρискаιδέκατος	
14 ιδ'	τετταρεσκαίδεκα	τετταρακαιδέκατος	
15 ιε'	πεντεκαίδεκα	πεντεκαιδέκατος	
16 ις'	έκκαίδεκα	έκκαιδέκατος	
17 ιζ'	έπτακαίδεκα	έπτακαιδέκατος	
18 ιη'	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὀκτωκαιδέκατος	
19 ιθ'	έννεακαίδεκα	έννεακαιδέκατος	
20 κ'	είκοσι	είκοστός	είκοσάκις
21 κα'	εἰς καὶ εἴκοσι or εἴκοσιν εἰς	πρῶτος καὶ εἴκοστός	
30 λ'	τριάκοντα	τριάκοστός	τριάκοντάκις
40 μ'	τετταράκοντα	τετταρακοστός	τετταρακοντάκις
50 ν'	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60 ξ'	έξηκοντα	έξηκοστός	έξηκοντάκις
70 ο'	έβδομήκοντα	έβδομηκοστός	έβδομηκοντάκις
80 π'	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός	ὀγδοηκοντάκις
90 ϕ'	ένενήκοντα	έννηκοστός	έννηκοντάκις
100 ρ'	έκατόν	έκατοστός	έκατοντάκις
200 σ'	διᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	διᾱκοσιοστός	διακοσιάκις
300 τ'	τριᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	τριᾱκοσιοστός	
400 υ'	τετρακόσιοι, αι', α	τετρακοσιοστός	
500 φ'	πεντακόσιοι, αι, α	πεντακοσιοστός	
600 χ'	έξακόσιοι, αι, α	έξακοσιοστός	
700 ψ'	έπτακόσιοι, αι, α	έπτακοσιοστός	
800 ω'	ὀκτακόσιοι, αι, α	ὀκτακοσιοστός	
900 η'	ένακόσιοι, αι, α	ένακοσιοστός	
1000 α	χίλιοι, αι, α	χιλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2000 β	δισχίλιοι, αι, α	δισχιλιοστός	
3000 γ	τρισχίλιοι, αι, α	τρισχιλιοστός	
10000 ι	μήριοι, αι, α	μυριοστός	μυριάκις



## 626. DECLENSION OF εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέτταρες

	M.	F.	N.		
N.	εἷς	μία	ἕν		
G.	ἑνός	μιάς	ἑνός	N. A.	δύο
D.	ἐνί	μιᾷ	ἐνί	G. D.	δυσὶν
A.	ἕνα	μίαν	ἕν		
	M. AND F.	N.		M. AND F.	N.
N.	τρεῖς	τρία		τέτταρες	τέτταρα
G.	τριῶν			τεττάρων	
D.	τρισί			τέτταρσι	
A.	τρεῖς	τρία		τέτταρας	τέτταρα

627. οὐδεῖς (μηδεῖς), *no one*

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
N.	οὐδεῖς	οὐδεμία	οὐδέν		οὐδένες	οὐδεμιαί	οὐδένα
G.	οὐδενός	οὐδεμιάς	οὐδενός		οὐδένων	οὐδεμιῶν	οὐδένων
D.	οὐδενί	οὐδεμιᾷ	οὐδενί		οὐδέσι	οὐδεμιαῖς	οὐδέσι
A.	οὐδένα	οὐδεμίαν	οὐδέν		οὐδένας	οὐδεμίᾱς	οὐδένα

## 628. THE ARTICLE

	SINGULAR				DUAL				PLURAL		
	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	N. A.	τώ	τώ	τώ	N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	G. D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν	G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ					D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τόν	τήν	τό					A.	τούς	τάς	τά

## PRONOUNS

## 629. PERSONAL AND INTENSIVE PRONOUNS

ἐγώ, *I* σύ, *you* οὐ, *himself*αὐτός, *self, same, him*

	SINGULAR				DUAL		
N.	ἐγώ	σύ	—		αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
G.	ἐμοῦ, μοῦ	σοῦ	οὐ		αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
D.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἷ		αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
A.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ξ		αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
	DUAL				PLURAL		
N. A.	νώ	σφώ			αὐτά	αὐτά	αὐτά
G. D.	νοῖν	σφῶν			αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν
	PLURAL				PLURAL		
N.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφεῖς		αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
G.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν		αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι		αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς		αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

## 630.

## REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

SINGULAR			PLURAL			
	M.	F.		M.	F.	
G.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς		ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	
D.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ		ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς	
A.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν		ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς	
	M.	F.		M.	F.	
G.	σεαυτοῦ OR σαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς OR σαυτῆς		ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	
D.	σεαυτῷ OR σαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ OR σαυτῇ		ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς	
A.	σεαυτόν OR σαυτόν	σεαυτήν OR σαυτήν		ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς	
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
G.	ἐαυτοῦ	ἐαυτῆς	ἐαυτοῦ	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν
D.	ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτῇ	ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτοῖς	ἐαυταῖς	ἐαυτοῖς
A.	ἐαυτόν	ἐαυτήν	ἐαυτό	ἐαυτούς	ἐαυτάς	ἐαυτά
<i>contracted into</i>						
G.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

## 631.

## RECIPROCAL PRONOUN

	DUAL			PLURAL		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
G.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
A.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλᾱ	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλληλα

## 632.

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

SINGULAR			DUAL			PLURAL		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	τούτω	τούτω	τούτω	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ				τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο				τούτους	ταύτᾱς	ταῦτα
SINGULAR								
N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.		
N.	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο		
G.	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε	ἐκεῖνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκεῖνου		
D.	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	ἐκεῖνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκεῖνῳ		
A.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο		
DUAL								
N. A.	τῶδε	τῶδε	τῶδε	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῳ		
G. D.	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν		

PLURAL						
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
G.	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων
D.	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	ἐκεῖνοις	ἐκεῖναις	ἐκεῖνοις
A.	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε	ἐκεῖνους	ἐκεῖνᾱς	ἐκεῖνα

## 633. INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

*τίς, who? what?**τις, some one, something*

## SINGULAR

	M. AND F.	N.		M. AND F.	N.
N.	τίς	τί		τις	τι
G.	τίνος, τοῦ	τίνος, τοῦ		τινός, του	τινός, του
D.	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῷ		τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῷ
A.	τίνα	τί		τινά	τι

## DUAL

N. A.	τίνε	τίνε		τινέ	τινέ
G. D.	τίνοιν	τίνοιν		τινοῖν	τινοῖν

## PLURAL

N.	τίνες	τίνα		τίνες	τινά
G.	τίνων	τίνων		τινῶν	τινῶν
D.	τίσι	τίσι		τισί	τισί
A.	τίνας	τίνα		τινάς	τινά

## 634. RELATIVE PRONOUNS

*ὅς, who, which**ὅστις, any one who, whoever*

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
N.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ		ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅ τι
G.	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ		οὗτινος, ὅτου	ἧστινος	οὗτινος, ὅτου
D.	οὗ	ἧ	οὗ		οὗτινι, ὅτῳ	ἧτινι	οὗτινι, ὅτῳ
A.	ὃν	ἣν	ὃ		ὃντινα	ἣντινα	ὃ τι

## DUAL

N. A.	ὧ	ὧ	ὧ		ὧτινε	ὧτινε	ὧτινε
G. D.	οἷν	οἷν	οἷν		οἷντινοιν	οἷντινοιν	οἷντινοιν

## PLURAL

N.	οἱ	αἱ	ἅ		οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅτινα, ἅττα
G.	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν		ὧντινων, ὅτων	ὧντινων	ὧντινων, ὅτων
D.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς		οἷστισι, ὅτοις	αἷστισι	οἷστισι, ὅτοις
A.	οὓς	ᾱς	ἅ		οὓστινας	ᾱστινας	ἅτινα, ἅττα

## VERBS

635.

## PERSONAL ENDINGS

## I. Primary tenses of the active:

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>	<i>Dual</i>
1 -μι	1 -μεν	
2 -ς (σι)	2 -τε	2 -τον
3 -σι (τι)	3 -νσι	3 -τον

## II. Secondary tenses:

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>	<i>Dual</i>
1 -ν	1 -μεν	
2 -ς	2 -τε	2 -τον
3 —	3 -ν, -σαν	3 -την

## III. Middle (Passive, except aorist):

PRIMARY			SECONDARY		
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>	<i>Dual</i>
1 -μαι	-μεθα		-μην	-μεθα	
2 -σαι	-σθε	-σθον	-σο	-σθε	-σθον
3 -ται	-νται	-σθον	-το	-ντο	-σθην

## IV. Imperative:

ACTIVE			MIDDLE (PASSIVE)		
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>	<i>Dual</i>
2 -θι	-τε	-τον	-σο	-σθε	-σθον
3 -τω	-των	-των	-σθω	-σθων	-σθων

## V. Infinitive:

ACTIVE	MIDDLE
-εν (by combination with the thematic vowel -ειν) and -ναι	-σθαι

## 636. MEANING OF Λύω IN EACH TENSE OF THE INDICATIVE, IMPERATIVE, PARTICIPLE, AND INFINITIVE ACTIVE

Λύω			
<i>Indicative</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive</i>	<i>Participle</i>
Pres. <i>I loose or am loosing.</i>	<i>Loose thou.</i>	<i>To loose or to be loosing.</i>	<i>Loosing.</i>
Imp. <i>I loosed or was loosing.</i>			

	Indicative	Imperative	Infinitive	Participle
Fut.	<i>I shall loose.</i>		<i>To be about to loose.</i>	<i>About to loose.</i>
Aor.	<i>I loosed.</i>	<i>Loose thou.</i>	<i>To loose or to have loosed.</i>	<i>Having loosed or loosing.</i>
Perf.	<i>I have loosed.</i>		<i>To have loosed.</i>	<i>Having loosed.</i>
Plup.	<i>I had loosed.</i>			

The middle of λύω commonly means *to release for oneself, or to release some one belonging to oneself, hence to ransom or to deliver.*

In the passive the meanings are changed merely to suit that voice; as *I am loosed, I was loosed, I shall be loosed, I have been loosed, etc.* The future perfect passive means *I shall have been loosed* (i. e., before some future event referred to).

637.

SYNOPSIS OF λύω

λύω

ACTIVE VOICE

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative	Infinitive	Participle
Pres.	λύω	λύω	λύοιμι	λύε	λύειν	λύων
Imp.	ἐλύον					
Fut.	λύσω		λύσοιμι		λύσειν	λύσων
Aor.	ἐλύσα	λύσω	λύσαιοιμι	λύσον	λύσαι	λύσας
Perf.	ἐλυκα	ἐλύκω or ἐλυκῶς ᾧ	ἐλύκοιμι or ἐλυκῶς εἶην		ἐλυκέαι	ἐλυκῶς
Plup.	ἐλέλυκν					

MIDDLE VOICE

Pres.	λύομαι	λύωμαι	λύοίμην	λύου	λύεσθαι	λύόμενος
Imp.	ἐλύόμην					
Fut.	λύσομαι		λύσοίμην		λύσεσθαι	λύσόμενος
Aor.	ἐλύσάμην	λύσωμαι	λύσαιοίμην	λύσαι	λύσασθαι	λύσάμενος
Perf.	ἐλυμαι	ἐλυμένος ᾧ	ἐλυμένος εἶην	λέλυσο	ἐλύσθαι	ἐλυμένος
Plup.	ἐλέλύμην					

PASSIVE VOICE<sup>1</sup>

Fut. }	λελύσομαι	λελύσοίμην	λελύσεσθαι	λελυσόμενος		
Perf. }						
Aor.	ἐλύθην	λυθῶ	λυθείην	λύθητι	λυθῆναι	λυθείς
Fut.	λυθήσομαι	λυθησοίμην	λυθήσεσθαι	λυθησόμενος		

<sup>1</sup> The Present and Imperfect, the Perfect and Pluperfect are the same as in the Middle Voice.

## 638.

## ACTIVE VOICE OF λύω

## INDICATIVE

	<i>Present</i> <i>I loose, am loosing</i>	<i>Imperfect</i> <i>I loosed, was loosing, used to loose</i>	<i>Future</i> <i>I shall loose</i>	<i>Aorist</i> <i>I loosed</i>	<i>Perfect</i> <i>I have loosed</i>	<i>Pluperfect</i> <i>I had loosed</i>
S. 1	λύω	ἔλυνον	λύσω	ἔλυσα	λέλυκα	ἐλελύκη
2	λύεις	ἔλυνες	λύσεις	ἔλυσας	λέλυκας	ἐλελύκης
3	λύει	ἔλυνε	λύσει	ἔλυσε	λέλυκε	ἐλελύκει
D. 2	λύετον	ἐλύετον	λύσετον	ἐλύσατον	λελύκατον	ἐλελύκετον
3	λύετον	ἐλύετην	λύσετον	ἐλύσάτην	λελύκατον	ἐλελυκέτην
P. 1	λύομεν	ἐλύομεν	λύσομεν	ἐλύσαμεν	λελύκαμεν	ἐλελύκεμεν
2	λύετε	ἐλύετε	λύσετε	ἐλύσατε	λελύκατε	ἐλελύκετε
3	λύουσι	ἐλυνον	λύσουσι	ἐλύσαν	λελύκῃσι	ἐλελύκεσαν

## SUBJUNCTIVE

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Aorist</i>	<i>Perfect</i>
S. 1	λύω	λύσω	λελύκω
2	λύῃς	λύσῃς	λελύκῃς
3	λύῃ	λύσῃ	λελύκῃ
D. 2	λύητον	λύσητον	λελύκητον
3	λύητον	λύσητον	λελύκητον
P. 1	λύωμεν	λύσωμεν	λελύκωμεν
2	λύητε	λύσητε	λελύκητε
3	λύωσι	λύσωσι	λελύκωσι

## OPTATIVE

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Future</i>	<i>Aorist</i>	<i>Perfect</i>
S. 1	λύοιμι	λύσοιμι	λύσαιμι	λελύκοιμι
2	λύοις	λύσοις	λύσαις, λύσειας	λελύκοις
3	λύοι	λύσοι	λύσαι, λύσειε	λελύκοι
D. 2	λύοιτον	λύσοιτον	λύσαιτον	λελύκοιτον
3	λύοίτην	λύσοίτην	λύσαίτην	λελυκοίτην
P. 1	λύοιμεν	λύσοιμεν	λύσαιμεν	λελύκοιμεν
2	λύοιτε	λύσοιτε	λύσαιτε	λελύκοιτε
3	λύοιεν	λύσοιεν	λύσαιεν, λύσειαν	λελύκοιεν

## IMPERATIVE

S. 2	λύε	λύσον
3	λύέτω	λύσάτω
D. 2	λύετον	λύσατον
3	λύέτων	λύσάτων
P. 2	λύετε	λύσατε
3	λύόντων	λύσάντων



INFINITIVE  
to loose, etc.

<i>Present</i>	<i>Future</i>	<i>Aorist</i>	<i>Perfect</i>
λύειν	λύσειν	λύσαι	λελυκέναι

PARTICIPLE  
loosing, etc.

M. λύων	λύων	λύσας	λελυκώς
F. λύουσα	λύουσα	λύσασα	λελυκυία
N. λύον	λύον	λύσαν	λελυκός

639.

## MIDDLE VOICE OF λύω

## INDICATIVE

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Future</i>	<i>Aorist</i>	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Pluperfect</i>
S. 1	λύομαι	ἐλύόμην	λύσομαι	ἐλύσάμην	έλυμαι	έλελύμην
2	λύει, λύῃ	ἐλύου	λύσει, λύσῃ	ἐλόσω	έλυσαι	έλέλυσο
3	λύεται	ἐλύετο	λύσεται	ἐλόσατο	έλυται	έλέλυτο
D. 2	λύεσθον	ἐλύεσθον	λύσεσθον	ἐλόσασθον	έλυσθον	έλέλυσθον
3	λύεσθον	ἐλύεσθην	λύσεσθον	ἐλύσασθην	έλυσθον	έλελύσθην
P. 1	λῴμεθα	ἐλῴμεθα	λῴσόμεθα	ἐλῴσάμεθα	λελύμεθα	έλελύμεθα
2	λύεσθε	ἐλύεσθε	λύσεσθε	ἐλόσασθε	έλυσθε	έλέλυσθε
3	λύονται	ἐλύοντο	λύσονται	ἐλόσαντο	έλυνται	έλέλυντο

## SUBJUNCTIVE

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Aorist</i>	<i>Perfect</i>
S. 1	λῴμαι	λῴσωμαι	λελυμένος ὦ
2	λύῃ	λύσῃ	λελυμένος ᾗς
3	λύηται	λύσῃται	λελυμένος ᾗ
D. 2	λύησθον	λύσῃσθον	λελυμένω ᾗτον
3	λύησθον	λύσῃσθον	λελυμένω ᾗτον
P. 1	λῴμεθα	λῴσώμεθα	λελυμένοι ὦμεν
2	λύησθε	λύσῃσθε	λελυμένοι ᾗτε
3	λῴνται	λῴσωνται	λελυμένοι ὦσι

## OPTATIVE

S. 1	λῴοίμην	λῴσοίμην	λελυμένος εἶην
2	λῴοιο	λῴσοιο	λελυμένος εἴης
3	λῴοιτο	λῴσοιτο	λελυμένος εἴη
D. 2	λῴοισθον	λῴσοισθον	λελυμένω εἴητον
3	λῴοίσθην	λῴσοίσθην	λελυμένω εἴήτην
P. 1	λῴοίμεθα	λῴσοίμεθα	λελυμένοι εἴημεν
2	λῴοισθε	λῴσοισθε	λελυμένοι εἴητε
3	λῴοιντο	λῴσοιντο	λελυμένοι εἴησαν

οἷ εἶεν

## IMPERATIVE

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Future</i>	<i>Aorist</i>	<i>Perfect</i>
S. 2	λῶν		λύσαι	λέλυσσο
3	λύεσθω		λύσάσθω	λελύσθω
D. 2	λύεσθον		λύσασθον	λέλυσθον
3	λύεσθων		λύσάσθων	λελύσθων
P. 2	λύεσθε		λύσασθε	λέλυσθε
3	λύεσθων		λύσάσθων	λελύσθων

## INFINITIVE

λύεσθαι	λύσεσθαι	λύσασθαι	λέλυσθαι
---------	----------	----------	----------

## PARTICIPLE

M. λῶμενος	λῦσόμενος	λῦσάμενος	λελυμένος
F. λῦομένη	λῦσομένη	λῦσαμένη	λελυμένη
N. λῦόμενον	λῦσόμενον	λῦσάμενον	λελυμένον

## 640.

## PASSIVE VOICE OF λύω

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, the same as the Middle, 630

## INDICATIVE

	<i>Future Perfect</i>	<i>Aorist</i>	<i>Future</i>
S. 1	λελύσομαι	ἐλύθην	λυθήσομαι
2	λελύσει, λελύσῃ	ἐλύθης	λυθήσει, λυθήσῃ
3	λελύσεται	ἐλύθη	λυθήσεται
D. 2	λελύσεσθον	ἐλύθητον	λυθήσεσθον
3	λελύσεσθων	ἐλυθήτην	λυθήσεσθων
P. 1	λελυσόμεθα	ἐλύθημεν	λυθησόμεθα
2	λελύσεσθε	ἐλύθητε	λυθήσεσθε
3	λελύσονται	ἐλύθησαν	λυθήσονται

## SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1	λυθῶ
2	λυθῆς
3	λυθῇ
D. 2	λυθῆτον
3	λυθῆτων
P. 1	λυθῶμεν
2	λυθῆτε
3	λυθῶσι

## OPTATIVE

	<i>Future Perfect</i>	<i>Aorist</i>	<i>Future</i>
S. 1	λελύσοίμην	λυθείην	λυθήσοίμην
2	λελύσοιο	λυθείης	λυθήσοιο
3	λελύσοιτο	λυθείη	λυθήσοιτο
D. 2	λελύσοισθον	λυθείητον, λυθείτον	λυθήσοισθον
3	λελύσοίσθην	λυθείήτην, λυθείτην	λυθήσοίσθην
P. 1	λελύσοίμεθα	λυθείμεν, λυθείμεν	λυθήσοίμεθα
2	λελύσοισθε	λυθείητε, λυθείτε	λυθήσοισθε
3	λελύσονται	λυθείησαν, λυθείεν	λυθήσονται

## IMPERATIVE

S. 2	λύθητι
3	λυθήτω
D. 2	λύθητον
3	λυθήτων
P. 2	λύθητε
3	λυθέντων

## INFINITIVE

λελύσεσθαι	λυθῆναι	λυθήσεσθαι
------------	---------	------------

## PARTICIPLE

λελύσόμενος, -η, -ον	λυθείς, -θείσα, -θέν	λυθησόμενος, -η, -ον
----------------------	----------------------	----------------------

641. SECOND AORIST (ACTIVE AND MIDDLE) AND SECOND  
PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT (ACTIVE)  
OF ΛΕΙΠΩ (ΛΙΠ-), *leave*

	<i>2 Aor. Act.</i>	<i>2 Aor. Mid.</i>	<i>2 Perfect</i>	<i>2 Pluperfect</i>
S. 1	ἔλιπον	ἐλιπόμην	ἔλοιπα	ἐλελοίπη
2	ἔλιπες	ἐλίπου	ἔλοιπας	ἐλελοίπης
3	ἔλιπε	ἐλίπετο	ἔλοιπε	ἐλελοίπει
D. 2	ἐλίπετον	ἐλίπεσθον	ἔλοιπατον	ἐλελοίπετον
3	ἐλίπέτην	ἐλίπέσθην	ἔλοιπατον	ἐλελοίπέτην
P. 1	ἐλίπομεν	ἐλιπόμεθα	ἔλοιπαμεν	ἐλελοίπεμεν
2	ἐλίπετε	ἐλίπεσθε	ἔλοιπατε	ἐλελοίπετε
3	ἔλιπον	ἐλίποντο	ἔλοιπᾶσι	ἐλελοίπεσαν

## SUBJUNCTIVE

	2 Aor. Act.	2 Aor. Mid.	2 Perfect
S. 1	λίπω	λίπωμαι	λελοίπω
2	λίπῃς	λίπῃ	λελοίπῃς
3	λίπῃ	λίπῃται	λελοίπῃ
D. 2	λίπητον	λίπησθον	λελοίπητον
3	λίπητον	λίπησθον	λελοίπητον
P. 1	λίπωμεν	λιπώμεθα	λελοίπωμεν
2	λίπητε	λίπησθε	λελοίπητε
3	λίπωσι	λίπωνται	λελοίπωσι

## OPTATIVE

S. 1	λίποιμι	λιποίμην	λελοίποιμι
2	λίποις	λίποιο	λελοίποις
3	λίποι	λίποιοτο	λελοίποι
D. 2	λίποιτον	λίποισθον	λελοίποιτον
3	λιποίτην	λιποίσθην	λελοιποίτην
P. 1	λίποιμεν	λιποίμεθα	λελοίποιμεν
2	λίποιτε	λίποισθε	λελοίποιτε
3	λίποιεν	λίποιντο	λελοίποιεν

## IMPERATIVE

S. 2	λίπε	λιποῦ
3	λιπέτω	λιπέσθω
D. 2	λίπετον	λίπεσθον
3	λιπέτων	λιπέσθων
P. 2	λίπετε	λίπεσθε
3	λιπόντων	λιπέσθων

## INFINITIVE

λιπεῖν	λιπέσθαι	λελοιπέναι
--------	----------	------------

## PARTICIPLE

λιπών, οὔσα, όν	λιπόμενος, η, ον	λελοιπώς, υῖα, ός
-----------------	------------------	-------------------

## 642. LIQUID FORMS. φαίνω [φαν], show

## INDICATIVE

	Future Active	Fut. Mid.	1 Aor. Act.	1 Aor. Mid.
S. 1	φανῶ	φανοῦμαι	ἔφηνα	ἐφηνάμην
2	φανεῖς	φανεῖ, φανῇ	ἔφηνας	ἐφήνω
3	φανεῖ	φανεῖται	ἔφηνε	ἐφήνατο

	<i>Fut. Act.</i>	<i>Fut. Mid.</i>	<i>1 Aor. Act.</i>	<i>1 Aor. Mid.</i>
D. 2	φανείτον	φανείσθον	έφήνατον	έφήνασθον
3	φανείτον	φανείσθον	έφηνάτην	έφηνάσθην
P. 1	φανούμεν	φανούμεθα	έφήναμεν	έφηνάμεθα
2	φανείτε	φανείσθε	έφήνατε	έφήνασθε
3	φανούσι	φανούνται	έφηναν	έφήναντο

## SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1	φήνω	φήνωμαι
2	φήνης	φήνη
3	φήνη	φήνηται
D. 2	φήνητον	φήνησθον
3	φήνητον	φήνησθον
P. 1	φήνωμεν	φήνώμεθα
2	φήνητε	φήνησθε
3	φήνωσι	φήνωνται

## OPTATIVE

S. 1	φανόην, φανοίμι	φανοίμην	φήναιμι	φήναιμην
2	φανόης, φανοῖς	φανοῖο	φήναις, φήνειας	φήναιο
3	φανόη, φανοῖ	φανοῖτο	φήναι, φήνειε	φήναιτο
D. 2	φανοίτον	φανοίσθον	φήναιτον	φήναισθον
3	φανοίτην	φανοίσθην	φήνάτην	φήναίσθην
P. 1	φανοίμεν	φανοίμεθα	φήναιμεν	φήναιμεθα
2	φανοίτε	φανοίσθε	φήναιτε	φήναισθε
3	φανοίεν	φανοίντο	φήναιεν, φήνειαν	φήναιντο

## IMPERATIVE

S. 2	φήνον	φήναι
3	φήνάτω	φήνάσθω
D. 2	φήνατον	φήνασθον
3	φήνάτων	φήνάσθων
P. 2	φήνατε	φήνασθε
3	φήνάντων	φήνάσθων

## INFINITIVE

φανείν	φανείσθαι	φήναι	φήνασθαι
--------	-----------	-------	----------

## PARTICIPLE

φανών, ούσα, ούν	φανούμενος, η, ον	φήνᾱς, ᾱσα, αν	φήνάμενος, η, ον
------------------	-------------------	----------------	------------------

## SECOND AORIST PASSIVE

<i>Indicative</i>	<i>Subjunctive</i>	<i>Optative</i>	<i>Imperative</i>
ἐφάνην	φανῶ	φανείην	
ἐφάνης	φανῆς	φανείης	φάνηθι
ἐφάνη	φανῇ	φανείη	φανήτω
ἐφάνητον	φανήτον	φανείητον, φανεῖτον	φάνητον
ἐφάνητην	φανήτον	φανείητην, φανείτην	φανήτων
ἐφάνημεν	φανῶμεν	φανείημεν, φανείμεν	
ἐφάνητε	φανήτε	φανείητε, φανείτε	φάνητε
ἐφάνησαν	φανῶσι	φανείησαν, φανείεν	φανέντων

## INFINITIVE

φανήναι

## PARTICIPLE

φανείς, φανείσα, φανέν

## SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE

<i>Indicative</i>	<i>Optative</i>	<i>Infinitive</i>	<i>Participle</i>
φανήσομαι	φανησοίμην	φανήσεσθαι	φανησόμενος, η, ον
φανήσῃ, φανήσῃ	φανήσοιο		
φανήσεται	φανήσοιτο.		
φανήσεσθον	φανήσοισθον		
φανήσεσθον	φανησοίσθην		
φανησόμεθα	φανησοίμεθα		
φανήσεσθε	φανήσοισθε		
φανήσονται	φανήσονται		

643.

λείπω (λιπ), *leave*, Middle or Passive

## INDICATIVE

Perfect		Pluperfect		Future Perfect
(λέ-λειπ-μαι)	λέλειμμαι	(ἐ-λε-λείπ-μην)	ἐλελείμμην	λελείψομαι
(λέ-λειπ-σαι)	λέλειψαι	(ἐ-λέ-λειπ-σο)	ἐλέλειψο	λελείψῃ
(λέ-λειπ-ται)	λέλειπται	(ἐ-λέ-λειπ-το)	ἐλέλειπτο	λελείψεται
(λέ-λειπ-σθον)	λέλειφθον	(ἐ-λέ-λειπ-σθον)	ἐλέλειφθον	λελείψεσθον
(λέ-λειπ-σθον)	λέλειφθον	(ἐ-λε-λείπ-σθην)	ἐλελείφθην	λελείψεσθον
(λε-λείπ-μεθα)	λελείμμεθα	(ἐ-λε-λείπ-μεθα)	ἐλελείμμεθα	λελείψόμεθα
(λέ-λειπ-σθε)	λέλειφθε	(ἐ-λέ-λειπ-σθε)	ἐλέλειφθε	λελείψεσθε
(λέ-λειπ-νται)	λελειμμένοι	(ἐ-λέ-λειπ-ντο)	λελειμμένοι	λελείψονται
	εἰσί(ν)		ῆσαν	



## SUBJUNCTIVE

*Perfect*

λελειμμένος ᾧ		λελειμμένοι ᾧμεν
λελειμμένος ᾗς	λελειμμένω ᾗτον	λελειμμένοι ᾗτε
λελειμμένος ᾗ	λελειμμένω ᾗτον	λελειμμένοι ᾧσι(ν)

## OPTATIVE

*Perfect*

λελειμμένος εἴην
λελειμμένος εἴης
λελειμμένος εἴη
λελειμμένω εἴητον, εἴτον
λελειμμένω εἴητην, εἴτην
λελειμμένοι εἴημεν, εἴμεν
λελειμμένοι εἴητε, εἴτε
λελειμμένοι εἴησαν, εἴεν

*Future Perfect*

λελειψοίμην
λελείψοιο
λελείψοιτο
λελείψοισθον
λελείψοίστην
λελειψοίμεθα
λελείψοισθε
λελείψοιντο

## IMPERATIVE

λέλειψο
λελείφθω
λέλειφθον
λελείφθων
λέλειφθε
λελείφθων

## INFINITIVE

λελεῖφθαι	λελείψεσθαι
-----------	-------------

## PARTICIPLE

λελειμμένος, η, ον
--------------------

## 644. πείθω (πιθ), persuade, Middle or Passive

## INDICATIVE

*Perfect**Pluperfect*

(πέπειθ-μαι)	πέπεισμαι	(ἐπέπειθ-μην)	ἐπέπεισμην
(πέπειθ-σαι)	πέπεισαι	(ἐπέπειθ-σο)	ἐπέπεισο
(πέπειθ-ται)	πέπεισται	(ἐπέπειθ-το)	ἐπέπειστο
(πέπειθ-σθον)	πέπεισθον	(ἐπέπειθ-σθον)	ἐπέπεισθον
(πέπειθ-σθον)	πέπεισθον	(ἐπέπειθ-σθην)	ἐπέπεισθην
(πεπε(θ-μεθα)	πεπεισμεθα	(ἐπέπειθ-μεθα)	ἐπέπεισμεθα
(πέπειθ-σθε)	πέπεισθε	(ἐπέπειθ-σθε)	ἐπέπεισθε
(πέπειθ-μένοι)	πεπεισμένοι εισί	(πεπειθ-μένοι)	πεπεισμένοι ᾗσαν

## SUBJUNCTIVE

## OPTATIVE

*Perfect*

πεπεισμένος ᾧ, ᾗς, ᾗ, etc.

πεπεισμένος εἶην, εἴης, εἴη, etc.

## IMPERATIVE

## INFINITIVE

## PARTICIPLE

πέπεισο  
πεπεισθω

πεπείσθαι

πεπεισμένος, η, ον

πέπεισθον  
πεπεισθωνπέπεισθε  
πεπείσθων

645.

τάττω (ταγ), arrange

## INDICATIVE

*Perfect**Pluperfect*

(τέταγ-μαι)	τέταγμαι
(τέταγ-σαι)	τέταξαι
(τέταγ-ται)	τέτακται
(τέταγ-σθον)	τέταχθον
(τέγαγ-σθον)	τέταχθον
(τετάγ-μεθα)	τετάγμεθα
(τέταγ-σθε)	τέταχθε
(τεταγ-μένοι)	τεταγμένοι εισί

(ἐτετάγ-μην)	ἐτετάγμην
(ἐτέταγ-σο)	ἐτέταξο
(ἐτέταγ-το)	ἐτέτακτο
(ἐτέταγ-σθον)	ἐτέταχθον
(ἐτετάγ-σθην)	ἐτετάχθην
(ἐτετάγ-μεθα)	ἐτετάγμεθα
(ἐτέταγ-σθε)	ἐτέταχθε
(τεταγ-μένοι)	τεταγμένοι ἦσαν

## SUBJUNCTIVE

## OPTATIVE

τεταγμένος ᾧ, ᾗς, ᾗ

τεταγμένος εἶην, εἴης, εἴη

## IMPERATIVE

## INFINITIVE

## PARTICIPLE

(τέταγ-σο)	τέταξο
(τετάγ-σθω)	τετάχθω
(τέταγ-σθον)	τέταχθον
(τετάγ-σθων)	τετάχθων
(τέταγ-σθε)	τέταχθε
(τετάγ-σθων)	τετάχθων

τετάχθαι      τεταγμένος, η, ον

## 646.

## CONTRACT VERBS

1. SYNOPSIS OF *τιμάω*, *ποιέω*, *δηλόω*, IN THE INDICATIVE OF ALL VOICES

## ACTIVE

Pres.	τιμῶ	ποιῶ	δηλῶ
Imperf.	ἐτίμων	ἐποιοῦν	ἐδήλουν
Fut.	τιμήσω	ποιήσω	δηλώσω
Aor.	ἐτίμησα	ἐποίησα	ἐδήλωσα
Perf.	τετίμηκα	πεποίηκα	δεδήλωκα
Plup.	ἐτετίμηκη	ἐπεποίηκη	ἐδεδηλώκη

## MIDDLE

Pres.	τιμῶμαι	ποιούμαι	δηλοῦμαι
Imperf.	ἐτιμώμην	ἐποιούμην	ἐδηλούμην
Fut.	τιμήσομαι	ποιήσομαι	δηλώσομαι
Aor.	ἐτιμήσάμην	ἐποιήσάμην	ἐδηλωσάμην
Perf.	τετίμημαι	πεποίημαι	δεδήλωμαι
Plup.	ἐτετιμήμην	ἐπεποιήμην	ἐδεδηλώμην

## PASSIVE

Pres. and Imp.: same as Middle.

Fut.	τιμηθήσομαι	ποιηθήσομαι	δηλωθήσομαι
Aor.	ἐτιμήθην	ἐποιήθην	ἐδηλώθην

Perf. and Plup.: same as Middle.

Fut. Perf.	τετιμήσομαι	πεποιήσομαι	δεδηλώσομαι
------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

## 2. SYNOPSIS OF CONTRACTED FORMS

## ACTIVE

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Present</i>	<i>Present</i>
Ind.	τιμῶ	ποιῶ	δηλῶ
Subj.	τιμῶ	ποιῶ	δηλῶ
Opt.	τιμῶν	ποιοίην	δηλοίην
Imp.	τίμᾱ	ποιεῖ	δήλου
Inf.	τιμᾶν	ποιεῖν	δηλοῦν
Part.	τιμῶν	ποιῶν	δηλῶν
	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>
	ἐτίμων	ἐποιοῦν	ἐδήλουν

## MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

Ind.	τιμῶμαι	ποιούμαι	δηλοῦμαι
Sub.	τιμῶμαι	ποιῶμαι	δηλῶμαι
Opt.	τιμώμην	ποιοίμην	δηλοίμην
Imp.	τιμῶ	ποιοῦ	δηλοῦ
Inf.	τιμᾶσθαι	ποιεῖσθαι	δηλοῦσθαι
Part.	τιμώμενος	ποιούμενος	δηλούμενος
	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>
	ἐτιμώμην	ἐποιούμην	ἐδηλούμην

## 647.

## ACTIVE

*Present Indicative*

(τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(δηλώω)	δηλῶ
(τιμάεις)	τιμάῃς	(ποιεῖς)	ποιεῖς	(δηλοῖς)	δηλοῖς
(τιμάει)	τιμάῃ	(ποιεῖ)	ποιεῖ	(δηλοῖ)	δηλοῖ
(τιμάετον)	τιμάτον	(ποιέετον)	ποιείτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον
(τιμάετον)	τιμάτον	(ποιέετον)	ποιείτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον
(τιμάομεν)	τιμῶμεν	(ποιόομεν)	ποιοῦμεν	(δηλόομεν)	δηλοῦμεν
(τιμάετε)	τιμάτε	(ποιέετε)	ποιείτε	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε
(τιμάουσι)	τιμῶσι	(ποιέουσι)	ποιοῦσι	(δηλόουσι)	δηλοῦσι

*Present Subjunctive*

(τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(δηλώω)	δηλῶ
(τιμάῃς)	τιμάῃς	(ποιεῇς)	ποιεῇς	(δηλόῃς)	δηλοῖς
(τιμάῃ)	τιμάῃ	(ποιεῇ)	ποιεῇ	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
(τιμάητον)	τιμάτον	(ποιέητον)	ποιήτον	(δηλόητον)	δηλώτον
(τιμάητον)	τιμάτον	(ποιέητον)	ποιήτον	(δηλόητον)	δηλώτον
(τιμάωμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(ποιέωμεν)	ποιῶμεν	(δηλόωμεν)	δηλώμεν
(τιμάητε)	τιμάτε	(ποιέητε)	ποιήτε	(δηλόητε)	δηλώτε
(τιμάωσι)	τιμῶσι	(ποιέωσι)	ποιῶσι	(δηλόωσι)	δηλώσι

*Present Optative*<sup>1</sup>

(τιμάοιμι)	τιμῶμι	(ποιέοιμι)	ποιοῖμι	(δηλόοιμι)	δηλοῖμι
(τιμάοις)	τιμῶς	(ποιέοις)	ποιοῖς	(δηλόοις)	δηλοῖς
(τιμάοι)	τιμῶ	(ποιέοι)	ποιοῖ	(δηλόοι)	δηλοῖ
(τιμάοιτον)	τιμῶτον	(ποιέοιτον)	ποιοῖτον	(δηλόοιτον)	δηλοῖτον
(τιμαοίτην)	τιμῶτην	(ποιεοίτην)	ποιοίτην	(δηλοοίτην)	δηλοίτην
(τιμάοιμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(ποιέοιμεν)	ποιοῖμεν	(δηλόοιμεν)	δηλοῖμεν
(τιμάοιτέ)	τιμῶτε	(ποιέοιτε)	ποιοῖτε	(δηλόοιτε)	δηλοῖτε
(τιμάοιεν)	τιμῶεν	(ποιέοιεν)	ποιοῖεν	(δηλόοιεν)	δηλοῖεν
οἱ	οἱ	οἱ	οἱ	οἱ	οἱ
(τιμαοίην)	τιμῶην	(ποιεοίην)	ποιοίην	(δηλοοίην)	δηλοίην
(τιμαοίης)	τιμῶης	(ποιεοίης)	ποιοίης	(δηλοοίης)	δηλοίης
(τιμαοίῃ)	τιμῶῃ	(ποιεοίῃ)	ποιοίῃ	(δηλοοίῃ)	δηλοίῃ
(τιμαοίητον)	τιμῶητον	(ποιεοίητον)	ποιοίητον	(δηλοοίητον)	δηλοίητον
(τιμαοιήτην)	τιμῶήτην	(ποιεοιήτην)	ποιοιήτην	(δηλοοιήτην)	δηλοιήτην
(τιμαοίημεν)	τιμῶημεν	(ποιεοίημεν)	ποιοίημεν	(δηλοοίημεν)	δηλοίημεν
(τιμαοιήτητε)	τιμῶήτητε	(ποιεοιήτητε)	ποιοιήτητε	(δηλοοιήτητε)	δηλοιήτητε
(τιμαοιήσαν)	τιμῶήσαν	(ποιεοιήσαν)	ποιοιήσαν	(δηλοοιήσαν)	δηλοιήσαν

<sup>1</sup> In usage the -οίην forms prevail in the singular, the -οιμι in the dual and plural

*Present Imperative*

(τίμαε)	τίμᾱ	(ποίεε)	ποίει	(δήλοε)	δήλου
(τίμαέτω)	τιμάτω	(ποιέέτω)	ποιείτω	(δηλοέτω)	δηλούτω
(τιμάετον)	τιμάτον	(ποιέετον)	ποιείτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλούτον
(τιμαέτων)	τιμάτων	(ποιέέτων)	ποιείτων	(δηλοέτων)	δηλούτων
(τιμάετε)	τιμάτε	(ποιέετε)	ποιείτε	(δηλόετε)	δηλούτε
(τιμαόντων)	τιμώντων	(ποιεόντων)	ποιούντων	(δηλούντων)	δηλούντων

*Present Infinitive*

(τιμάειν)	τιμᾶν	(ποιείειν)	ποιεῖν	(δηλόειν)	δηλοῦν
-----------	-------	------------	--------	-----------	--------

*Present Participle (see 624)*

(τιμάων)	τιμών	(ποιέων)	ποιῶν	(δηλόων)	δηλῶν
----------	-------	----------	-------	----------	-------

*Imperfect*

(ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐποίεον)	ἐποιοῦν	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλου
(ἐτίμαες)	ἐτίμας	(ἐποίεες)	ἐποίεις	(ἐδήλοες)	ἐδήλους
(ἐτίμαε)	ἐτίμᾱ	(ἐποίεε)	ἐποίει	(ἐδήλοε)	ἐδήλου
(ἐτιμάετον)	ἐτιμάτον	(ἐποιέετον)	ἐποιείτον	(ἐδηλόετον)	ἐδηλούτον
(ἐτιμαέτην)	ἐτιμάτην	(ἐποιέέτην)	ἐποιείτην	(ἐδηλοέτην)	ἐδηλούτην
(ἐτιμάομεν)	ἐτιμῶμεν	(ἐποιόομεν)	ἐποιοῦμεν	(ἐδηλόομεν)	ἐδηλούμεν
(ἐτιμάετε)	ἐτιμάτε	(ἐποιέετε)	ἐποιείτε	(ἐδηλόετε)	ἐδηλούτε
(ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐποίεον)	ἐποιοῦν	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλου

## 648.

## PASSIVE AND MIDDLE

*Present Indicative*

(τιμάομαι)	τιμῶμαι	(ποιέομαι)	ποιούμαι	(δηλόομαι)	δηλούμαι
(τιμάει, τιμάῃ)	τιμᾷ	(ποιέει, ποιέῃ)	ποιεῖ, ποιῇ	(δηλόει, δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
(τιμάεται)	τιμάται	(ποιέεται)	ποιεῖται	(δηλόεται)	δηλούται
(τιμάεσθον)	τιμάσθον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλούσθον
(τιμάεσθον)	τιμάσθον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλούσθον
(τιμαόμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα	(ποιεόμεθα)	ποιούμεθα	(δηλοόμεθα)	δηλούμεθα
(τιμάεσθε)	τιμάσθε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιεῖσθε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλούσθε
(τιμάονται)	τιμώνται	(ποιεόνται)	ποιούνται	(δηλούνται)	δηλούνται

*Present Subjunctive*

(τιμάωμαι)	τιμῶμαι	(ποιέωμαι)	ποιῶμαι	(δηλώωμαι)	δηλώμαι
(τιμάῃ)	τιμᾷ	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῇ	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
(τιμάηται)	τιμάται	(ποιέηται)	ποιῇται	(δηλόηται)	δηλῶται
(τιμάησθον)	τιμάσθον	(ποιέησθον)	ποιῇσθον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλῶσθον
(τιμάησθον)	τιμάσθον	(ποιέησθον)	ποιῇσθον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλῶσθον
(τιμαώμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα	(ποιεώμεθα)	ποιώμεθα	(δηλωώμεθα)	δηλώμεθα
(τιμάησθε)	τιμάσθε	(ποιέησθε)	ποιῇσθε	(δηλόησθε)	δηλῶσθε
(τιμάωνται)	τιμώνται	(ποιέωνται)	ποιῶνται	(δηλώνται)	δηλώνται

*Present Optative*

(τῖμασίμην)	τιμῶμην	(ποιεοίμην)	ποιοίμην	(δηλοοίμην)	δηλοίμην
(τῖμάοιο)	τιμῶοι	(ποιέοιο)	ποιέοιο	(δηλόοιο)	δηλοῖοι
(τῖμάοιτο)	τιμῶοιτο	(ποιέοιτο)	ποιέοιτο	(δηλόοιτο)	δηλοῖτο
(τῖμάοισθον)	τιμῶσθον	(ποιέοισθον)	ποιέοισθον	(δηλόοισθον)	δηλοῖσθον
(τῖμαοίσθην)	τιμῶσθην	(ποιεοίσθην)	ποιεοίσθην	(δηλοοίσθην)	δηλοίσθην
(τῖμαοίμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα	(ποιεοίμεθα)	ποιοίμεθα	(δηλοοίμεθα)	δηλοίμεθα
(τῖμάοισθε)	τιμῶσθε	(ποιέοισθε)	ποιέοισθε	(δηλόοισθε)	δηλοῖσθε
(τῖμάοιντο)	τιμῶντο	(ποιέοιντο)	ποιέοιντο	(δηλόοιντο)	δηλοῖντο

*Present Imperative*

(τῖμάου)	τιμῶ	(ποιέου)	ποιού	(δηλόου)	δηλοῦ
(τῖμαέσθω)	τιμᾶσθω	(ποιέεσθω)	ποιείσθω	(δηλοέσθω)	δηλοῦσθω
(τῖμαέσθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιείσθον	(δηλοέσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
(τῖμαέσθων)	τιμᾶσθων	(ποιέεσθων)	ποιείσθων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλοῦσθων
(τῖμαέσθε)	τιμᾶσθε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιείσθε	(δηλοέσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
(τῖμαέσθων)	τιμᾶσθων	(ποιέεσθων)	ποιείσθων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλοῦσθων

*Present Infinitive*

(τῖμάεσθαι)	τιμᾶσθαι	(ποιέεσθαι)	ποιείσθαι	(δηλόεσθαι)	δηλοῦσθαι
-------------	----------	-------------	-----------	-------------	-----------

*Present Participle*

(τῖμαόμενος)	τιμῶμενος	(ποιεόμενος)	ποιούμενος	(δηλοόμενος)	δηλούμενος
--------------	-----------	--------------	------------	--------------	------------

*Imperfect*

(ἐτιμαόμην)	ἐτιμῶμην	(ἐποιεόμην)	ἐποιούμην	(ἐδηλοόμην)	ἐδηλούμην
(ἐτιμάου)	ἐτιμῶ	(ἐποιέου)	ἐποιού	(ἐδηλόου)	ἐδηλοῦ
(ἐτιμάετο)	ἐτιμᾶτο	(ἐποιέετο)	ἐποιεῖτο	(ἐδηλόετο)	ἐδηλοῦτο
(ἐτιμάεσθον)	ἐτιμᾶσθον	(ἐποιέεσθον)	ἐποιεῖσθον	(ἐδηλόεσθον)	ἐδηλοῦσθον
(ἐτιμαέσθην)	ἐτιμᾶσθην	(ἐποιέεσθην)	ἐποιεῖσθην	(ἐδηλοέσθην)	ἐδηλοῦσθην
(ἐτιμαόμεθα)	ἐτιμῶμεθα	(ἐποιεόμεθα)	ἐποιούμεθα	(ἐδηλοόμεθα)	ἐδηλούμεθα
(ἐτιμάεσθε)	ἐτιμᾶσθε	(ἐποιέεσθε)	ἐποιεῖσθε	(ἐδηλόεσθε)	ἐδηλοῦσθε
(ἐτιμάοντο)	ἐτιμῶντο	(ἐποιέοντο)	ἐποιούντο	(ἐδηλόοντο)	ἐδηλοῦντο

## 649. SYNOPSIS OF IRREGULAR FORMS OF VERBS IN μι

	<i>Indicative</i>	<i>Subjunctive</i>	<i>Optative</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive</i>	<i>Participle</i>
<i>Present</i>	ἵστημι	ἵσθῶ	ἵσταίην	ἵστη	ἵστάναι	ἵστάς
	τίθημι	τιθῶ	τιθείην	τίθει	τιθέναι	τιθείς
	δίδωμι	διδῶ	διδοίην	δίδου	διδόναι	διδούς
	δείκνυμι	δεικνύω	δεικνύοιμι	δείκνυ	δεικνύναι	δεικνύς
<i>Imperfect</i>	ἵστην					
	ἐτίθην					
	ἐδίδουν					
	ἐδεικνυν					

	<i>Indicative</i>	<i>Subjunctive</i>	<i>Optative</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive</i>	<i>Participle</i>
<i>2 Aorist</i>	ἔστην	στῶ	σταίην	στήθι	στῆναι	στάς
	(ἔθην)	θῶ	θείην	θές	θείναι	θείς
	(ἔδων)	δῶ	δοίην	δός	δοῦναι	δούς
	ἔδυν	δύω	<hr/>	δύθι	δύναι	δύς
PASSIVE AND MIDDLE						
<i>Present</i>	ἵσταμαι	ιστῶμαι	ισταίμην	ἵστασο	ἵστασθαι	ιστάμενος
	τιθέμαι	τιθῶμαι	τιθείμην	τίθεσο	τίθεσθαι	τιθέμενος
	δίδομαι	διδῶμαι	διδόμην	δίδοσο	δίδοσθαι	διδόμενος
	δελκνυμαι	δελκνύωμαι	δελκνυοίμην	δελκνυσο	δελκνυσθαι	δελκνύμενος
<i>Imperfect</i>	ἵστάμην					
	εἰτιθέμην					
	ἐδιδόμην					
	ἐδελκνύμην					
<i>2 Aorist Middle</i>	ἐπριάμην	πρίωμαι	πριαίμην	πρίω	πρίασθαι	πριάμενος
	ἐθέμην	θῶμαι	θείμην	θοῦ	θέσθαι	θέμενος
	ἐδόμην	δῶμαι	δοίμην	δοῦ	δόσθαι	δόμενος

650.

## ACTIVE VOICE OF VERBS IN μι

## PRESENT INDICATIVE

ἵστημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δελκνύμι
ἵστης	τίθης	δίδως	δελκνῦς
ἵστησι	τίθησι	δίδωσι	δελκνῦσι
ἵστατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δελκνυτον
ἵστατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δελκνυτον
ἵσταμεν	τιθέμεν	δίδομεν	δελκνυμεν
ἵστατε	τιθετε	δίδοτε	δελκνυτε
ἵστασι	τιθέασι	διδόασι	δελκνύασι

## IMPERFECT

ἵστην	ἐτίθην	ἐδίδουν	ἐδελκνῦν
ἵστης	ἐτίθεις	ἐδίδους	ἐδελκνῦς
ἵστη	ἐτίθει	ἐδίδου	ἐδελκνῦ
ἵστατον	ἐτίθετον	ἐδίδοτον	ἐδελκνυτον
ἵστάτην	ἐτιθέτην	ἐδιδότην	ἐδελκνύτην
ἵσταμεν	ἐτιθέμεν	ἐδίδομεν	ἐδελκνυμεν
ἵστατε	ἐτιθετε	ἐδίδοτε	ἐδελκνυτε
ἵστασαν	ἐτιθέσαν	ἐδίδοσαν	ἐδελκνυσαν



## PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

ἴστω	τιθῶ	διδῶ	δεικνύω
ἴσῃς	τιθῇς	διδῷς	δεικνύῃς
ἴσῃ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
ἴσῃτον	τιθῇτον	διδῶτον	δεικνύῃτον
ἴσῃτον	τιθῇτον	διδῶτον	δεικνύῃτον
ἴσῶμεν	τιθῶμεν	διδῶμεν	δεικνύωμεν
ἴσῃτε	τιθῇτε	διδῶτε	δεικνύητε
ἴσῶσι	τιθῶσι	διδῶσι	δεικνύωσι

## PRESENT OPTATIVE

ἴσταίνην	τιθεῖην	διδοίην	δεικνύοιμι
ἴσταίης	τιθείης	διδοίης	δεικνύοις
ἴσταίη	τιθείη	διδοίη	δεικνύοι
ἴσταίητον	τιθεῖητον	διδοίητον	δεικνύοιτον
ἴσταίητην	τιθείητην	διδοίητην	δεικνύοιτην
ἴσταίημεν	τιθεῖημεν	διδοίημεν	δεικνύοιμεν
ἴσταίητε	τιθείητε	διδοίητε	δεικνύοιτε
ἴσταίησαν	τιθεῖησαν	διδοίησαν	δεικνύοιεν

*or more commonly*

ἴσταιτον	τιθεῖτον	διδοῖτον	
ἴσταιτην	τιθεῖτην	διδοῖτην	
ἴσταίμεν	τιθεῖμεν	διδοῖμεν	
ἴσταίτε	τιθεῖτε	διδοῖτε	
ἴσταίεν	τιθεῖεν	διδοῖεν	

## PRESENT IMPERATIVE

ἴσθη	τίθει	δίδου	δείκνυ
ἴσάτω	τιθέτω	διδότω	δεικνύτω
ἴστατον	τίθειτον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
ἴσάτων	τιθέτων	διδότων	δεικνύτων
ἴστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
ἴσάντων	τιθέντων	διδόντων	δεικνύντων

## PRESENT INFINITIVE

ἴσθαι	τιθέναι	διδόναι	δεικνύναι
-------	---------	---------	-----------

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE

ἴσας	τιθείς	διδούς	δεικνύς
------	--------	--------	---------

651.

## SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE

ἔστην	[ἔθην]	[ἔδων]	ἔδυν <sup>1</sup>
ἔστης	[ἔθης]	[ἔδως]	ἔδυσ
ἔστη	[ἔθη]	[ἔδω]	ἔδῦ
ἔστητον	ἔθετον	ἔδοτον	ἔδῦτον
ἔστήτην	ἔθέτην	ἔδότην	ἔδύτην
ἔστημεν	ἔθεμεν	ἔδομεν	ἔδῡμεν
ἔστητε	ἔθετε	ἔδοτε	ἔδυτε
ἔστησαν	ἔθεσαν	ἔδοσαν	ἔδυσαν

## SECOND AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE

στώ	θῶ	δῶ	δύω
σῆς	θῆς	δῆς	δύης
σῆ	θῆ	δῆ	δύη
στήτον	θήτον	δῶτον	δύητον
στήτην	θήτην	δῶτην	δύητην
σῶμεν	θῶμεν	δῶμεν	δύωμεν
σῆτε	θήτε	δῶτε	δύητε
σῶσι	θῶσι	δῶσι	δύωσι

## SECOND AORIST OPTATIVE

σταίην	θείην	δοίην	
σταίης	θείης	δοίης	
σταίη	θείη	δοίη	
σταίητον	θείητον	δοίητον	
σταίήτην	θείήτην	δοίήτην	
σταίημεν	θείημεν	δοίημεν	
σταίητε	θείητε	δοίητε	
σταίησαν	θείησαν	δοίησαν	

*or more commonly*

σταῖτον	θεῖτον	δοῖτον	
σταῖτην	θεῖτην	δοῖτην	
σταῖμεν	θεῖμεν	δοῖμεν	
σταῖτε	θεῖτε	δοῖτε	
σταῖεν	θεῖεν	δοῖεν	

<sup>1</sup>Second aorist of δύω, enter.

## SECOND AORIST IMPERATIVE

στῆθι	θές	δός	δῦθι
στήτω	θέτω	δότη	δύτω
στήτον	θέτον	δότον	δύτον
στήτων	θέτων	δότην	δύτων
στήτε	θέτε	δότε	δύτε
στάντων	θέντων	δόντων	δύντων

## SECOND AORIST INFINITIVE

στήναι	θεῖναι	δοῦναι	δύναι
--------	--------	--------	-------

## SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE

στάς	θείς	δούς	δύς
------	------	------	-----

652.

## MIDDLE (PASSIVE) VOICE OF VERBS IN μι

## PRESENT INDICATIVE

ἵσταμαι	τίθεμαι	δίδομαι	δείκνυμαι
ἵστασαι	τίθειςαι	δίδοσαι	δείκνυσαι
ἵσταται	τίθεται	δίδοται	δείκνυται
ἵστασθον	τίθесθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
ἵστασθον	τίθесθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
ἱστάμεθα	τιθέμεθα	διδόμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
ἵστασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
ἵστανται	τίθενται	δίδονται	δείκνυνται

## IMPERFECT

ἱστάμην	ἐτιθέμην	ἐδιδόμην	ἐδείκνυμην
ἵστασο	ἐτίθειςο	ἐδίδοσο	ἐδείκνυσο
ἵστατο	ἐτίθετο	ἐδίδοτο	ἐδείκνυτο
ἵστασθον	ἐτίθесθον	ἐδίδοσθον	ἐδείκνυσθον
ἱστάσθην	ἐτιθέσθην	ἐδιδόσθην	ἐδείκνυσθην
ἱστάμεθα	ἐτιθέμεθα	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἐδεικνύμεθα
ἵστασθε	ἐτίθεσθε	ἐδίδοσθε	ἐδείκνυσθε
ἵσταντο	ἐτίθεντο	ἐδίδοντο	ἐδείκνυντο

## PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

ἵσθῶμαι	τιθῶμαι	διδῶμαι	δεικνύωμαι
ἵσθῃ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
ἵσθῇται	τιθῇται	διδῶται	δεικνύῃται
ἵσθῆσθον	τιθῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύῃσθον
ἵσθῆσθον	τιθῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύῃσθον
ἵσθώμεθα	τιθώμεθα	διδώμεθα	δεικνύώμεθα
ἵσθῆσθε	τιθῆσθε	διδῶσθε	δεικνύῃσθε
ἵσθῶνται	τιθῶνται	διδῶνται	δεικνύωνται

## PRESENT OPTATIVE

ἵσταίμην	τιθείμην	διδούμην	δείκνυοίμην
ἵσταιο	τιθείο	διδούο	δείκνυοιο
ἵσταίτο	τιθείτο	διδούτο	δείκνυοίτο
ἵσταίσθων	τιθείσθων	διδούσθων	δείκνυοίσθων
ἵσταίσθην	τιθείσθην	διδούσθην	δείκνυοίσθην
ἵσταίμεθα	τιθείμεθα	διδούμεθα	δείκνυοίμεθα
ἵσταῖσθε	τιθείσθε	διδούσθε	δείκνυοίσθε
ἵσταίντο	τιθείντο	διδούντο	δείκνυοίντο

## PRESENT IMPERATIVE

ἵστασο	τίθεςο	δίδουσο	δείκνυσο
ἵστάσθω	τιθέσθω	διδόσθω	δείκνυσθω
ἵτασθον	τίθεςθον	διδουσθον	δείκνυσθον
ἵτάσθων	τιθέσθων	διδόσθων	δείκνυσθων
ἵτασθε	τίθεςθε	διδουσθε	δείκνυσθε
ἵτάσθων	τιθέσθων	διδόσθων	δείκνυσθων

## PRESENT INFINITIVE

ἵτασθαι	τίθесθαι	διδουσθαι	δείκνυσθαι
---------	----------	-----------	------------

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE

ἵτάμενος	τιθέμενος	διδόμενος	δείκνύμενος
----------	-----------	-----------	-------------

653.

## SECOND AORIST MIDDLE OF VERBS IN μι

## INDICATIVE

ἐπριάμην <sup>1</sup>	ἐθέμην	ἐδόμην
ἐπρίω	ἔθου	ἔδου
ἐπρίατο	ἔθετο	ἔδοτο
ἐπρίασθον	ἔθεςθον	ἔδουσθον
ἐπρίασθην	ἐθέσθην	ἐδόσθην
ἐπριάμεθα	ἐθέμεθα	ἐδόμεθα
ἐπρίασθε	ἔθεςθε	ἔδουσθε
ἐπρίαντο	ἔθεντο	ἔδοντο

## SUBJUNCTIVE

πρίωμαι	θῶμαι	δῶμαι
πρίῃ	θῇ	δῶ
πρίηται	θῇται	δῶται
πρίησθον	θῇσθον	δῶσθον
πρίησθων	θῇσθων	δῶσθων
πρίώμεθα	θῶμεθα	δῶμεθα
πρίησθε	θῇσθε	δῶσθε
πρίωνται	θῶνται	δῶνται

<sup>1</sup> Used as second aorist of ὠνόμασι, *buoy*. ἵστημι lacks 2 aor. mid

## OPTATIVE

πριάμην	θείμην	δοίμην
πρίαιο	θείο	δοίο
πρίατο	θείτο	δοίτο
πρίαισθον	θείσθον	δοίσθον
πρίαίσθην	θείσθην	δοίσθην
πριάμεθα	θείμεθα	δοίμεθα
πρίαισθε	θείσθε	δοίσθε
πρίαιντο	θείντο	δοίντο

## IMPERATIVE

πρίω	θοῦ	δοῦ
πρίασθω	θέσθω	δόσθω
πρίασθον	θέσθον	δόσθον
πρίασθων	θέσθων	δόσθων
πρίασθε	θέσθε	δόσθε
πρίασθων	θέσθων	δόσθων

## INFINITIVE

πρίασθαι	θέσθαι	δόσθαι
----------	--------	--------

## PARTICIPLE

πριάμενος, η, ον	θέμενος, η, ον	δόμενος, η, ον
------------------	----------------	----------------

## 654.

## SECOND PERFECT ACTIVE OF ἔστημι

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
(ἔστηκα)	ἔστώ	ἔσταίην	
(ἔστηκας)	ἔστήῃς	ἔσταίῃς	ἔσταθι
(ἔστηκε)	ἔσθῃ	ἔσταίῃ	ἔστάτω
ἔστατον	ἔστήτον	ἔσταῖτον, -αίητον	ἔστατον
ἔστατον	ἔστήτον	ἔσταίτην, -αίήτην	ἔστάτων
ἔσταμεν	ἔστώμεν	ἔσταίμεν, -αίημεν	
ἔστατε	ἔστήτε	ἔσταῖτε, -αίητε	ἔστατε
ἔστανσι	ἔστώσι	ἔσταῖεν, -αίησαν	ἔσάντων
	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE	
	ἑστάναι	ἑστώς, ὦσα, ὄς	

## SECOND PLUPERFECT

(εἰστήκη)		ἔσταμεν
(εἰστήκης)	ἔστατον	ἔστατε
(εἰστήκει)	ἑστάτην	ἔστασαν

## 655. PRESENT AND FUTURE SYSTEMS OF εἶμι [έσ], be

PRESENT				IMPERFECT
INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	
εἶμι	ᾧ	εἴην		ἦν, ἦ
εἶ	ᾗς	εἴης	ἴσθι	ἦσθα
έστί	ᾗ	εἴη	έστω	ἦν
έστόν	ἦτον	εἴτον, εἴητον	έστον	ἦστον, ἦτον
έστόν	ἦτον	εἴτην, εἴήτην	έστων	ἦστην, ἦτην
έσμέν	ᾧμεν	εἴμεν, εἴημεν		ἦμεν
έστέ	ἦτε	εἴτε, εἴητε	έστε	ἦστε, ἦτε
εἶσι	ᾧσι	εἴεν, εἴησαν	έστων	ἦσαν

Infinitive εἶναι, Participle ᾧν, οὔσα, ὄν

## FUTURE (MIDDLE)

INDICATIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
έσομαι	έσοίμην	έσεσθαι	έσόμενος
έσει	έσοιο		
έσται	έσοιτο		
έσεσθον	έσοισθον		
έσεσθον	έσᾷσθην		
έσόμεθα	έσοίμεθα		
έσεσθε	έσοισθε		
έσονται	έσονται		

## 656. PRESENT SYSTEM OF εἶμι [ί], go

PRESENT				IMPERFECT
INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	
εἶμι	ῥω	ῥοιμι, ῥοίην		ῖα, ῖειν
εἶ	ῥης	ῥοις	ῖθι	ῖεις, ῖεισθα
εἶσι	ῥη	ῥοι	ῖτω	ῖει, ῖειν
ῖτον	ῖητον	ῥοιτον	ῖτον	ῖτον
ῖτον	ῖητον	ῥοίτην	ῖτων	ῖτην
ῖμεν	ῥωμεν	ῥοιμεν		ῖμεν
ῖτε	ῖητε	ῥοιτε	ῖτε	ῖτε
ῖασι	ῥωσι	ῥοιεν	ῖόντων	ῖσαν, ῖεσαν

Infinitive ῖναι, Participle ῖόν, ῥόν, ῥόν, ῥόν

IRREGULAR VERBS IN  $\mu$ 

657.

οἶδα [ $\iota\delta$ ], *know*

## SECOND PERFECT

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	PLUPERFECT
οἶδα	εἰδῶ	εἰδείην		ἤδη, ἤδειν
οἶσθα	εἰδῆς	εἰδείης	ἴσθι	ἤδησθα, ἤδειςθα
οἶδε	εἰδῇ	εἰδείη	ἴστω	ἤδει, ἤδειν
ἴστον	εἰδήτον	εἰδείτον	ἴστον	ἤστον
ἴστον	εἰδήτον	εἰδείτην	ἴστων	ἤστην
ἴμεν	εἰδῶμεν	εἰδείμεν, εἰδείημεν		ἤσμεν
ἴστε	εἰδήτε	εἰδείτε, εἰδείητε	ἴστε	ἤστε
ἴασι	εἰδώσι	εἰδείεν, εἰδείησαν	ἴστων	ἤσαν, ἤδεσαν

## INFINITIVE

εἰδέναί

## PARTICIPLE

εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός, gen. εἰδότος, etc.

658.

φημί [ $\phi\alpha$ ], *say*

## PRESENT

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE
φημί	φῶ	φαίην		φάναι
φῆς	φῆς	φαίης	φάθι, φάθι	
φησί	φῇ	φαίη	φάτω	
φάτον	φῆτον	φαῖτον, φαίητον	φάτον	
φάτον	φῆτον	φαίτην, φαιήτην	φάτων	
φάμεν	φῶμεν	φαῖμεν, φαίημεν		
φάτε	φῆτε	φαῖτε, φαίητε	φάτε	
φᾶσι	φῶσι	φαῖεν, φαίησαν	φάντων	

## IMPERFECT

ἔφην	ἔφαμεν
ἔφησθα, ἔφης	ἔφατε
ἔφη	ἔφασαν

659.

ἵημι [ $\epsilon$ ], *send*

## PRESENT

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
ἵημι	ἱῶ	ἱείην		ἵέναι	ἱείς, ἱείσα, ἱέν
ἵης	ἱῆς	ἱείης	ἱέι		
ἵησι	ἱῇ	ἱείη	ἱέτω		
ἵετον	ἱήτον	ἱείτον, ἱείητον	ἵετον		
ἵετον	ἱήτον	ἱείτην, ἱειήτην	ἱέτων		
ἵεμεν	ἱῶμεν	ἱείμεν, ἱείημεν			
ἵετε	ἱήτε	ἱείτε, ἱείητε	ἵετε		
ἱᾶσι	ἱῶσι	ἱείεν, ἱείησαν	ἱέντων		



## IMPERFECT

ἔην		ἔμεν
ἔεις	ἔτον	ἔτε
ἔει	ἔτην	ἔσαν

*Future**First Aorist**Perfect (in composition)*

ἥσω, etc., regular    ἦκα, ἦκας, ἦκε, only in indic.    εἶκα, etc., regular

## SECOND AORIST (generally in composition)

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
	ᾧ	εἶην		εἶναι	εἶς, εἶσα, ἔν
	ῆς	εἶης	ἔς		
	ῆ	εἶη	ἔτω		
εἶτον	ῆτον	εἶτον, εἶητον	ἔτον		
εἶτην	ῆτον	εἶτην, εἶήτην	ἔτων		
εἶμεν	ᾧμεν	εἶμεν, εἶημεν			
εἶτε	ῆτε	εἶτε, εἶητε	ἔτε		
εἶσαν	ᾧσι	εἶεν, εἶησαν	ἔτων		

## MIDDLE

## PRESENT

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
ἔμαι	ἔωμαι	εἰμην		ἔσθαι	τέμενος
ἔσαι	ἔῃ	εἰίο	ἔσο		
ἔται	ἔῃται	εἰίτο	ἔσθω		
ἔσθον	ἔῃσθον	εἰίσθον	ἔσθον		
ἔσθον	ἔῃσθον	εἰίσθην	ἔσθων		
τέμεθα	ἔώμεθα	εἰμέθα			
ἔσθε	ἔῃσθε	εἰίσθε	ἔσθε		
ἔνται	ἔώνται	εἰίντο	ἔσθων		

## IMPERFECT

τέμην		ἰέμεθα
ἔσο	ἔσθον	ἔσθε
ἔτο	ἔσθην	ἔντο

*Future (in composition)**First Aorist (in composition)*

ἥσομαι, etc., regular

ἠκάμην, only in indic.

*Perfect (in composition)*

εἶμαι (imper. εἶσθω; infin. εἶσθαι; partic. εἶμένος)

## SECOND AORIST (generally in composition)

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
εἵμην	ᾧμαι	εἴμην		ἔσθαι	ἔμενος
εἶσο	ῆ	εἶο	οὖ		
εἶτο	ῆται	εἶτο	ἔσθω		
εἴσθον	ῆσθον	εἴσθον	ἔσθον		
εἴσθην	ῆσθον	εἴσθην	ἔσθων		
εἴμεθα	ᾧμεθα	εἴμεθα			
εἴσθε	ῆσθε	εἴσθε	ἔσθε		
εἶντο	ᾧνται	εἶντο	ἔσθων		

*Aorist Passive* (in composition)

εἶσθην (subj. ἔθῳ; partic. ἐθείς)

*Future Passive* (in composition)

ἐθήσομαι

## IRREGULAR VERBS IN μι

660.

κείμαι [κέι], lie

## PRESENT

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
κείμαι	κέωμαι	κεοίμην		κείσθαι	κέμενος
κείσαι	κη	κέοιο	κείσο		
κείται	κήται	κέοιτο	κείσθω		
κείσθον	κήσθον	κεοίσθον	κείσθον		
κείσθον	κήσθον	κεοίσθην	κείσθων		
κέιμεθα	κέωμεθα	κεοίμεθα			
κείσθε	κήσθε	κέοισθε	κείσθε		
κείνται	κέωνται	κέοιντο	κείσθων		

## IMPERFECT

ἐκείμην	ἐκείμεθα
ἔκεισο	ἔκεισθε
ἔκειτο	ἔκειντο

661.

κάθημαι [ῆσ], sit down

## PRESENT

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
κάθημαι	καθῶμαι	καθοίμην		καθῆσθαι	καθήμενος
κάθησαι	καθῆ	καθοῖο	κάθησο		
κάθηται	καθῆται	καθοῖτο	καθῆσθω		
κάθησθον	καθῆσθον	καθοίσθον	κάθησθον		
κάθησθον	καθῆσθον	καθοίσθην	καθῆσθων		
καθήμεθα	καθῶμεθα	καθοίμεθα			
κάθησθε	καθῆσθε	καθοίσθε	κάθησθε		
κάθηνται	καθῶνται	καθοῖντο	καθῆσθων		

## IMPERFECT

ἐκαθήμην, καθήμην  
ἐκάθησο, καθήσο  
ἐκάθητο, καθήτο

ἐκάθησθον, καθήσθον  
ἐκαθήσθην, καθήσθην

ἐκαθήμεθα, καθήμεθα  
ἐκάθησθε, καθήσθε  
ἐκάθηντο, καθήντο

## 662.

SECOND AORIST OF  $\mu$ -VERBS

## ACTIVE

βαίνω [*βα*], *go*

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFIN.	PART.
ἔβην	βῶ	βαίην		βῆναι	βάς
ἔβης	βῆς	βαίης	βῆθι		
ἔβη	βῇ	βαίη	βήτω		
ἔβητον	βήτον	βαίτον	βήτον		
ἐβήτην	βήτην	βαίτην	βήτων		
ἔβημεν	βῶμεν	βαῖμεν			
ἔβητε	βήτε	βαῖτε	βήτε		
ἔβησαν	βῶσι	βαῖεν	βάντων		

φθάνω [*φθα*], *anticipate*

ἔφθην	φθῶ	φθαίην	φθῆνα·	φθάς
ἔφθης	φθῆς	φθαίης		
ἔφθη	φθῇ	φθαίη		
ἔφθητον	φθήτον	φθαίτον		
ἐφθήτην	φθήτην	φθαίτην		
ἔφθημεν	φθῶμεν	φθαῖμεν		
ἔφθητε	φθήτε	φθαῖτε		
ἔφθησαν	φθῶσι	φθαῖεν		

διδράσκω [*δρα*], *run*

ἔδρᾱν	δρῶ	δραίην	δρᾶναι	δράς
ἔδρᾱς	δρᾶς	δραίης		
ἔδρᾱ	δρᾷ	δραίη		
ἔδρᾱτον	δρᾶτον	δραῖτον		
ἐδράτην	δρᾶτον	δραίτην		
ἔδρᾱμεν	δρῶμεν	δραῖμεν		
ἔδρᾱτε	δρᾶτε	δραῖτε		
ἔδρᾱσαν	δρῶσι	δραῖεν		

ἀλίσκομαι [άλ, ἀλο], *catch*

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFIN.	PART.
ἔάλων	ἀλῶ	ἀλοίην		ἀλῶναι	ἀλούς
ἔάλως	ἀλῶς	ἀλοίης			
ἔάλω	ἀλῶ	ἀλοίῃ			
ἔάλωτον	ἀλῶτον	ἀλοῖτον			
ἔαλώτην	ἀλῶτον	ἀλοίτην			
ἔάλωμεν	ἀλῶμεν	ἀλοῖμεν			
ἔάλωτε	ἀλῶτε	ἀλοῖτε			
ἔάλωσαν	ἀλῶσι	ἀλοῖεν			

γιγνώσκω [γνω], *know*

ἔγνω	γνώ	γνοίην		γνῶναι	γνούς
ἔγνως	γνώς	γνοίης	γνώθι		
ἔγνω	γνώ	γνοίῃ	γνώτω		
ἔγνωτον	γνώτον	γνοῖτον	γνώτον		
ἔγνώτην	γνώτον	γνοίτην	γνώτων		
ἔγνωμεν	γνώμεν	γνοῖμεν			
ἔγνωτε	γνώτε	γνοῖτε	γνώτε		
ἔγνωσαν	γνώσι	γνοῖεν	γνόντων		

## VOCABULARIES



## ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

### A

abandon, ἐκλείπω.  
 able, ἱκανός.  
 able, to be, δύναμαι.  
 above, ὑπέρ (gen.).  
 Abydos, Ἀβύδος, ου, ἡ.  
 accomplish, καταπράττω.  
 accomplish, help to, συμπράττω.  
 according to, ὡς.  
 accordingly, οὕτως.  
 account, on this, διὰ τοῦτο.  
 accuse, αἰτιόμαι.  
 acropolis, ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ.  
 advance, ἐπιχωρέω.  
 against, ἐπὶ, πρὸς (acc.).  
 aid, ὠφελέω.  
 all, πᾶς.  
 along side of, παρά (acc., dat.).  
 also, καί.  
 always, ἀεί.  
 amazed, to be, θαυμάζω.  
 among, ἐν (dat.).  
 and, καί.  
 animal, θηρίον, ου, τό.  
 announce, ἀγγέλλω.  
 annoy, ἀνιάω.  
 annoyed, to be, ἄχθομαι.  
 another, ἄλλος, ἕτερος.  
 any one, τις.  
 Apollo, Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ.  
 arise, ἀνίστημι, γίγνομαι.  
 Aristippus, Ἀρίστιππος, ου, ὁ.  
 armor, ὅπλα, ων, τό.  
 army, στρατεύμα, ατος, τό, στρατιᾶ,  
 ἄς, ἡ.  
 arrange, συντάττω.  
 array, τάξις, εως, ἡ.

arrest, συλλαμβάνω.  
 Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης, ου, ὁ.  
 as, as if, ὡς.  
 ask for, αἰτέω.  
 assemble, ἀθροίζω, συλλέγω.  
 assembly, ἐκκλησιᾶ, ἄς, ἡ.  
 assist, ὠφελέω.  
 at, ἐπὶ (dat. w. verb of rest), εἰς.  
 at home, οἶκοι.  
 at once, εὐθύς.  
 at that time, τότε.  
 at the same time, ἅμα.  
 attack, make an, ἐπείμι (dat.).  
 attempt, πειράομαι.

### B

barbarian, βάρβαρος, ου, ὁ.  
 barely, μῆκρόν.  
 barley, κριθή, ἡς, ἡ.  
 battle, μάχη, ης, ἡ.  
 be, εἰμί.  
 bear, φέρω.  
 beast, θηρίον, ου, τό.  
 beautiful, καλός.  
 because, ὅτι.  
 because of, διὰ (acc.).  
 become, γίγνομαι.  
 before, πρὶν, πρότερος, πρό.  
 beg, δέομαι (gen.).  
 behold, ὁράω.  
 benefit, ὠφελέω.  
 besiege, πολιορκέω.  
 bid, κελεύω.  
 boat, πλοῖον, ου, τό.  
 Boeotian, Βοιωτίας, ου, ὁ.  
 both, ἀμφότερος, both . . . and, καί  
 . . . καί.



bridge, γέφυρα, *ās*, ἡ.  
 brightness (brilliancy), λαμπρότης,  
   ητος, ἡ.  
 bring, ἄγω.  
 bring together, συλλέγω.  
 bronze, χαλκοῦς.  
 brother, ἀδελφός, οὔ, ὁ.  
 build, οἰκοδομέω.  
 but, ἀλλά, δέ.  
 by, ὑπό (agent, gen.), κατά (acc.)

## C

call, καλέω.  
 calumniate, διαβάλλω.  
 canal, διῶρυξ, υχος, ἡ.  
 capable, ἱκανός.  
 carry, ἄγω, φέρω.  
 Castolus, Καστωλός, ου, ὁ.  
 cause trouble, πράγματα παρέχω.  
 cavalry, ἵππεις, ὧν, οἱ.  
 cave, ἄντρον, ου, τό.  
 Celaenae, Κελαιναί, ὧν, αἱ.  
 center, μέσον, ου, τό.  
 certain, τὶς.  
 charge, ἀντίος εἶμι (dat.).  
 chariot, ἄρμα, ατος, τό.  
 chief, ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ.  
 chiton, χιτὼν, ὧνος, ὁ.  
 Cilicia, Κιλικία, *ās*, ἡ.  
 Cilicians, Κίλικες, ὧν, οἱ.  
 city, πόλις, εως, ἡ.  
 claim, ἀξιώω.  
 Clearchus, Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ.  
 clearly, δῆλος.  
 close, τελευτή, ἥς, ἡ.  
 collect, ἀθροίζω, συλλέγω.  
 colony, ἀποικία, *ās*, ἡ.  
 come, ἔρχομαι.  
 come to terms with, συναλλάττω  
   (πρός + acc.).  
 command, κελεύω.  
 commander, στρατηγός, οὔ, ὁ.

conquer, νικάω.  
 conquered, to be, ἡττάομαι.  
 consider, νομίζω.  
 consult with, συμβουλευέω (dat.).  
 contend, ἐρίζω.  
 contest, ἀγών, ὧνος, ὁ.  
 coöperate with, συμπράττω (dat.).  
 counsel, to take—with, συμβου-  
   λεύω (dat.).  
 country, χώρα, *ās*, ἡ.  
 cowardly, κακός.  
 custom, νόμος, ου, ὁ.  
 cut to pieces, κατακόπτω.  
 Cydnus, Κύδνος, ου, ὁ.  
 Cyrus, Κύρος, ου, ὁ.

## D

danger, κινδύνος, ου, ὁ.  
 daric, δᾶρεικός, οὔ, ὁ.  
 Darius, Δᾶρειός, ου, ὁ.  
 day, ἡμέρᾱ, *ās*, ἡ.  
 day's journey, σταθμός, οὔ, ὁ.  
 death, put to, ἀποκτείνω.  
 decide, δοκέω (see Greek Vocab.).  
 deem right, ἀξιώω.  
 demand, ἀπαιτέω.  
 descend, καταβαίνω.  
 desire, βούλομαι.  
 destroy, ἀπόλλυμι, διαρπάζω.  
 die, ἀποθνήσκω.  
 discover, αἰσθάνομαι.  
 dishonor, in, ἀτίμος.  
 dishonored, ἀτίμος.  
 display, ἐπιδείκνυμι.  
 ditch, διῶρυξ, υχος, ἡ.  
 do, ποιέω.  
 door, θύρα, *ās*, ἡ.  
 draw up, τάττω.  
 drive by, παρελαύνω.  
 drive out, ἐκβάλλω.  
 due, to be, ὀφείλω.  
 dwell, οἰκέω.

## E

earth, γῆ, γῆς, ἡ.  
 eighteen, ὀκτωκαίδεκα.  
 elder, πρεσβύτερος.  
 eleven, ἑνδεκα.  
 employ, χρᾶσθαι (dat.).  
 end, τελευτή, ἥς, ἡ.  
 enemy, πολέμιοι, ων, οἱ.  
 enlist, λαμβάνω.  
 enter, εἰσβάλλω.  
 entire, ὅλος, πᾶς.  
 Epyaxa, Ἐπύαξα, ἡς, ἡ.  
 escape, ἐκφεύγω.  
 exceedingly, ἰσχυρῶς.  
 except, πλὴν.  
 excuse, πρόφασις, εως, ἡ.  
 exercise, γυμνάζω.  
 exile, φυγὰς, ἀδος, ὁ. Vb. ἐκβάλλω.  
 expedition, make an, στρατεύω.  
 explain, δηλώω.  
 every sort, παντοδαπός.

## F

father, πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ.  
 favor, ὑπάρχω (dat.).  
 fear, φόβος, ου, ὁ.  
 festival (Lycaean), Λύκαια, ων, τὰ.  
 few, ὀλίγοι.  
 fifteen, πεντεκαίδεκα.  
 fight, μάχομαι.  
 final, ἔσχατος.  
 find, εὕρισκω.  
 first, πρῶτος.  
 fish, ἰχθός, ὅς, ὁ.  
 five, πέντε.  
 flay, ἐκδέρω.  
 flee, φεύγω.  
 flow, ῥέω.  
 follow, ἑπομαι (dat.).  
 follows, as, τάδε.  
 following day, the, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ.  
 following manner, in the, τὸνδε  
 τὸν τρόπον.

foot, πούς, ποδός, ὁ.  
 for, conj., γάρ.  
 formerly, τὸ ἀρχαῖον.  
 forward, go, πρὲιμι, προέρχομαι.  
 fountain, κρήνη, ἡς, ἡ.  
 four, τέτταρες.  
 friend, φίλος, ου, ὁ.  
 friendly, φίλος.  
 frightened, ppl. of φοβέομαι.  
 from, ἀπό, ἐκ.  
 from there, ἐντεῦθεν.  
 fugitive, φυγὰς, ἀδος, ὁ.  
 full of, πλήρης.  
 furnish, παρέχω.

## G

garrison commander, φρούραρχος  
 ου, ὁ.  
 gather, ἀθροίζω, συλλέγω.  
 general, στρατηγός, οὔ, ὁ.  
 gift, δῶρον, ου, τό.  
 give, δίδωμι, παρέχω.  
 gladly, ἡδέως.  
 go, εἶμι, ἔρχομαι.  
 go away, ἀπέρχομαι.  
 go down, καταβαίνω.  
 go forward, πρὲιμι.  
 go up, ἀναβαίνω.  
 god, θεός, οὔ, ὁ.  
 gold, χρῦσλον, ου, τό.  
 good, ἀγαθός.  
 goods, τὰ ὧνια.  
 great, μέγας.  
 Greek, Ἑλληνικός; Ἕλλην, ἡνος, ὁ.  
 ground, on the—that, ὡς.  
 guard, φυλάττω.  
 guest-friend, ξένος, ου, ὁ.

## H

halt, ἵστημι.  
 hand, to be on, παραίγνομαι.  
 happen, τυγχάνω.  
 happen upon, ἐντυγχάνω (dat.).

harbor, λιμήν, ένος, ό.  
 hard pressed, to be, πιέζομαι.  
 have, έχω.  
 he, ό δέ, *and he, but he*; sometimes  
   οὗτος or εκείνος = *he*.  
 hear, ακούω.  
 heavy-armed soldier, όπλίτης, ου, ό.  
 heights, ακρα, ων, τά.  
 Hellespont, 'Ελλησποντος, ου, ό.  
 helmet, κράνος, ους, τό.  
 help to accomplish, συμπράττω.  
 herald, κήρυξ, ūκος, ό.  
 hide, δέρμα, ατος, τό.  
 him, αυτός in oblique cases.  
 hinder, κωλύω.  
 hired soldier, ξένος, ου, ό.  
 his, αυτού.  
 hold, έχω.  
 home, at, οίκοι.  
 homeward, οίκαδε.  
 honor, τιμάω.  
 honorable, καλός, τίμιος.  
 hope, έλπις, ίδος, ή.  
 hoplite, όπλίτης, ου, ό.  
 horse, ίππος, ου, ό.  
 horseman, ίππεύς, έως, ό.  
 hostile, πολέμιος.  
 house, οίκλα, ας, ή.  
 how many, πόσος.  
 hunt, θηρεύω.

## I

I, έγώ.  
 Iconium, 'Ικόνιον, ου, τό.  
 if, ει, έάν.  
 impassable, αδιάβατος, ου.  
 in, έν.  
 inhabit, οικήω.  
 inhabitants, οί ένοικοῦντες.  
 inhabited, οικούμενος.  
 inland, άνω.  
 in order that, ίνα, ώς, όπως.  
 instead of, άντι.

institute, τίθημι.  
 intention (future of participle).  
 interpreter, έρμηνεύς, έως, ό.  
 into, εις (acc.).  
 Ionia, 'Ιωνία, ας, ή.  
 it, αυτό in oblique cases.

## J

join, ζεύγνυμι.  
 journey, a day's, σταθμός, ου, ό.

## K

kill, αποκτείνω.  
 kind, every, παντοδαπός.  
 king, βασιλεύς, έως, ό.  
 kingdom, βασιλεία, ας, ή.  
 know, γινώσκω.  
 known, to make, δηλώω.

## L

Lacedaemonian, Λακεδαιμόνιος.  
 land, γή, γῆς, ή; χώρα, ας, ή.  
 large, μέγας.  
 laugh, γελάω.  
 laughter, γέλως, ωτος, ό.  
 lead, άγω, ήγέομαι (dat. or gen.).  
 lead back home (restore), κατάγω.  
 leader, άρχων, οντος, ό.  
 leave, λείπω.  
 leave behind, καταλείπω.  
 life, βίος, ου, ό.  
 loose, λύω.  
 Lycaean, cf. "festival."

## M

Maeander, Μαλανδρος, ου, ό.  
 make, ποιέω.  
 make an attack, έπειμι (dat.).  
 make a bridge, ζεύγνυμι.  
 make a review, επιδείκνυμι, εξέτασις  
   ποιούμαι.  
 make war, πολεμέω (dat. or προς  
   with acc.).  
 man, άνήρ, άνδρός, ό; άνθρωπος, ου, ό.

manner, τρόπος, ου, ό.  
 many, πολύς. as—as possible, ώς  
 πλείστοι. —times, πολλάκις.  
 march, πορεύομαι, έξελαύνω.  
 march up, αναβαίνω.  
 market-place, αγορά, άς, ή.  
 Marsyas, Μαρσύας, ου, ό.  
 meanwhile, έν φ.  
 meet, go to, άπαντάω (dat.).  
 meet with, συγγίγνομαι (dat.).  
 Menon, Μένων, ωνος, ό.  
 messenger, άγγελος, ου, ό.  
 Midas, Μίδας, ου, ό.  
 middle, μέσος.  
 midst, in the, έν μέσφ.  
 Miletus, Μίλητος, ου, ή.  
 mingle (mix with), κεράννυμι (acc.  
 and dat.).  
 money, χρήμα, ατος, τό.  
 month, μήν, μηνός, ό.  
 more, πλείων.  
 mother, μήτηρ, μητρός, ή.  
 mountain, όρος, όρους, τό.  
 much, πολύς.  
 myself, έμυαυτοϋ, ής.

## N

name, όνομα, ατος, τό.  
 night, νύξ, νυκτός, ή.  
 no one, ούδείς, μηδείς.  
 not, ού, μή.  
 notice, κατανόεω.  
 now, νύν, ήδη.  
 number, αριθμός, ου, ό.

## O

obey, πείθω (mid.. dat.).  
 offer sacrifice, θύω.  
 old, πρέσβυς.  
 old man, γέρων, οντος, ό.  
 older, πρεσβύτερος.  
 on, επί (w. gen.).  
 one, εις.  
 once, at, εύθύς.

opponent, άντιστασιώτης, ου, ό.  
 orator, ρήτωρ, ορος, ό.  
 order, in—that, ίνα, ώς, όπως.  
 order, to, κελεύω.  
 originally, τδ άρχαϊον.  
 ourselves, ήμείς αυτοί.  
 outcry, κραυγή, ής, ή.  
 over, ύπέρ (gen. or acc.).  
 overcome, περιγίγνομαι (gen.).  
 owe, όφείλω.

## P

palace, βασιλεία, ων, τα.  
 park, παράδεισος, ου, ό.  
 parasang, παρασάγγης, ου, ό.  
 Parysatis, Παρύσατις, ιδος, ή.  
 Pasion, Πασίων, ωνος, ό.  
 pass, εισβολή, ής, ή.  
 passage, ύπερβολή, ής, ή.  
 pause, παύω (mid.).  
 pay, μισθός, ου, ό.  
 pay, to, αποδίδωμι.  
 pelt, to, βάλλω.  
 Peltae, Πέλται, ών, οι.  
 peltast, πελταστής, ου, ό.  
 perceive, αισθάνομαι.  
 perform sacrifice, θύω.  
 perish, απόλλυμι (mid.).  
 permit, έάω.  
 Persian, Πέρσης, ου, ό.  
 persuade, πείθω.  
 phalanx, φάλαγξ, αγγος, ή.  
 Phrygia, Φρυγία, άς, ή.  
 Pigres, Πίγρης, ητος, ό.  
 Pisidians, Πισίδαι, ών, οι.  
 place, ίστημι.  
 plain, πεδιον, ου, τό.  
 plan, βουλεύομαι.  
 pleasant, χαρλεϊς, ήδύς.  
 pleased with, to be, ήδομαι (dat.).  
 pledge, πίστον, ου, τό.  
 phethron, πλέθρον, ου, τό.  
 plot, έπιβουλή, ής, ή.

plot (against), to, ἐπιβουλεύω (dat.).

plunder, ἀρπάζω.

possess, ἔχω, εἰμί w. dat.

power, δύναμις, εως, ἡ.

power, come into the—of, γίγνομαι ἐπὶ (dat.). in the—of, ἐπὶ (dat.).

present arms, προβάλλω τὰ ὅπλα.

present, to be, πάρεμι, παραγίγνομαι.

press hard, πιέζω.

prevent, κωλύω.

prize, ἄθλον, ου, τό.

proceed, πορεύομαι.

promise, ὑπισχνέομαι.

prosperous, εὐδαίμων.

province, ἀρχή, ἡς, ἡ.

Proxenus, Πρόξενος, ου, ό.

purple, φοινικοῦς.

put to death, ἀποκτείνω.

## Q

queen, βασίλεια, ἄς, ἡ.

quickly, ταχύ, θάπτον, τάχιστα.

## R

ransom, λύομαι.

rapidly, see "quickly."

reach, ἀφικνέομαι.

ready, ἔτοιμος, παράσκευος.

receive, λαμβάνω.

receive back, ἀπολαμβάνω.

reconcile, συναλλάττω.

region, χώρα, ἄς, ἡ.

remain, μένω.

rest of, the, οἱ ἄλλοι.

restore, κατάργω.

review, ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ.

review, to, ἐξέτασιν ποιῶμαι.

right, think it, ἀξιῶ.

ride by, παρελαύνω.

river, ποταμός, οὔ, ό.

road, ὁδός, οὔ, ἡ.

rule, ἀρχω (gen.).

ruler, ἀρχων, οντος, ό.

run, τρέχω.

rush, ἵημι (mid.).

## S

sacrifice, θύω.

same, the, ό αὐτός.

same things, the, τὰ αὐτά, ταῦτά.

Sardis, Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ.

satrap, σατράπης, ου, ό.

satyr, σάτυρος, ου, ό.

say, λέγω, φημί, εἶπον.

sea, θάλαττα, ἡς, ἡ.

secretly, λανθάνω with a ppl., λάθρα

see, ὁράω.

seem best, δοκέω.

send, πέμπω.

send away or back, ἀποπέμπω.

send for, μεταπέμπομαι.

send word, παραγγέλλω.

set out, ὁρμάομαι.

set up, τίθημι.

seven, ἑπτά.

shield, ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ.

show, φαίνω, δείκνυμι.

since, ἐπεὶ.

six, ἕξ.

slay, ἀποκτείνω.

small, μικρός.

so, οὕν.

so as, ὥστε.

soldier, στρατιώτης, ου, ό.

someone, τις.

son, υἱός, οὔ, ό.

sooner, πρότερος.

so that, ὥστε.

sound the trumpet, σαλπίζω.

speak, λέγω, εἶπον.

spend money, δαπανάω.

spring, κρήνη, ἡς, ἡ.

stand, ἵστημι.

start, ὁρμάω (usually mid.).

station, τίθημι.

stay, μένω.

steep, ὄρθιος.  
 subordinate, ὑπαρχος, ου, ὁ.  
 successfully, καλῶς.  
 support, τροφή, ἡς, ἡ.  
 support, to, τρέφω, ὑπάρχω (dat.).  
 suppose, νομίζω.  
 suspect, ὑποπτεύω.  
 summon, μεταπέμπομαι, καλέω.  
 swift, ταχύς.  
 sword, ξίφος, ους, τό.  
 Syennesis, Συέννεσις, ιος, ὁ.

## T

table, τράπεζα, ης, ἡ.  
 take, λαμβάνω.  
 take exercise, γυμνάζω.  
 Tarsus, Ταρσοί, ὦν, οἱ.  
 ten, δέκα.  
 ten thousand, μύριοι.  
 tent, σκηνή, ἡς, ἡ.  
 terms, come to, καταλῶ (πρός with acc.).  
 territory, χώρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ.  
 than, ἥ.  
 that, ἐκεῖνος. in order that, ἵνα, ὥς, ὅπως.  
 the, ὁ, ἡ, τό.  
 themselves, αὐτοί.  
 then, ἐνταῦθα.  
 there, ἐνταῦθα. from —, ἐντεῦθεν.  
 thereupon, ἐνταῦθα.  
 these things, ταῦτα.  
 they, οἱ δέ, and or but they, otherwise omitted.  
 thief, κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ.  
 think, νομίζω, οἶμαι, ἡγέομαι.  
 think it right, ἀξιόω.  
 this, οὗτος.  
 thirteen, τρισκαίδεκα.  
 though, καίπερ.  
 thousand, χίλιοι, ὦν.  
 Thracians, Θράκες, ὦν, οἱ.  
 three, τρεῖς.

through, διὰ (gen.).  
 throw, βάλλω.  
 thus, οὕτω, οὕτως.  
 times, many, πολλάκις.  
 Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης, ους, ὁ.  
 to, εἰς, ἐπὶ, πρὸς, παρὰ.  
 traduce, διαβάλλω.  
 tree, δένδρον, ου, τό.  
 tribute, δασμός, οὔ, ὁ.  
 trireme, τριήρης, ους, ἡ.  
 troops, στρατιῶται, ὦν, οἱ.  
 trouble, πράγματα, ὦν, τά.  
 true, it is, δῆ.  
 trumpet, sound the, σαλπίζω.  
 trust, πιστεύω (dat.).  
 try, πειράομαι.  
 turn over to, ἐπιτρέπω.  
 twenty, εἰκοσι.  
 two, δύο.  
 Tyriaeum, Τυριαῖον, ου, τό.

## U

unprepared, ἀπαράσκευος.  
 until, ἕως.  
 upon, ἐπὶ (gen.).  
 use, χράομαι (dat.).

## V

valuable, τίμιος.  
 very, πάννυ.  
 village, κώμη, ης, ἡ.  
 vine, ἀμπελος, ου, ἡ.

## W

wage war, πολεμέω.  
 wagon, ἄμαξα, ης, ἡ.  
 wagon road, ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτός, ἡ.  
 wait, μένω.  
 wall, τεῖχος, ους, τό.  
 war, make, πολεμέω.  
 wares, ὤνια, τά.  
 was, were, ἦν, ἦσαν.  
 watch, θεωρέω, φυλάττω.  
 way, ὁδός, οὔ, ἡ. in this way, οὕτως

**we**, ἡμεῖς.

**whatever**, ὅ τι.

**wheat**, πῦρός, οὗ, ὄ.

**when**, ἐπεὶ, ὅτε.

**whenever**, ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδάν, ὅτε, ὅταν.

**where**, οἅ ποῦ (interrog.).

**which**, ὅς.

**who**, ὅς, τίς.

**width (wide)**, εὖρος, οὗς, τό.

**wild**, ἄγριος.

**willing, to be**, ἐθέλω.

**wine**, οἶνος, οὗ, ὄ.

**wish**, βούλομαι, ἐθέλω.

**with**, μετὰ (gen.), σὺν (dat.), ἔχων.

**withdraw**, ἀποχωρέω.

**wonder**, θαυμάζω.

## X

**Xerxes**, Ξέρξης, οὗ, ὄ.

**Xenophon**, Ξενοφῶν, ὧντος, ὄ.

## Y

**you**, ὑμεῖς.

**young**, νέος.

**younger**, νεώτερος.

**youngest**, νεώτατος.



## GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

[Numbers in parentheses indicate the lesson in which the word first occurs.]

### A

**Ἀβυδος**, ου, ἡ (17), *Abydos*, a city of Asia Minor on the Hellespont. Here Xerxes built his famous bridge and from here Leander swam across the strait to Hero.

**ἀγαθός**, ἡ, ὅν (2), *good brave, upright, excellent*. καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός, *noble and good*; τὰ ἀγαθὰ, *goods, possessions*. Compared irregularly: ἀμείνων, *aristos*; βελτίων, *βέλτιστος*; κρείττων, *κράτιστος*; λῦων, *λῦστος*. Cf. adv. εὖ. [**Agatha**]

**ἀγαγεῖν**, ἀγάγη, etc., see ἀγω.

**ἀγγέλλω** [ἀγγεῖλ], ἀγγεῖλῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖλκα, ἡγγεῖλμαι, ἡγγέλσθην (52), *bring news, announce, report*. Cf. ἀννέλος.

**ἄγγελος**, ου, ὁ (11), *messenger, herald*. Cf. ἀγγέλλω. [**angel, evangelist**]

**ἀγορά**, ἂς ἡ (4), *agora* (Lat. *forum*), *assembly, place of assembling, market-place, market*. ἀγορὰ πλήθουσα, *time of full market*, from 9 A. M. to noon.

**ἀγοράζω** [ἀγοράδ] ἀγοράσω, ἡγόρασα, ἡγόρακα (ch. 3), *buy, purchase*; mid., *buy for oneself*.

**ἄγριος**, ᾶ, ὃν (35), *of the fields, wild*. Lat. *ager* and Eng. *acre* are related words.

**ἄγω**, ἀξω, 2 aor. ἤγαγον, ἤχα, ἤγμαι, ἤχθην (3), *drive, lead, convey, bring*; intrans., *lead on, march, go*. Cf. Lat. *ago*, Eng. *agent*, *agile*. [**pedagogue**]

**ἄγών**, ὦνος, ὁ (17), *assembly, contest, games*. ἀγῶνα τιθέναι or ποιεῖν, *to hold games*. Cf. ἀγω. [**agony**]

**ἀδελφός**, οὔ, ὁ (3), *brother, voc.* ἀδελφε. [**Philadelphia**]

**ἀδικέω**, ἀδικήσω, ἡδίκησα, ἡδίκηκα, ἡδίκημαι, ἡδικήσθην (49), *be oī do wrong, wrong, injure, harm*. Pres. often as perf.

**ἀεί** (28), adv. *always, ever, constantly*. [**aizo in**]

**ἄθλον**, ου, τό (40), *prize (of contest)*. [**athlete**]

**ἀθροίζω** [ἀθροῖδ], ἀθροίσω, ἤθροισα, ἤθροικα, ἤθροισμαι, ἤθροίσθην (17), *assemble, muster, collect*; mid. intrans., *assemble, assemble*. (Also ἀθροίξω.)

αἱ, αἶ, see ὁ, ὅς.

**Αἰνιάνες**, ων, οἱ (34), *Aenianes or A nianians*, a tribe in Thessaly.

**αἰρέω** [αἶρε, ἐλ], αἰρήσω, 2 aor. εἶλον, ἤρκα, ἤρμαι, ἤρέσθην, imperf. ἤρουν (36), *take, seize, capture*; mid., *take for oneself, choose, elect*. [**heresy, diaeresis**]

**αἰνετός**, ἡ, ὅν (ch. 3), verbal adj., *taken chosen*. οἱ αἰνετοί, *those chosen or delegates*.

αἶς, see ἥς

**αἰσθάνομαι** [αἰσθῶ], αἰσθήσομαι, 2 aor. ἤσθόμην, ἤσθημαι (15), *perceive, learn, see*; fol. by acc., or acc. and ppl., or by ὅτι-clause. [**aesthetic**]

**αἰσχύνω**, αἰσχυνῶ, αἰσχύνω, ἡσχύνθην (ch. 3), *shame, disgrace*; pas.

- dep., *feel ashamed, stand in awe of*. [aeschynite]
- αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ἤτησα, ἤτηκα, ἤτημαι  
ητήθην, imperf. ἤτουν (20), *ask for, demand*; gov. two acc. or acc. and infin.
- αἰτιάομαι, αἰτιάσομαι, ἡτιᾶσάμην, ἡτί-  
ᾶμαι (50), *blame, accuse*; with  
infin. clause. [aetiology]
- ἀκινάκης, ου, ὁ (58), *short sword, sword, worn by the Persians*.
- ἀκούω [ἀκου], ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, 2 pf.  
ἀκήκοα, ἠκούσθην (31), *hear, learn. hear of, listen to*; fol. by ppl.,  
ὅτι, or infin. clause; gov. gen. of  
pers., acc. (sometimes gen.) of the  
thing heard. [acoustics]
- ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ (27), *highest part of a city, citadel, acropolis*,  
ἄκρος + πόλις.
- ἄκρος, ᾧ, ον (52), *pointed, at the point, highest*. τὸ ἄκρον, *the summit*; τὰ ἄκρα, *the heights*.  
Related to Lat. acer, Eng. acme.  
[acrobat]
- ἄκων, ἄκουσα, ἄκον, gen. ἄκοντος  
(ch. 3), *unwilling*.
- ἀλέξω, ἀλέξομαι, ἡλεξάμην (ch. 3),  
*ward off, repulse*.
- ἀληθής, ἐς, gen. οὖς (33), *not concealed, true*. ἀ + λανθάνω.
- ἀλλά (10), *adversative conj., stronger than δέ, otherwise, but, still, on the other hand*, often preceded by a negative; ἀλλὰ γάρ,  
*but then*. Cf. ἄλλος.
- ἀλλήλων, οἰς (58), *reciprocal pro., of one another, of each other*.  
[parallel]
- ἄλλος, η, ο (14), *other, another*; with article, *the other, the rest, the rest of*. Cf. Lat. alius. [allegory, allopathic]
- ἅμα (39), adv., *at the same time, together*. With dat., *together with, at the same time with*. ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at daybreak*. ἅμα is for  
σάμα; cf. Lat. simul, Eng. same.
- ἄμαξα, ἡς, ἡ (4), *wagon*. ἅμα + ἄγω.
- ἄμαξιτός, ὄν (51), *traversable by wagons*. ἄμαξιτός ὁδός, *a wagon-road*. Cf. ἄμαξα.
- ἀμείνων, ον, comp. of ἀγαθός.
- ἀμελέω, ἀμελήσω, ἡμέλησα, ἡμέληκα  
(ch. 3), *be careless, neglect* (w. gen.).
- ἀμήχανος, ος (51), *without resource, helpless, impracticable, impossible*.
- ἄμπελος, ου, ἡ (53), *grape-vine*.
- ἀμφί (16), prep. with acc. and rarely  
gen.: w. gen., *about* (showing  
source or cause); w. acc., *about*;  
with numerals (preceded by  
article), *about*. οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον,  
*Cyrus and his men, or the fol-  
lowers of Cyrus*. [amphitheater]
- ἄμφότερος, ᾧ, ον (8), *both*.
- ἄν (22), adv., postpos. No English  
equivalent; used as a modal adv.  
in conditional expressions.
- ἄν, contracted form of ἔάν.
- ἀναβαίνω, ἀναβήσομαι, 2 aor. ἀνέβην,  
ἀναβέβηκα, ἀναβέβημαι, ἀνεβάσθην (7),  
*go up, march up or inland*.  
[Anabasis]
- ἀνάγκη, ἡς, ἡ (43), *necessity*; with or  
without ἐστί, *it is necessary, one  
must*; often with infin., acc. and  
infin., or dat. and infin.
- ἀναρπάξω, ἀναρπάσω, ἀνήρπασα, ἀν-  
ήρπακα, ἀνήρπασμαι, ἀνηρπάσθην  
(ch. 3), *snatch up, carry off, plunder*.
- ἀνδράποδον, ου, τό (58), *slave, cap-  
tive*.

**ἀνευ** (ch. 3), prep., w. gen., *without, apart from*.

**άνήρ**, **άνδρός**, **ό** (17), *man*. *άνδρες στρατιώται*, *fellow-soldiers*; cf. *άνθρωπος*, *man* (generic); cf. Lat. *vir*. [**Andrew, Alexander**]

**άνθρωπος**, **ου**, **ό** (6), *man, human being*; cf. Lat. *homo*. [**philanthropist**]

**άνιάω**, **άνιάσω**, *ήνιάσα*, **άνιάθην** (41), *grieve, distress*, w. acc. of person; pas. (and fut. mid.), *be grieved, be distressed*, w. dat. of pers. or thing.

**άνίστημι**, **άναστήσω**, **άνέστησα**, 2 aor. **άνέστην**, **άνέστηκα**, **άνέσταμαι**, **άνεστάθην** (59), *make stand up, rouse*; in mid., and in perf. and 2 aor. act., intrans., *stand up, rise, stand*.

**άντι** (10), prep., w. gen., *facing, against, instead of, for, in preference to, in return for*. [**antidote, antagonist, antiseptic, anthem**]

**άντιπαρασκευάζομαι**, **άντιπαρασκευάζομαι**, **άντιπαρεσκευασάμην**, **άντιπαρεσκευασμαι** (31), *prepare oneself in turn or in opposition, make counter preparations*. **άντι** + **παρά** + **σκευάζω**.

**άντιπέρās** (17), adv., *opposite, over against*; w. gen. **κατ' άντιπέρās** forms a simple phrase with same meaning.

**άντιστασιώτης**, **ου**, **ό** (20), *opponent, adversary*.

**αντρον**, **ου**, **τό** (37), *cave*; cf. Lat. *antrum*.

**άνω** (25), adv., *above, up, upward, inland* (of marching); c. **άνωτέρω**, s. **άνωτάτω**.

**άξιος**, **α**, **ον** (ch. 3), *worth, worthy*; **άξιον**, sc. **έστί**, *be worth while, fit-*

*ting*; w. gen., e. g. **πολλοῦ**, *worthy of much, valuable*; also used w. infin.

**άξιόω**, **άξιόσω**, **ήξιωσα**, **ήξιωκα**, **ήξιωμαι**, **ήξιώθην**, imperf. **ήξιουν** (15), *think right, ask as one's right, claim, deem worthy*. [**axiom**]

**άπαγγέλλω**, **άπαγγελῶ**, **άπήγγελα**, **άπήγγελκα**, **άπήγγελμαι**, **άπηγγέλθην** (ch. 3), *bring back word, announce, report*.

**άπάγω**, **άπάξω**, 2 aor. **άπήγαγον**, **άπήχα**, **άπήγμαι**, **άπήχθην** (ch. 3), *lead away, lead back*.

**άπαιτέω**, **άπαιτήσω**, **άπήτησα**, **άπήτηκα**, **άπήτημαι**, **άπητήθην**, imperf. **άπήτουν** (41), *ask back, demand* (what is due); w. two acc. **άπό** + **αίτέω**.

**άπαράσκευος**, **ον** (12), *unprepared*. **ά** + **παρασκευή**.

**άπειμι** (ch. 3), *go away, depart, retreat*.

**άπέρχομαι**, **άπηλθον**, **άπελήλυθα** (10), *come away, go away, return*. **άπό** + **έρχομαι**.

**άπέχω**, **άφέξω** or **άποσχήσω**, 2 aor. **άπέσχον**, **άπέσχηκα**, **άπέσχημαι** (ch. 3), *keep away, be away or distant from*.

**άπό** (7), prep., w. gen., *from, away from*. Allied to Lat. *ab*, Eng. *off*. [**apostle, apodosis**]

**άποδίδωμι**, **άποδώσω**, **άπέδωκα** (2 aor. **άπέδοτον**), **άποδέδωκα**, **άποδέδομαι**, **άπεδόθην** (41), *give back, restore, pay*. [**apodosis**]

**άποθνήσκω** [**θαν**, **θνη**], **άποθανοῦμαι**, 2 aor. **άπέθανον**, **άποτέθνηκα** (9), *die, be killed, perish*, used as pas. to **άποκτείνω**. In prose **άποθνήσκω** is used for **θνήσκω**, but the simple form **τέθνηκα** in perfect.

**άποικία**, **ās**, **ή** (12), *colony*.

**ἀποκρίνομαι**, ἀποκρινούμαι, ἀπεκρινά-  
μην, ἀποκέκριμαι (59), *give a deci-  
sion, answer, reply*. ἀπό + κρίνω.  
**ἀποκτείνω**, ἀποκτενῶ, ἀπέκτεινα, 2 pf.  
ἀπέκτονα (25), *kill off, put to  
death*. ἀποθῆσκω is used as pas-  
sive. ἀπό + κτείνω.  
**ἀπολαμβάνω**, ἀπολήψομαι, 2 aor. ἀπέ-  
λαβον, 2 pf. ἀπέληφα, ἀπέλημμαι,  
ἀπελήφθην (58), *take away or  
back, receive back, recover*. ἀπό  
+ λαμβάνω.  
**ἀπολλύμι**, ἀπολῶ, ἀπώλεσα, 2 aor. ἀπω-  
λόμην, ἀπολώλεκα, 2 pf. ἀπόλωλα (56),  
*utterly destroy, kill, lose, mid.  
and 2 perf. system, perish*. ἀπό  
+ ἄλλυμι. [όλ]  
**Ἀπόλλων**, ὠνος, ὁ (37), dat. Ἀπόλ-  
λωνι, acc. Ἀπόλλωνα or Ἀπόλλω,  
voc. Ἀπολλων, *Apollo*.  
**ἀπολώλεκα**, see ἀπόλλυμι.  
**ἀποπέμπω**, ἀποπέμψω, ἀπέπεμψα, ἀπο-  
πέπομψα, ἀποπέπεμμαι, ἀπεπέμφθην  
(9), *send off or back, dismiss*.  
**ἀποπλέω**, ἀποπλεύσομαι, ἀπέπλευσα,  
ἀποπέπλευκα, ἀποπέπλευσμαι (ch. 3),  
*sail away, sail back, sail home*.  
**ἀπορέω**, ἀπορήσω, ἠπόρησα, ἠπόρηκα  
(ch. 3), *be in doubt, be at a loss,  
be perplexed* (w. dat.).  
**ἀπορίᾱ**, ᾱς, ἡ (ch. 3), *lack of means  
or resource, difficulty*.  
**ἀποχωρέω**, ἀποχωρήσω, ἀπεχώρησα,  
ἀποκεχώρηκα, ἀποκεχώρημαι, ἀπεχω-  
ρήθην (38), *go away, depart, with-  
draw*. ἀπό + χωρέω.  
**ἀριθμός**, οὗ, ὁ (39), *number, number-  
ing*. [arithmetic, logarithm]  
**Ἀρίστιππος**, ον, ὁ (20), *Aristippus,  
a Greek general*.  
**ἄριστος**, η, ον, superl. of ἀγαθός.  
[aristocracy]

**Ἀρκάς**, ἄδος, ὁ (27), *an Arcadian,  
inhabitant of Arcadia, a division  
of Greece*.  
**ἄρμα**, ατος, τό (45), *chariot, war-  
chariot*.  
**ἄρμάμαξα**, ης, ἡ (45), *covered car-  
riage*. ἄρμα + ἄμαξα.  
**ἀρπάζω** [ἀρπαδ], ἀρπάσω, ἤρπασα,  
ἤρπακα, ἤρπασμαι, ἤρπασθην (57),  
*sieze, capture, plunder*. Cf. Lat.  
rapio, Eng. rapid. [harpy]  
**Ἀρταξέρξης**, ου, ὁ (5), *Artaxerxes, a  
king of Persia*.  
**ἀρχαῖος**, ᾱ, ον (13), *from the begin-  
ning, ancient, old*. τὸ ἀρχαῖον,  
adv. acc., *originally, anciently,  
formerly*. Cf. ἀρχή. [archae-  
ology]  
**ἀρχή**, ἧς, ἡ (3), *beginning, rule,  
province, satrapy*. Cf. ἄρχω.  
[anarchy, archaic]  
**ἄρχω** [ἀρχ], ἄρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρχμαι, ἤρχθην  
(15), *be first, begin, rule, com-  
mand, gov. gen. [archangel  
patriarch]*  
**ἄρχων**, οντος, ὁ (13), ppl. used as  
noun, *ruler, commander, leader*  
(higher title than στρατηγός). Cf.  
ἄρχω. [archon]  
**Ἀσπένδιος**, ᾱ, ον (42), *an Aspendian,  
inhabitant of Aspendus, a city of  
Pamphylia*.  
**ἀσπίς**, ἰδος, ἡ (13), *shield*. [asp]  
**ἀσφαλής**, es (ch. 3), *safe, secure*; c.  
ἀσφαλέστερος, s. ἀσφαλέστατος.  
**ἄτιμος**, ον (10), *dishonored, slighted*.  
ἀ + τίμη.  
**αὖ** (14), adv., postpos., *again, in  
turn, moreover*. Cf. Lat. autem.  
**αὐτόματος**, η, ον (47) *of one's own  
accord, spontaneously*. [auto-  
matic]

**αὐτός**, ἡ, ὁ (9), intensive pro., *self*; in pred. position or alone, in nom., *self*; in attrib. position, *same, very*; alone in oblique cases, *him, her, it, them*. Cf. Lat. ipse.

[**autograph**]

**αὐτοῦ**, adv. (ch. 3), *here, in this place, there*.

**αὐτοῦ** = *εαυτοῦ*.

**ἀφαιρέω**, ἀφαιρήσω, 2 aor. ἀφείλον, ἀφῆρα, ἀφῆρμαι, ἀφῆρθη (ch. 3), *take away from*; mid., *take away for oneself, deprive, rob*, gov. two acc.

**ἀφίμι**, ἀφίσω, ἀφῆκα (2 aor. ἀφείμην), ἀφείκα, ἀφείμαι (59), *send off or away, let go, set free*. ἀπό + ἵμι.

**ἀφικνέομαι** [ἀφικ], ἀφίξομαι, 2 aor. ἀφῆκον, ἀφῆγμαι (30), *come from, come, arrive (at), reach*.

**Αχαιοί**, οἱ, ὁ (24), *an Achaeon, inhabitant of Achaea, a division of Greece*.

ἀφ' see ἀπό.

**ἄχθομαι** [ἀχθ], ἀχθέσομαι, ἤχθημαι, ἤχθησθην (16), *be burdened, vexed, displeased*.

## B

**βαίνω** [βα], βήσομαι, 2 aor. ἔβην, βέβηκα, βέβημαι, ἐβάθην (56), *go, walk*. [**basis**]

**βάλλω** [βαλ, βλα], βαλῶ, 2 aor. ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην (25), *throw, throw at, pelt* (w. dat. of thing thrown). [**parable, problem, emblem, symbol**]

**βαρβαρικός**, ἡ, ὁ (25), *foreign (non-Greek), barbarian*. τὸ βαρβαρικόν, *the barbarian army*.

**βάρβαρος**, οἱ (11), *not Greek, foreign, barbarian*; as noun, ὁ βάρβαρος, *foreigner*, οἱ βάρβαροι, *the bar*

*barians*, usually the Persians.

Cf. booby. [**barbarian, rhubarb**]  
**βασιλεῖα**, ἄς, ἡ (9), *kingdom, sovereignty*.

**βασιλεῖος**, οἱ (35), *belonging to a king, royal*; as noun, generally in plu., τὰ βασιλεια, *royal abodes, palace*. [**basilica**]

**βασιλεύς**, ἑως, ὁ (31), *king*; when the article is omitted, the king of Persia is meant. [**basilisk, Basil**]

**βασιλεύω**, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα (10), *be king, rule*.

**βιάζομαι** [βιαδ], βιάσομαι, ἐβιάσάμην, βεβίασμαι, ἐβιάσθην (59), mid. dep., but has also aor. pas., *force, compel*.

**βίος**, οἱ, ὁ (2), *life*. [**biology**]

**Βοιώτιος**, οἱ, ὁ (23), *a Boeotian, an inhabitant of Boeotia, a division of Greece*.

**βουλεύω**, βουλεύσω, ἐβούλευσα, βεβούλευκα, βεβούλευμαι, ἐβουλεύθην (10), *counsel*; mid., *counsel for oneself, plan, take counsel*.

**βούλομαι** [βουλ], βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην (ἡβουλήθην) (7), pas. dep., *will, wish, be willing*.

## Γ

**γάρ** (12), conj., postpos., *for, because*.

In introducing narration, *now, then*. καὶ γάρ, *for or for indeed* (with implied ellipsis, cf. Lat. et enim); ἀλλὰ γάρ, *but then*.

**γέ**, intensive particle, enclitic, postpos., usually emphasizes the preceding word (ch. 3), *indeed, surely, at least*, often rendered by emphasis.

**γέλως**, ωτος, ὁ (47), *laughter*.

**γέρων**, οἱ (13), *old man*.



γέφυρα, *ās*, ἡ (4), *bridge*.

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ (14), *earth, land, country*.

κατὰ γῆν, *by land*. [geography, geology, apogee]

γίγνομαι [γεν], γενήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐγενόμην, 2 pf. γέγονα, γεγέννημαι (7), *come into being, be born, become, be, happen, occur*; meaning largely determined by context. Cf. Lat. *gigno*, genus. [oxygen, genus, genitive]

γινώσκω [γνω], γνώσομαι, 2 aor. ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην (56), *know, recognize, learn, think*. Cf. Lat. *nosco*, Eng. *know*. [agnostic, diagnosis]

γνώμη, ης, ἡ (ch. 3), *opinion, plan*. [gnome]

γνῶναι, γνῶσομαι, see γινώσκω.

γράφω [γραφ], γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη (24), *make a mark, draw, write*. [graphic, photograph]

γυμνάζω [γυμναδ], γυμνάσω, ἐγύμνασα, γεγύμνασμαι, ἐγυμνάσθην (2), *train (naked), exercise*. [gymnastic]

γυμνής, ἦτος, ὁ (29), or γυμνήτης, ου, ὁ, *light-armed foot soldier*.

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ (36), *woman, wife*. [misogyny]

### Δ

δακρῶν, δακρῶσω, ἐδάκρυν, δεδάκρυνμαι (ch. 3), *shed tears, weep*. Allied to Lat. *lacrima* (*dacruma*), Eng. *tear*.

δαπανῶ [δαπανα], δαπανήσω, ἐδαπάνησα, δεδαπάνηκα, δεδαπάνημαι, ἐδαπανήθην (16), *spend money, consume*.

δᾶρειός, οὔ, ὁ (17), *daric*—a Persian gold coin worth about \$3.50.

Δαρείος, ου, ὁ (3), *Darius*, king of Persia.

δασμός, οὔ, ὁ (16), *tax, tribute*.

δέ (8), conj., postpos., *but, and*; less emphatic than ἀλλά. μέν . . . δέ, *on the one hand . . . on the other*, or the contrast may be shown by the voice in reading.

δέδια, δεδιώς, see δέδοικα.

δέδοικα, δέδια, first and second perfects with present meaning, from δέιδω, which is not used in present; fut. δέισομαι, 1 aor. ἔδεισα (48), *fear, dread*, of reasoning fear; cf. φοβέω.

δέη, δεηθῆναι, δεῖ, see δέω.

δείκνυμι, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην (33), *show, point out, indicate*. [paradigm]

δεινός, ἡ, ὅν (44), *fearful, terrible, wonderful, powerful, able, clever*. [dinotherium]

δέκα, indeclinable, *ten*; allied to Eng. *ten*. [decade, decalogue]

δένδρον, ου, τό (53), *tree*. [rhododendron, dendroid]

δεξιός, ἄ, ὅν (44), *right*. ἡ δεξιὰ (χείρ), *the right hand*. Cf. Lat. *dexter*, Eng. *dexterous*.

δέον, neut. of pres. ppl. of δέω.

δέρμα, ατος, τό (37), *hide, skin*. [epidermis]

δεῦρο, adv. (ch. 3), *hither, here*.

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδέξαμην, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην (39), *receive, accept, await*. [synecdoche, pandect, dock]

δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδέηθην (22), *need* (rare in act.); middle (pas. dep.), *want, need, desire, beg*, gov. gen. δεῖ, *impers., it is necessary, one must*.

δῆ (11), intensive particle, postpos., used to give emphasis, usually to the preceding word; it often marks an entire statement as obvious, *now, to be sure, exactly, as you know.*

δῆλος, η, ον (41), *evident, clear, plain*; δῆλός εἰμι w. ppl., *am plainly*; δῆλον ὅτι (*it is plain that*), *evidently.*

δηλώω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, δεδήλωκα, δεδήλωμαι, ἐδηλώθην (15), *make clear, show, declare.*

διά (32), prep., w. gen., *through*; w. acc., *through, on account of*. [diameter]

διαβάλλω [διαβαλ], διαβαλῶ, 2 aor. διέβαλον, διαβέβληκα, διαβέβλημαι, διεβλήθην (9), *throw across, throw [words] at, accuse falsely, slander*, [diabolical, devil]

διάγω [διαγ], διάξω, 2 aor. διήγαγον, διήχα, διήγμαι, διήχθην (41), *pass [time], live, continue.*

διακόσιοι, αι, α, *two hundred.* δύο + ἑκατόν.

διαπορεύομαι, διαπορεύσομαι, διαπεπείρευμαι, διεπορεύθην (33), *pass through or over.*

διαρπάξω [διαρπαδ], διαρπάσω, διήρπασα, διήρπακα, διήρπασμαι, διηρπάσθην (49), *tear asunder, pillage, devastate.*

δίδωμι [δο], δώσω, ἔδωκα, 2 aor. ἔδοτον, ἔδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην (42), *give*. [anecdote, dose, antidote, Theodore]

δίκαιος, ᾱ, ον (ch. 3), *just, right, lawful, fitting*. [dicast, syndic]

δίκη, ης, ῆ (ch. 3), *justice, right, penalty, punishment, deserts, lawsuit.*

δίω (52), adv. for δι' δ, *therefore.*

δισχίλιοι, αι, α (20), *two thousand.*

διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην (30), *pursue, follow.*

διώρυξ, διώρυχος, ῆ (18), *trench, canal.*

δοκέω [δοκ], δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαi, ἐδόχθην (25), *have an opinion, think*. Intrans., both pers. and impers., *seem, appear, seem best*. ταῦτα ἔδοξε, *this seemed best, was agreed*, fol. by dat. [dogma, orthodox]

Δόλοπες, ων, οἱ (34), *Dolopians*, a tribe in Thessaly, or Δόλοψ, οπος, ὁ, a *Dolopian*, an inhabitant of Dolopia in Thessaly.

δοῦναι, see δίδωμι.

δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον, etc., see τρέχω.

δρόμος, ου, ὁ (47), *run, running*. [hippodrome]

δύναμαι [δυνα], δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην (31), imperf. ἐδυνάμην, pas. dep., *be able, can*. [dynasty, dynamite, durable]

δύναμις, εως, ῆ (30), *ability, power, force, troops*. Cf. δύναμαι.

δυναστής, ου, ὁ (50), *powerful man, nobleman, prince.*

δυνατός, ῆ, ον (ch. 3), *powerful, able, capable, possible.*

δύο, δυοῖν (8), *two*. Lat. duo. [hen- iadys]

δώδεκα, indeclinable, *twelve*. δύο + δέκα.

δῶρον, ου τό (2), *gift*. [Pandora]

## E

ἐάν (22), conj., εἰ + ἄν, *if, if haply*, with subj. in conditional sentences.

ἐαυτοῦ (αὐτοῦ), ἡς (35), reflex. pro. third pers., *of himself, of herself, of itself*; οἱ ἐαυτοῦ, *his own men*.



ἔάω, ἔᾶσω, εἶᾶσα, εἶᾶκα εἶᾶμαι εἶᾶθην, imperf. εἶων (30), *let, permit, allow, let go.*

ἑβδομήκοντα, indeclinable, *seventy.*

ἐγκέλευστος, ον (ch. 3), *urged on, instigated.*

ἐγώ (35), pers. pro., *I.* [egotism]

ἔδεια, see δέδοικα.

ἔδραμεν, see τρέχω.

ἐθέλω (or θέλω) [ἐθέλ], ἐθέλῃσω, ἡθέλησα, ἡθέληκα (58), *be willing, wish.* Cf. βούλομαι. [monothelite]

εἰ (28), conj., proclitic, *if*; in indirect questions, *whether*; εἰ μή, *if not, except, unless.*

εἶᾶ, εἶᾶσα, see ἔάω.

εἶδον, see ὁράω.

εἴκοσι (32), indeclinable, *twenty.*

Cf. Lat. viginti, Eng. twenty.

[icosahedron]

εἰληφα, see λαμβάνω.

εἶλον, εἰλόμην, see αἰρέω.

εἰμί [έσ], ἔσομαι (10), *be, exist*; ἔστι, *it is possible.* Cf. Lat. sum; allied to Eng. is, are. [parusia]

εἶμι [ί] (38), *go, come*, pres. has force of fut. Cf. Lat. eo.

εἶναι, infin. of εἰμί.

εἶπον (used as 2 aor. to λέγω), ἔρῳ, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην, *say, tell, speak, order*; fol. by ὥς or ὅτι; in meaning *order*, has infin.

εἰς (2), prep., proclitic, gov. acc., *into, against*; with numerals, *to the number of, as many as.*

εἷς, μία, ἓν (19), numeral, *one.* [hyphen, ace]

εἰσβάλλω [είσβαλ], εἰσβαλῶ, 2 aor.

εἰσέβαλον, εἰσέβληκα, εἰσέβλημαι, εἰσεβλήθην (51), *throw into, invade* (of an army), *empty* (of a river).

εἰσβολή, ἥς, ἡ (51), *invasion, entrance, pass.* εἰς + βάλλω.

εἰσελαύνω [είσελα], εἰσελῶ, εἰσήλασα, εἰσελήλακα, εἰσελήλαμαι, εἰσηλάθην (57), *drive into, march into.*

εἰσέρχομαι [είσερχ, εἰσελθ or -ελυθ], 2 aor. εἰσῆλθον, 2 pf. εἰσελήλυθα (51), *come or go in, enter.*

εἴσω (52), adv., *inside*; with gen., *inside of.* [esoteric]

εἴτα (45), adv., *then, next.*

ἐκ, see ἐξ (2).

ἐκαστος, η, ον (44), *each, every.*

ἐκατόν, indeclinable, *one hundred.* [hecatomb]

ἐκβάλλω [έκβαλ], ἐκβαλῶ, 2 aor. ἐξέβαλον, ἐκβέβληκα, ἐκβέβλημαι, ἐξεβλήθην (25), *throw out, expel, exile.* ἐκπίπτω is sometimes used as a passive.

ἐκδέρω [έκδερ], ἐξέδειρα, ἐκδέδαρμαι, 2 aor. ἐξεδάρην (37), *flay, skin.*

ἐκεῖ, adv. (ch. 3), *there, in that place.*

ἐκεῖνος, η, ο (10), demon. pro., *that*; like Lat. ille.

ἐκκαλύπτω [έκκαλυβ], ἐκκαλύψω, ἐξεκάλυψα, ἐκκεκάλυμμαι, ἐξεκαλύφθην (45), *uncover.*

ἐκκλησιᾶ, αῖς, ἡ (60), *assembly.* [ecclesiastic]

ἐκλείπω [έκλιπ], ἐκλείψω, 2 aor. ἐξέλιπον, 2 pf. ἐκλείοιπα, ἐκλείεμμαι, ἐξελείφθην (55), *leave, abandon.* [eclipse]

ἐκφεύγω [έκφυγ], ἐκφεύξομαι, 2 aor. ἐξέφυγον, 2 pf. ἐκπέφευγα (60), *flee out of, escape.*

ἐλάττων, ον, comp. of μικρός and ὀλίγος, *smaller, fewer, less.*

ἐλαύνω [έλα], ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλαθην (55), *drive, ride, march.* [elastic]

ἐλάχιστος, superl. of μικρός or ὀλίγος see ἐλάττων.

ἔλιν, ἐλέσθαι, see αἰρέω.

ἔλθειν, ἐλθών, see ἔρχομαι.

Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ (38), *Hellas, Greece.*

Ἕλλην, ἡνος, ὁ (18), *a Greek*; as an adj., *Greek.*

Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὁν (12), *Hellenic, Greek*; τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, *the Greek army.*

Ἑλλησποντιακός, ἡ, ὁν (19), *Helle-spontian.* [pont.

Ἑλλησποντος, ου, ὁ (18), *Helles-ιπλς, ἰδος, ἡ (13), hope, expectation.*

ἐμαυτοῦ, ἡς, reflex. pro., *of myself.*

ἐμβάλλω [ἐμβαλ], ἐμβαλῶ, 2 aor. ἐν-έβαλον, ἐμβέβληκα, ἐμβέβλημαι, ἐν-εβλήθην (37), *throw in, attack (of an army), empty (of a river).*

[*emblem*]

ἐμβαλῶ, ἐμβήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐνέβην, ἐμ-βέβηκα (ch. 3), *go into, embark.*

ἐμός, ἡ, ὁν (35), *my, mine.*

ἐν, prep., proclitic (2), *in, on.* [*en-ergy, empiric, emblem, emporium*] Governs dat.

ἐνδεκα, indeclinable, *eleven.* [*hen-decasyllable*]

ἐνενήκοντα, indeclinable, *ninety.*

ἐνθα (55), adv., *there, then, there-upon.*

ἐννέα, indeclinable, *nine.* [*enne-agon*]

ἐνοικέω [ἐνοικε], ἐνοικήσω, ἐνῳκησα, ἐνῳκηκα, ἐνῳκῆμαι, ἐνῳκῆθην (55), *live in*; οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες, *the inhabitants.*

ἐνοράω, ἐνόρσσομαι, ἐνείδον, ἐνεόρᾱκα or ἐνεώρᾱκα, ἐνεώρᾱμαι or ἐνώμμαι, ἐνώφθην (ch. 3), *see in, observe in, see.*

ἐνός, ἐνί, see εἰς. [upon.

ἐνταῦθα (26), adv., *here, there, there-*

*ἐντεῦθεν (34), adv., from here, from there, afterward.*

ἐντυχᾶνω [ἐντυχ], ἐντεύξομαι, 2 aor. ἐρέτυχον, ἐντετύχηκα or ἐντέτευχα (58), *happen upon, meet, find* (w. dat.); ἐν + τυγχάνω.

ἐξ (ἐκ bf. a consonant) (2), prep., proclit., gov. gen., *out of, from.* ἐκ τούτου, *after or in consequence of this.* Cf. Lat. ex. [*anecdote, eclogue, exodus, exoteric*]

ἕξ (20), indecl. numeral, *six.* Cf. Lat. sex. [*hexameter*]

ἐξελαύνω [ἐξελα], ἐξελεῶ, ἐξήλασα, ἐξε-λήλακα, ἐξελήλαμαι, ἐξηλάθην (32), *drive out*; intrans., *march forth, march, proceed.*

ἐξέρχομαι, ἐξήλθον, ἐξεήλθυθα (ch. 3), *come or go forth, depart.*

ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ (39), *inspection, ex-amination, review (of an army).*

ἐπαινέω, -έσω, ἐπήνεσα, etc. (ch. 3), *approve.*

ἐπεί (8), conj., *when, after, since.*

ἐπειδάν (60), conj. (ἐπειδή + ἄν), *when, whenever, as soon as, with subj.*

ἐπειδή (46), conj., *when, after, since.*

ἔπειμι (46), go on, advance, attack. ἐπί + εἰμι.

ἔπειμι [ἐπεσ], ἐπέσομαι (33), *be upon, be over.* ἐπί + εἰμι.

ἔπειτα (ch. 3), adv., *then, in the second place.*

ἐπί (9), prep., w. gen., *on*; w. dat., *on, at, near, in the power of (a person)*; w. acc., *on, to, against* (w. verbs of motion). [*epitaph, epidermis, epoch*]

ἐπιβουλεύω [ἐπιβουλεν], ἐπιβουλεύσω, ἐπεβούλευσα, ἐπιβεβούλευκα, ἐπιβε-βούλευμαι, ἐπεβουλεύθην (9), *plan or plot against* (gov. dat.). ἐπί + βουλεύω.

ἐπιβολή, ἡς, ἡ (15), *a plan against some one, plot.*

- ἐπιδείκνυμι [ἐπιδεικ], ἐπιδείξω, ἐπέδειξα, ἐπιδέδειχα, ἐπιδέδειμαι, ἐπεδείχθην, imperf. ἐπεδείκνυν (44), *point to, exhibit, show*, gov. acc. and dat. ἐπικίνδυνος, ον (ch. 3), *dangerous*. ἐπίπονος, ον (ch. 3), *toilsome, laborious*. ἐπίρρυτος, ον (53), *flowed upon, well watered*. ἐπὶ + ῥέω. ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην (ch. 3), *know, know how* (w. infin.), *understand*. [epistemology] ἐπιτήδειος, ᾱ, ον (ch. 3), *suitable, fit, proper*. τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, *provisions*. ἐπιτίθμι, ἐπιθήσω, ἐπέθηκα, ἐπιτίθεικα (ch. 3), *put upon, impose* (a penalty), *inflict*; mid., *fall upon, attack* (w. dat.). [epithet] ἐπιτρέπω [ἐπιτρεπ], ἐπιτρέψω, ἐπέτρεψα, ἐπιτέτροφα (49), *hand over to, intrust to, allow, permit* (w. dat. and infin.). ἐπιχωρέω [ἐπιχωρε], ἐπιχωρήσω, ἐπεχώρησα, ἐπικεχώρηκα, ἐπικεχώρημαι, ἐπεχωρήθην (46), *move on, advance*. ἐπομαι, ἔψομαι, 2 aor. ἐσπόμην, imperf. εἰπόμεν (49), *follow, accompany, pursue* (w. dat. or σύν). ἐπτὰ (33), indecl. numeral, *seven*. Cf. Lat. septem. [heptarchy] Ἐπύαξα, ἡς (42), *Epyaxa*, wife of Syennesis, king of Cilicia. ἔρημος, η, ον (ch. 3), *desolate, deserted, desert, deprived of* (w. gen.). [hermit] ἐρίζω [ἐριδ], imperf. ἤριζον (37). In prose used only in pres. and imperf.; gov. dat., *strive with, contend, quarrel*. [eristic] ἐρμηνεύς, ἑως, ὁ (46), *interpreter*. [hermeneutic] ἐρμυμός, ἡ ὄν (36), *strongly built, fortified*. ἐρχομαι [ἐρχ, ἐλθ, ἐλυθ], ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα (20), *come, go*. Used chiefly in indic. The future is supplied by εἶμι. [proselyte] ἐρῶ [εἶπ, ἐρ, ῥε] future; φημί or λέγω is used as its present; 2 aor. εἶπον, ἐερηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην (32), *say, speak, tell*. Allied to Lat. verbum and Eng. word. ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώτησα or ἠρόμην (from ἔρομαι), imperf. ἠρώτων (59), *ask about, inquire, ask*, gov. two acc. [erotesis] ἐσπόμην, see ἔπομαι. ἔσται, ἔσοιτο, etc., see εἰμί. ἐσταλμένος, see στέλλω. ἔστην, ἐστηκώς, ἔστησαν, ἐστώς, see ἵστημι. ἐστώς, second perfect participle from ἵστημι. ἔσχατος, η, ον (40), *last, extreme*. [eschatology] ἕτερος, ᾱ, ον (50), *other* (of two), *the other* (of two), *another* (without article). [heterodox] ἔτι (10), adv., *still, yet, besides, longer*. ἔτοιμος, η, ον, or ἔτοιμος, ον (19), *ready, prepared*. εὖ (30), adv., *well*; εὖ ποιεῖν, *benefit*. [eulogy, euphemism] εὐδαίμων, ον (29), gen. εὐδαίμονος, *happy, prosperous*; c. εὐδαιμονέστερος, s. εὐδαιμονέστατος. εὖ + δαίμων. εὐήθεια, ᾱς, ἡ (ch. 3), *simplicity, stupidity, folly*. εὐήθης, es (ch. 3), *good-hearted, simple, stupid, foolish*. εὐρεῖν, εὐρών, see εὐρίσκω.

εὐρίσκω [εὐρ], εὐρήσω, ἡύρον, ἡύρηκα, ἡύρημαι, ἡύρέθην (57), sometimes written εὐρον, etc., *find, discover; mid. get for oneself, procure.* [eureka]

εὐρύς, οὐς, τό (32), *width, breadth.* [aneurism]

εὐνόμος, ον (44), *of good name, good omen.* Euphemism for left, hence τό εὐνόμον, *the left wing* (of an army). εὐ + νόμα.

ἐφ', see ἐπί.

ἐφάνην, see φαίνω.

ἐφασαν, ἐφη, etc., see φημί.

ἐχθρός, ᾶ, όν (ch. 3), *hated, hostile; as n un, enemy* (private); cf. πολέμιος (public enemy); irreg. comp., ἐχθίων, s. ἐχθιστος.

ἐχω [σεχ], ἔξω or σχήσω, 2 aor. ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι (1), *have, possess, keep; mid., be next to* (w. gen.); with an adv. has value of εἰμί and corresponding adj. [epoch, hectic]

ἐώρα, ἐώρακα, ἐώρων, see ὁράω.

ἕως, conj. (58), *until, till, while, so long as.*

## Z

ζεύγνυμι [ζυγ], ζεύξω, ἔζευξα, ἔζευγμαι, ἐζεύχην (33), *yoke, join together*, e. p. of bridges, with dat. of means. γέφυρα ἐζευγμένη πλοίοις, *a bridge made by joining boats.* Cf. Lat. jugum. [yoke, zeugma]

## H

ἤ, conj. (11), *than; cf. Lat. quam.*

ἡ, article (3), fem. of ό, ἡ τό, *the.*

ἡγεμών, όνος, ό (ch. 3), *leader, commander.* [hegemony]

ἡγέομαι [ήγε], ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγηναι, ἡγήθην (pas.) (31); mid. dep., *lead* (dat.), *have command*

*of* (dat. or gen.), *think, consider*, followed by accusative and infinitive. [exegesis]

ἡδαιν, ἡδεσαν; see οἶδα.

ἡδέως (29), adv., *gladly; comp., ἡδίων; sup., ἡδιστα.* From ἡδύς, allied to Eng. sweet.

ἤδη (25), adv., *already, now, at once.*

ἡδομαι [ήδ], ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην (48), *be pleased, delight in* (dat.), pas. dep.

ἡδύς, ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ, (29), *sweet, agreeable, pleasant.* [hedonism]

ἡκιστα, see ἥττω.

ἦκω [ήκ], ἦξω (27), *have come, have arrived.* Pres. tense shows completed action.

ἦλασε, see ἐλαύνω.

ἦλθον, see ἔρχομαι.

ἡμεῖς, see ἐγώ.

ἡμέρᾱ, ᾶς, ἡ (4), *day.* ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at daybreak.* [ephemeral]

ἡμέτερος, ᾶ, ον (35), *our, ours.* τὰ ἡμέτερα, *our affairs, our interests.* From ἡμεῖς.

ἡμιδᾶρικόν, οὐ, τό (ch. 2), *half-daric.*

ἡμιόλιος, ᾶ, ον, *half as much again.*

ἦν, contracted form of ἐάν.

ἦν, ἦσαν; see εἰμί.

ὅς, ἡ, ό, *who, which.*

ἦσαν, see εἰμί.

ἦσθι, see ἡδομαι.

ἡττάομαι, ἡττηθήσομαι or ἡττήσομαι, ἡττήθην (38), *be less, be inferior, be defeated; pas. dep. used as pas. of νικάω.*

ἥττων, ον, comp. of κακός.

## Θ

θάλαττα, ἡς, ἡ (4), *sea.* κατὰ θάλατταν, *by sea.*

θαρρέω, θαρρήσω, ἐθάρρησα, τεθάρρηκα (ch. 3), *be bold, be confident.*

θάπτον, adv., comparative of ταχέως.

θαυμάζω [θαυμαδ], θαυμάσσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθην (48), *wonder at, be astonished*; often fol. by clause w. *εἰ* or *ὅτι*. [thaumaturgy]

θεός, οὗ, ὁ (30), *god, deity*. [theology, Theodore]

Θετταλίᾱ, ᾧς, ἡ (22), *Thessaly*.

Θετταλός, οὗ, ὁ (20), *Thessalian, an inhabitant of Thessaly*.

θεωρέω, θεωρήσω, ἐθεώρησα, τεθεώρηκα, τεθεώρημαι, ἐθεωρήθην (40), *view, inspect*. [theory]

θηρέω, θηρέσω, ἐθήρευσα, τεθήρευκα, ἐθηρέυθην (:5), *hunt wild animals, hunt*.

θηρίον, ου, τό (35), *wild animal, animal*. [Theron, treacle, megatherium]

Θόανα, ων, τά (50), *Thoana, a city of Cappadocia*.

Θραξ, Θραξός, ὁ (18), *a Thracian*.

Θύμβριον, ου, τό (43), *Thymbrium, a city of Phrygia*.

θύρᾱ, ᾧς, ἡ (4), *door*; allied to Eng. door. [thyroid]

θύω [θυ], θύσω, ἐθύσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην (6), *sacrifice*; mid., *seek for omens* (by sacrifice). [thyme, thurible]

θώραξ, ᾱκος, ὁ (39), *breastplate, cuirass*. [thorax]

## I

ιδεῖν, ιδών, etc., see ὁράω.

ιδίος, ᾱ, ον (ch. 3), *one's own, private*. τὸ ιδιον, *one's own property* (interests). [idiom]

ιδιώτης, ου, ὁ (ch. 3), *private person, private soldier*. [idiot]

ιδών, 2 aor. ppl., see ὁράω.

ικανός, ἡ ὅν (27), *sufficient, able, enough, fit*.

Ἰκόνιον, ου, τό (48), *Iconium, a city of Phrygia*.

ἱλῃ, ης, ἡ (45), *crowd, troop* (of horse). κατὰ ἱλας, *by squadrons*. [homily]

ἵνα, conj. (22), *that, in order that*; fol. by subj. or opt.

ἱππέυς, ἑως, ὁ (31), *horseman*; plu. *cavalry*.

ἱππικός, ἡ, ὅν (ch. 3), *of a horseman, cavalry*. τὸ ἱππικόν, *the cavalry*.

ἵππος, ου, ὁ (3), *horse*. [hippopotamus, hippodrome, Philip]

ἴσθι, ἴσμεν, etc., see οἶδα.

Ἰσσοί, Ἰσσών, οἱ (56), *Issi or Issus, a city of Asia Minor*.

ἵστημι [στα], στήσω, ἔστησα, 2 aor. ἔστην, ἔστηκα, ἔσταμαι, ἐστάθην; act. (exc. 2 aor. perf. and plup.), *make stand, set, stop*; mid. (exc. 1 aor.), 2 aor., perf., plup. act., *take one's stand, halt*. Cf. Lat. sto, Eng. stand, state. [system, statics]

ἰσχυρῶς, (51), adv., *strongly, violently, exceedingly*.

ἰχθύς, ὅς, ὁ (19), *fish*. [ichthyology]

Ἰωνίᾱ, ᾧς, ἡ (12), *Ionica, a country of Asia Minor*.

## K

καθ', see κατὰ.

καθεύδω, καθευδήσω (ch. 3), *lie down to sleep, sleep*.

καθηδυναθέω, καθηδυναθήσω, καθηδυναθήσα (ch. 3), *waste in pleasure*.

κάθημαι, imperf. ἐκάθημην or καθήμεν (ch. 3), *sit down, be seated, be encamped* (of soldiers).



**καθίστημι**, καταστήσω, κατέστησα, 2 aor. κατέστην, καθέστηκα, καθέσταμαι, κατεστάθην (40), *set down, station, appoint, establish*, 2 aor., perf. act., and the mid. (exc. 1 aor.), *take one's place, be established*. κατά + ἵστημι.

**καί** (3), conj. and adv., *and, also, even*, adds emphasis to following word. καί . . . καί, *both . . . and*. τε . . . καί, *both . . . and* or *not only . . . but also*, emphasizing the latter. καί γάρ, *and in fact*. καί δέ, *and especially*.

**κακός**, ή, όν (30), *bad, cowardly*. [*cacophonous*]

**καλέω** [καλε], καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, ἐέκληκα, ἐέκλημαι, ἐέλήθην (28), *call, summon*. [*ecclesiastic, calendar*]

**καλός**, ή, όν (2), *beautiful, good, honorable, noble*; c. καλλίων, s. κάλλιστος. [*calisthenics, kaleidoscope, Calliope*]

**καλῶς** (28), adv., *beautifully, honorably, nobly, rightly*.

**καπηλεῖον**, ου, τό (55), *huckster's shop, store, tavern*. Cf. Lat. caupo, Eng. cheap.

**Καππαδοκία**, ας, ή (50), *Cappadocia*, a country of Asia Minor.

**κατῷ** (14), prep., with gen., *down from, down*; acc., *down along*. κατά γήν καί κατά θάλατταν, *by land and sea*. [*catarrh, catalogue, cathedral*]

**καταβαίνω**, καταβήσομαι, 2 aor. κατέβην, καταβέβηκα, καταβέβαιμαι, κατέβαθην (53), *go down, descend*.

**κατάγω**, κατάξω, 2 aor. κατήγαγον, κατήγα, κατήγμαι, κατήχθην (28), *lead down or back, restore*.

**καταδύω**, καταδύσω, κατέδυσσα, 2 aor. κατέδυν, καταδέδυκα, καταδέδυμαι,

κατεδύθην (ch. 3), *sink down, sink, drown*.

**κατακόπτω**, κατακόψω, κατέκοψα, κατακέκοφα, κατακέκομαι, κατεκόπην (57), *cut down, cut to pieces, slay*. [*apocope, comma*]

**καταλαμβάνω**, καταλήψομαι, 2 aor. τέλαβον, κατέληφα, κατέλημαι, κατέλήφθην (ch. 3), *seize upon, take possession of, capture*.

**καταλείπω**, καταλείψω, 2 aor. κατέλιπον, 2 pf. καταλέλοιπα, καταλέλειμμαι, κατέλειφθην (47), *leave behind, abandon*.

**καταλύω**, καταλύσω, κατέλυσα, καταλέλυκα, καταλέλυμαι, κατέλύθην (22), *unloose, end, make peace*.

**κατανοέω**, κατανοήσω, κατενόησα, κατανένοηκα, κατανενόημαι, κατενόηθην (31), *observe well, perceive, consider*.

**καταπετρώω**, καταπετρώσω, κατεπέτρωσα, καταπεπέτρωκα, καταπεπέτρωμαι, κατεπετρώθην (60), *stone to death*.

**καταπράττω**, καταπράξω, κατέπραξα, 2 pf. καταπέπραχα or καταπέπραγα, καταπέπραγμαι, κατεπράχθην (28), *do well, accomplish, achieve*.

**κατατίθημι** (ch. 3), *put down, mid., lay away*.

**Καῦστρον πεδίον**, ου, τό (41), *plain of Caister, Caisterfield*, a city of Phrygia.

**κέγχρος**, ου, ό (54), *millet*.

**Κελαιναί**, ών, αί (34), *Celaenae*, a city of Phrygia.

**κελεύω**, κελεύσω, ἐέλευσα, κεέλευκα, κεέλευσμαι, ἐέλεύσθην (12), *request, order, command*. [*proceleusmatic*]

**Κεράμων ἀγορά**, ας, ή (40), *Ceramon Agora*, a city in Phrygia.

κεράννυμι [κερα, κρα] ἐκέρασα, κέκράμαι,  
ἐκεράσθην or ἐκράσθην (43), *mix*.  
[crater, crasis]

κῆρυξ, ὕκος, ὁ (36), *herald*. In the  
Greek army he was public crier,  
summoned assemblies, kept order,  
and carried messages.

Κιλικία, ἄς, ἡ (49), *Cilicia*, a country  
of Asia Minor.

Κιλιξ, ἱκος, ὁ (42), *a Cilician*, an in-  
habitant of Cilicia.

Κιλισσα, ἡς, ἡ (42), *Cilician woman*.  
ἡ Κιλισσα, *the Cilician queen*.

κίνδυνος, ου, ὁ (59), *danger, risk*.

Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ (17), *Clearchus*, a  
Greek general.

κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ (18), *thief*.

κνημίς, ἴδος, ἡ (45), *legging, greave*.

Κολοσσαι, ὦν, αἱ (33), *Colossae*, a  
city of Phrygia.

κράνος, ους, τό (50), *helmet*.

κρατέω, κρατήσω, ἐκράτησα, κεκράτηκα,  
ἐκρατήθην (41), *be strong, master*,  
*rule, conquer*. [democrat, aris-  
tocracy]

κράτιστος, η, ον, superl. of ἀγαθός,  
*strongest, most powerful*.

κραυγή, ἥς, ἡ (47), *cry, shout*.

κρείττων, ον, comp. of ἀγαθός,  
*stronger, more powerful*; s.  
κράτιστος, *strongest*. From κρα-  
τέω.

κεράννυμι [κερα]. κρεμάσω or κρεμῶ,  
ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμάσθην (37), *hang*  
*hang up*.

κρήνη, ἡς, ἡ (43), *spring, fountain*.  
[Hippocrene]

Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ (38), *a Cretan*, an  
inhabitant of Crete.

κριθή, ἥς, ἡ (54), *barley*. [crith,  
crithomancy]

Κύδνος, ου, ὁ (55), *Cydnus*, a river  
of Cilicia.

Κῦρος, ου, ὁ (2), *Cyrus*, a Persian  
prince.

κωλύω, κωλύσω, ἐκώλυσα, κεκώλυκα,  
κεκώλῡμαι, ἐκωλύθην (14), *hinder*,  
*oppose, prevent*.

κώμη, ἡς, ἡ (3), *village*; allied to  
Eng. home.

## Δ

λαβεῖν, λαβών, etc., see λαμβάνω.

λαθεῖν, λαθών, etc., see λανθάνω.

λάθρα (12), adv., *secretly, without*  
*knowledge of (gen.)*.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ον, ὁ (17), *a Lacedae-  
monian*, an inhabitant of Lacedae-  
mon (Sparta).

λαμβάνω [λαβ], λήψομαι, 2 aor. ἔλα-  
βον, 2 pf. εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην  
(12), *take, capture, obtain, en-  
list*. [prolepsis, epilepsy, syl-  
lable, dilemma]

λαμπρότης, ητος, ἡ (48), *brilliancy*,  
*splendor*. [lamp]

λανθάνω [λαθ]. λήσω, 2 aor. ἔλαθον,  
2 pf. λέληθα, λέλησμαι (22), *lie hid-  
den, escape notice of (acc.)*; mid.,  
*forget*; with ppl. often has value  
of adv., *secretly*. Cf. Lat. lateo.  
[lethe, lethargy, latent]

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην  
(6), *say* (ὅτι-clause), *tell* (infin.  
clause); pas. is fol. by infin.  
clause. [dialect, lexicon, horo-  
loge, logic]

λείπω [λιπ], λείψω, 2 aor. ἔλιπον, 2 pf.  
λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην (6),  
*leave, abandon, forsake*. Al-  
lied to Eng. leave. [eclipse,  
ellipsis]

λιμὴν, ένος, ὁ (17), *harbor*.

λόγος, ου, ὁ (6), *word, speech*. [bi-  
ology, logarithm, logomachy]



λόχος, ου, ὁ (56), *ambush, armed men*, a division of an army (about 100 men).

Λυδία, ἄς, ἡ (32), *Lydia*, a country of Asia Minor.

Λυκαία, ων, τὰ (40). *The Lycaea*, or *The Lycaean Festival*, a festival in honor of Ζεὺς Λυκαῖος, so named from a mountain in Arcadia.

Λυκαῶνιᾶ, ἄς, ἡ (49), *Lycaonia*, a country of Asia Minor.

λυμαίνομαι, λυμανοῦμαι, ἐλυμάνημι, λελόμασμαι (ch. 3), *insult, destroy, ruin*.

λυπῶ, λυπήσω, ἐλόπησα, λελόπηκα, λελόπημαι, ἐλύπηθην (ch. 3), *pain, vex, trouble, grieve*.

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, ἔλυκα, ἔλυμαι, ἐλύθην (1), *loose, set free, destroy; mid., get freed, ransom*. Allied to Eng. lose. [analysis]

## M

Μαίανδρος, ου, ὁ (32), *Maeander*, a river of Asia Minor. [meander] μάλα, adv., *much, very greatly, exceedingly*; comp., μάλλον, *more, rather*; superl. μάλιστα.

μάλιστα, superl. of μάλα.

•μᾶλλον (11), adv., comp. of μάλα. μᾶλλον . . . ἢ, *more (rather) . . . than*. Superl., μάλιστα, *most, especially*.

Μαρσύας, ου, ὁ (36), *Marsyas*, a satyr.

μάχη, ης, ἡ (3), *battle, fight*. [logomachy]

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι (36), *fight, fight with* (dat.).

Μεγαρεύς, ἑως, ὁ (30), *a Megarian*, an inhabitant of Megara.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα (31), *great, large, tall*. μέγα (acc. n. sing.), adv., *greatly*. c. μείζων, s. μέγιστος. τὸ μέγιστον as adv., *chiefly*. Cf. Lat. magnus. [megaphone, omega]

Μεγαφέρνης, ου, ὁ (50), *Megaphernes*, a Persian nobleman.

μείζων, ονος, comp. of μέγας.

μεθ', see μετά.

μείων, ου, comp. of μικρός, *smaller, less*. [miocene]

μελίνη, ης, ἡ (54), *panic*, a kind of millet.

μέν (8), postpos. part. Sometimes confirmative, *truly, indeed*, usually fol. by δέ to show contrast between sentences or parts of a sentence, *on the one hand . . . on the other*, often best shown by the inflection of the voice.

μέντοι (ch. 3), conj. adv., *in truth, assuredly, still, however*.

μένω [μεν], μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα (25), *remain, stay*. Cf. Lat. maneo, Eng. mansion, remain.

Μένων, ωνος, ὁ (34), *Menon*, a Greek general.

μέσος, η, ου (35), *middle, in the middle (or midst) of*, gen. in pred. position. τὸ μέσον, *the center, the middle*. μέσαι νύκτες, *midnight*. Allied to Lat. medius, Eng. mid. [Mesopotamia]

μετά (7), prep., w. gen., *in company with, with*; w. acc., *with, after*. [method, metaphysics, metaphor, meteor]

μεταπέμπω, μεταπέμψω, μετέπεμψα, 2 pf. μεταπέπομφα, μεταπέπεμμαι, μετεπέμφθην (7), *send for or after*; usually in mid., *send after, summon*.

μή (22), adv., *not*, used with imperative, infinitive, in conditions, etc.; after verbs of fearing, *lest*.  
μηδέ (ch. 3), adv., *but not, and not, not even, not either*.

μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν (37), *not one, no one, none*. μηδέν, adv. acc., *in no respect, not at all*. μηδέ + εἰς.  
μηκέτι (58), adv., *no longer, not again*.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ (17), *month*. Allied to Lat. mensis, Eng. moon, month.

μήποτε (20), adv., *never*.

μήτε (ch. 3), adv., *and not*. μήτε . . . μήτε, *neither . . . nor*.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ (17), *mother*. Allied to Lat. mater, Eng. mother.

μία, see εἷς.

Μίδας, ου, ὁ (43), *Midas*, a mythical king of Phrygia.

μικρός, ᾶ, ὁν (4), *small, little*. [microscope]

Μιλήσιος, ᾶ, ου (24), *Milesian*, of Miletus.

Μίλητος, ου, ἡ (13), *Milētus*, a city of Ionia.

μισθοδότης, ου, ὁ (ch. 3), *paymaster*. μισθός, οὔ, ὁ (20), *pay, wages*; allied to Eng. meed.

μισθώω, μισθώσω, ἐμισθωσα, μεμισθωκα, μεμισθωμαι, ἐμισθώθην (59), *hire out; mid., hire*; pas., *be hired*.

μόριοι, αι, α (17), *ten thousand*. [myriad]

Μῦσα, ᾶς, ἡ (40), *Mysia*, a country of Asia Minor.

### N

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ (36), *ship*; cf. Lat. navis. [nausea, nautilus, aeronaut, argonaut]

ναυτικός, ἡ, ὁν (ch. 3), *naval*. [nautical]

νέος, ᾶ, ου, *young, new*; c. νεώτερος; s. νεώτατος. Allied to Eng. new.

[neophyte, neoteric, Neapolitan] νεώτερος, comp. of νέος (8).

νεῶν, see ναῦς.

νικάω, νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα. νενίκημαι, ἐνικήθην (37), *conquer, be victorious*. ἡττάομαι w. gen is used as its passive. [Nicolas]

νομίζω [νομῖδ], νομίσω or νομιῶ. ἐνόμισα. νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην (7), *regard as a custom, consider, think, believe*; pas., *be customary*.

νόμος, ου, ὁ (44), *custom, law*. [economy, astronomy]

νῦν (30), adv., *now, at present*. τὸ νῦν εἶναι, *for the present*. Allied to Eng. now.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ (13), *night*. μέσαι νύκτες, *midnight*. Cf. Lat. nox. [night]

### Ξ

ξενικός, ἡ, ὁν (27), *foreign*. τὸ ξενικόν, *the hired troops*.

ξένος, ου, ὁ (20), *stranger, guest-friend*. ξένοι, *hired soldiers, mercenaries*.

Ξέρξης, ου, ὁ (38), *Xerxes*, king of Persia.

ξίφος, ους, τό (49), *sword*. [xiphoid, xiphias]

### O

ὁ, ἡ, τό (3), definite article, *the*. ὁ δέ at beginning of sentence or clause usually shows change of subject, *but he, and he*. ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other*; οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, *some . . . others*; frequently with value of pos. pro., *his, her, its*. ὀγδοήκοντα, indeclinable, *eighty*.

ἄδε, ἥδε, τῷδε (12), dem. pro., *this, the following, as follows.*

ἁδός, οὗ, ἡ (43), *road, way, journey.* [method, exodus]

ἅθεν (37), conj., *whence, from which place, from where.*

οἱ, αἱ, οἷ, see ὁ, ἡ, οὗ.

οἶδα, 2 pf. w. present force; other moods, εἰδῶ, εἰδείην, ἴσθι, εἰδέναι, εἰδώς, 2 plupf. ᾔδειν (= imperf.), fut. εἰσομαι (59), *know (have seen), perceive, understand.* χάριν εἰδέναι, *be grateful.*

οἶκαδε (28), adv., *homeward, home.*

οικέω, οικήσω, ᾤκησα, ᾤκηκα, ᾤκημαι, ᾤκήθην, imperf. ᾔκουν (18), *inhabit, dwell; pas., be situated.* [ecumenical, economy, diocese]

οικῆ (ᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ (4), *house.* [parish]

οικοδομέω, οικοδομήσω, ᾠκοδόμησα, ᾠκοδόμηκα, ᾠκοδοῦμαι, ᾠκοδομήθην, imperf. ᾠκοδόμουν (38), *build a house, build.*

οἶκοι (20), adv., *at home.* οἱ οἶκοι, *those at home.*

οἶνος, ου, ὁ (43), *wine; cf. Lat. vinum, Eng. wine.* [oenomel, oenophilist, oenomania]

οἶμαι or οἶμαι, οἴσομαι, ᾤθην, imperf. ᾔμην (45), *think, suppose, believe.*

ὀκτακόσιοι, αἱ, α, *eight hundred.* ὀκτώ + ἑκατόν

οἷος, ᾱ, ον (ch. 3), rel. pro. with correl. (τοῖος, τοιούτος), *as; correl. usually omitted, when οἷος takes meaning of both, such as, of such a kind as; in indir. quest., of what sort, how great.*

οἷοσπερ, οἷᾱπερ, οἷονπερ (ch. 3), stronger form of οἷος with same meanings strengthened, *just such as, etc.*

ὀκνέω, ὀκνήσω, ὤκησα (ch. 3), *hesitate, shrink from, fear.*

ὀκτώ, indeclinable, *eight; cf. Lat. octo.* [octopus]

ὀλεθρος, ου, ὁ (57), *destruction, death, loss.*

ὀλίγος, η, ον (51), *little, small; plu., few; c. ἐλάττων, s. ἐλάχιστος or ὀλίγιστος.* [oligarchy]

ὅλος, η, ον (46), *whole, entire, all, in a body.* [catholic, holocaust]

Ὀλύνθιος, ου, ὁ (36), *an Olynthian, an inhabitant of Olynthus.*

ὁμοίως (ch. 3), adv., *alike, in like measure.*

ὅμως (ch. 3), adv., *nevertheless, yet, still, however.*

ὄν, ὄν, see εἰμι, ὄς.

ὄνομα, ατος, τό (13), *name.* [anonymous, synonym, patronymic, onomasticon]

ὅπη or ὅπη (ch. 3), conj. adv., *by which way, where, wherever.*

ὀπλίτης, ου, ὁ (29), *hoplite, heavy-armed foot-soldier.*

ὄπλον, ου, τό (29), *implement; plural, arms, armor.* [panoply]

ὀπόσος, η, ον (27), relative pro., *as great as, as many as; in indir. quest., how much, how many, how great.*

ὀπότε (35), conj., *when, whenever.*

ὅπου (ch. 3), conj. adv., *where, wherever.*

ὅπως (10), conj., *how, in what way, as; in purpose clauses, that.*

ὀράω [ὄρα, ὅρα, ἰδ], ὄφμαι, 2 aor. εἶδον, ἐβῶκα, or ἐώρᾱκα, ἐώρᾱμαι or ὤμμαι, ὤφθην, imperf. ἐώρων (48), *see, perceive; fol. in ind. disc. by ppl., infin., or (rarely) a ὅτι-clause.* [optic, panorama, idea, trapezoid, ephor, autopsy, spheroid]

ὀργίζομαι, ὀργίσομαι or ὀργιοῦμαι,  
ὀργίσθην (57), pas. dep., *be angry*  
(dat.)

ὀρθίος, ᾧ, ὄν (51), *straight up,*  
*steep.*

ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, ὤρμησα, ὤρμηκα, ὤρμη-  
μαι, ὤρμηθην (18), *start, hasten.*  
Usually dep. mid. or pas., *start*  
*oneself, set out.*

ὄρνις, ὄρνιθος, ὅ, ἥ (36), *bird.* [**or-**  
**nithology**]

ὄρος, οὐς, τό (52), *mountain.* [**oread,**  
**orology, Orestes**]

ὅς, ᾗ, ὅ (26), rel. pro., *who, which,*  
*what.*

ὅσος, ἡ, ὄν (26), rel. pro., *as great*  
*as, as many as, all who.* Cor-  
relative with τοσόσδε or τοσοῦτος  
or πᾶς; antecedent often omitted.

ὅταν (60), conj., w. subj., *when,*  
*whenever.*

ὅτε (38), conj., *when, while.*

ὅτι (12), conj., *that, because;* used  
to introduce substantive clauses.

οὐ (οὐκ before vowels, οὐχ before  
rough breathing) (6), adv., pro-  
clitic, *not;* absolute negative.  
[**Utopia**]

οὗ (53), adv., *where, gen. of ὅς.*

οὖ (35), pers. pro., *of himself.* οὖ is  
used only as indir. reflexive; its  
place as pro. of third person is  
taken by αὐτός.

οὐδέ (45), conj., *nor; emphatic adv.,*  
*not even, not either, but not.* οὐδέ  
. . . . οὐδέ, *neither . . . . nor.*

οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν (37), *not one,*  
*nobody, nothing.* οὐδέν (acc. n.  
sing.), adv., *in nothing, not at*  
*all.*

οὐκέτι (52), adv., *no longer, no more.*

οὖν (8), postpos. particle, *therefore,*  
*so, now.*

οὔποτε (ch. 3), adv., *not at any*  
*time, never.*

οὔτε (58), conj., *and not.* οὔτε . . .  
οὔτε, *neither . . . . nor.*

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο (12), dem. pro.,  
*this, the aforesaid.* Often used  
as a pers. pro., *he, she, it, they.*

οὕτω (οὕτως before vowels) (19), adv.,  
*so, thus, as aforesaid.* Cf. οὗτος.

ὀφείλω [ὀφελ], ὀφειλήσω, ὀφείλησα, 2  
aor. ὤφελον, ὤφειλκα, ὤφειλμαι,  
ὤφειλήθην (41), *owe; pas., be due;*  
2 aor. ὤφελον (fol. by infin.),  
*ought,* implies a wish which can-  
not be realized=*would that, etc.*

ὄφελος, τό, used only in nom. and  
acc. (ch. 3), *advantage, profit, use.*

ὄχυρός, ᾧ, ὄν (54), *tenable, strong,*  
*fortified.*

## II

παῖς, παιδός, ὅ, ἥ (36), *child, boy,*  
*son.* Cf. Lat. puer. [**pedagogue,**  
**encyclopedia**]

πάλιν (9), adv., *back again, a second*  
*time.* [**palinode, palimpsest**]

παντάπασι (ν) (25), adv., *all in all,*  
*entirely, altogether.*

πάντη or πάντη (54), adv., *in every*  
*way, on all sides.*

παντοδαπός, ἥ, ὄν (53), *of all kinds,*  
*of every kind.*

παρά (11), prep., *beside; w. gen.,*  
*from beside, from; w. dat., be-*  
*side, with, at; w. acc., to the*  
*side of, beside, to.* [**paradigm,**  
**paragraph**]

παραγγέλλω [παραγγελ], παραγγελῶ,  
παρήγγειλα, παρήγγελκα, παρήγγε-  
μαι, παρηγγέλθην (26), *pass the*  
*word a'long, announce, com-*  
*mand, order; gov. dat. or acc.*  
*and infin.* παρά + ἀγγέλλω.

- παραίγνομαι**, παραγενήσομαι, παρεγενόμην, παραγέγονα, παραγεγέννημαι (23), *become beside, be near, be present* (gov. dat.); fol. by *eis*, *arrive at*. παρά + γίγνομαι.  
**παράδεισος**, ου, ὁ (35), *park*. [**paradise**]  
**παραπλήσιος**, ᾱ, ον (ch. 3), *near by, similar, like* (w. dat.)  
**παρασάγγης**, ου, ὁ (32), *parasang*, a Persian measure of distance, 30 stadia, between  $3\frac{1}{3}$  and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles. [**parasang**]  
**παρασκευή**, ῆς, ἡ (31), *preparation, equipment*.  
**παίρειμι**, παρέσομαι (8), *be by, be near, be present*; fol. by *eis* and acc., *arrive at*. τὰ παρόντα. *the present circumstances*. παρά + εἶμι  
**παρεῖναι**, see **παίρειμι**.  
**παρελαύνω**, παρελῶ, παρήλασα, παρελήλακα, παρελήλαμαι, παρηλάθην (45), *ride by, march by, review*. παρά + ἐλαύνω.  
**παρέχω**, παρέξω or παρασχίσω, 2 aor. παρέσχον, παρέσχηκα, παρέσχημαι (17), *have at hand, provide, furnish*. παρά + ἔχω.  
**παρῆν**, see **παίρειμι**.  
**Παρύσατις**, ιδος, ἡ (8), *Parysatis*, mother of Artaxerxes and Cyrus.  
**πᾶς**, πᾶσα, πᾶν (38), *all, every, whole*. [**diapason**, **pan-American**, **panacea**, **panorama**, **Pandora**, **pantomime**]  
**Πασών**, ωνος, ὁ (30), *Pasion*, a Greek general.  
**πάσχω** (παθ), πέλομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα (ch. 3), *experience, suffer*. As pas. of ποιέω, εὖ πάσχειν, *be well treated*. [**pathos**, **homeopathy**]  
**πατήρ**, πατρός, ὁ (17), *father*; cf. Lat. pater, Eng. father. [**patriarch**, **patriot**]  
**πατήρ**, πατρίδος, ἡ (ch. 3), *fatherland, native land*; cf. Lat. patria.  
**παύω**, παύσω, ἔπαυσα. πέπαυκα, πέπαυμα. ἐπαύθην (28), *make stop, cause to cease*; mid., *make oneself stop, stop, cease*. [**pause, pose**]  
**πεδίον**, ου, τό (2), *plain*.  
**πεζός**, ἡ, ὅν (ch. 3), *on foot*. ὁ πεζός, *foot-soldier*. πεζὴ δύναμις, *infantry*.  
**πείθω** [πιθ], πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, 2 pf. πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπίσθην (7), *persuade* (acc.); mid. (and pas.), *be persuaded, obey* (dat.)  
**πειράω**, πειράσω, ἐπείρασα, πεπείραμαι, ἐπείραθην (14), *used chiefly as mid. or pas. dep., try, attempt*; fol. by infin. [**empirical, pirate**]  
**πέλομαι**, see **πάσχω**, and **πείθω**.  
**Πελοποννήσιος**, ᾱ, ον (12), *Peloponnesian*, an inhabitant of the Peloponnesus.  
**Πέλται**, ὦν, αἱ (39), *Peltae*, a city of Phrygia.  
**πελταστής**, οὔ, ὁ (30), *peltast*, a light-armed foot-soldier, one who carries a πέλτη.  
**πέμπω**, πέμψω, ἔημι, 2 pf. πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην (3), *send*. [**pomp**]  
**πεντακόσιοι**, αἱ, α (29), *five hundred*.  
**πέντε**, (37), indecl. numeral, *five*. [**pentagon**]  
**πεντήκοντα**, indeclinable, *fifty*. [**Pentecost**] [**concerning**.  
**περί**, prep. (gen., dat., acc.), *about*,  
**περιγίγνομαι**, περιγενήσομαι, περιεγενόμην, περιγέγονα, περιγεγέννημαι



- (20), *be superior to, conquer.*  
 περί + γίγνομαι.
- περιέχω, περιέξω CG περισχέσω, 2 aor.  
 περιέσχον, περιέσχηκα, περιέσχημαι  
 (54), *surround, encompass.* περί  
 + ἔχω.
- περιπλέω, περιπλεύσομαι OG -οῦμαι,  
 παριέπλευσα, περιπέπλευκα, περιπέ-  
 πλευσμαι (52), *sail around.* περί  
 + πλέω.
- Πέρσης, ου, ὁ (50), *a Persian.*  
 Περσικός, ἡ, ὅν (58), *Persian.*
- πηγή, ἡς, ἡ (35), *spring, source* (of  
 a river or fountain). [pegomancy]
- Πίγρης, ητος, ὁ (46), *Pigres*, a Greek  
 interpreter.
- πιέζω [πιεδ], πιέσω, έπίεσα, πεπίεκα,  
 πεπίεσμαι, έπίεσθην (20), *press hard,*  
*oppress; pas., be hard pressed.*  
 [piezometer]
- Πισίδης, ου, ὁ (23), *a Pisidian*, an  
 inhabitant of Pisidia.
- πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, έπίστευσα, πεπί-  
 στευκα, πεπίστευμαι, έπίστεύθην (29),  
*trust* (dat.), *believe.*
- πίστις, εως, ἡ (58), *trust, good faith,*  
*pledges* (of good faith). [pistic]
- πλανάομαι, -ήσομαι. etc. (57), *wander.*
- πλέθρον, ου, τό (33), *plethron*, about  
 100 feet (Greek) or 97 $\frac{1}{2}$  (Eng.)
- πλείστος, see πολός. [pleistocene]
- πλείων OG πλέων, see πολός.
- πλήν (13), conj., *but, except, except*  
*that*; sometimes as prep. w. gen.,  
*except.*
- πλήρης, es (35), *full, full of, abound-*  
*ing in* (gen.). [plethora]
- πλήττω [πληγ], πλήξω, έπληξα, 2 pf.  
 πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, έπλήγην OG  
 έπλάγην (54), *strike, hit*; allied to  
 Eng. plague. [apoplexy, plec-
- trum]
- πλοῖον, ου, τό (33), *boat.*
- ποιέω, ποιήσω, έποίησα, πεποίηκα, πε-  
 ποιήμαι, έποιήθην (15), *make, do.*  
 [poet, onomatopoeia]
- πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, έπολέμησα, πεπο-  
 λέμηκα, πεπολέμημαι, έπολεμήθην  
 (16), *war, be at war with, fight*  
 (dat.).
- πολέμιος, ἄ, ον (49), *hostile.* οἱ πολέ-  
 μοι, *the enemy.* [polemic]
- πόλεμος, ου, ὁ (36), *war.*
- πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, έπολιόρκησα,  
 πεπολιόρκηκα, πεπολιόρκημαι, έπολι-  
 ορκήθην (28), *besiege,*
- πόλις, εως, ἡ (19), *city, state.* [po-  
 lite, police, cosmopolitan]
- πολλάκις (41), adv., *many times,*  
*often.*
- πολλοί, πολλή, etc., see πολός.
- πολύς, πολλή, πολύ (38), *much, many,*  
*large*; c. πλείων OG πλέων, s. πλεῖ-  
 στος. [polygamy, polytechnic,  
 pleonasm]
- πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, πεπόρευμαι,  
 έπορεύθην (7), *advance, march.*
- πόρρω (ch. 3), adv., *far from* (gen.).
- ποταμός, οῦ, ὁ (2), *river.* [hippo-  
 potamus, Mesopotamia]
- πού (58), adv., enclitic, *somewhere,*  
*anywhere*; to qualify a state-  
 ment, *perhaps, suppose.*
- ποῦ, interrog. adv., *where?*
- πούς, ποδός, ὁ (37), *foot.* Cf. Lat.  
 pes, Eng. pedal. [antipodes, tri-  
 pod, pea]
- πράγμα, ατος, τό, (23), *thing done,*  
*deed, act, matter*; in plu., some-  
 times, *difficulty, trouble, πράγ-*  
*ματα παρέχειν, to cause trouble.*
- πράξις, εως, ἡ (ch. 3), *undertak-*  
*ing, action, enterprise.* From  
 πράττω.

**πράττω** [πράγ], πράξω, ἐπράξα, 2 pf. *πέπρᾱγα* or *πέπρᾱχα*, *πέπρᾱγμαι*, *ἐπράχθην* (42), *do, accomplish, perform.* εὖ or καλῶς *πράττειν*, *fare well, be fortunate*; κακῶς *πράττειν*, *fare ill.* [**practical**]

**πρεσβύτερος** (8), comparative of *πρέσβυς*, which does not occur in the *Anabasis*, *old.* [**Presbyterian, priest**]

**πρὶν** (22), conj., *before, until.* After affirmative clauses *πρὶν* means *before* and is followed by the *in* finite; after negative clauses, *until*, followed by finite moods.

**πρό** (6), prep., gov. gen., *before, in front of, in behalf of.* [**prologue, programme**]

**προβάλλω**, *προβαλῶ*, 2 aor. *προύβαλον*, *προβέβληκα*, *προβέβλημαι*, *προυβλήθην* (46), *throw before, hold before oneself, present arms* (δπλα). [**problem**]

**προδίδωμι**, *προδώσω*, *προύδωκα*, *προδέδωκα*, *προδέδομαι*, *προυδέθην* (ch. 3), *give up, betray, abandon.*

**πρόειμι** (47), *go forward, advance.*

**προείπον** (46), used as 2 aor. of *προαγορεύω* (*announce*), *speak forth, order, proclaim.*

**πρόθυμος**, or (ch. 3), *eager, willing, ready.*

**προκαταλαμβάνω**, *προκαταλήψομαι*, *προκατέλαβον*, *προκατελήφα*, *προκατελήμμαι*, *προκατελήφθην* (ch. 3), *seize in advance, preoccupy.*

**Πρόξενος**, ου, ὁ (23), *Proxenus*, a Greek general.

**πρός** (9), prep., *in the presence of*; w. gen., *from before or facing, before, in the sight of*; w. dat., *before or facing*; w. acc., *to a*

*position before or facing.* [**prosody, proselyte**].

**προσαιοτέω**, *προσαιτήσω*, *προσήτησα*, *προσήτηκα*, *προσήτημαι*, *προσητήθην* (ch. 3), *ask besides, ask for more.*

**προσέρχομαι**, *προσῆλθον*, *προσελήλυθα* (ch. 3), *come to or toward, approach* (w. dat.). [**proselyte**]

**πρόσθεν** (22), adv., *before, formerly* τὸ πρόσθεν, *the van.* πρόσθεν . . . πρὶν, *before.* πρόσθεν . . . ἤ, *sooner . . . than.*

**προσποιέομαι**, *προσποιήσομαι*, *προσέποιήσαμην*, *προσπεποιήμαι*, *make for oneself, assume, pretend.*

**πρόσω** (59), adv., *forward.*

**πρότερος**, ᾱ, ον (56), comp. of *πρό* (*πρῶτος* is used as superl.), *former, earlier.* πρότερον, adv., *formerly.* πρότερον . . . πρὶν, *before.*

**πρόφασις**, εως, ἡ (25), *pretext, excuse.* [**prophet**]

**πρῶτος**, η, ον (45), superlative corresponding to *πρότερος*, from *πρό*, *first.* πρῶτον, adv., *first, in the first place.* [**protoplasm, protagonist, protocol**]

**ῥῆγρος**, οὔ, ὁ (54), *wheat* (gen. in plu.).

**πῶ** (53), adv., enclitic, *yet, hitherto, ever*; with neg., *not yet, never.*

## P

**ῥέω**, ῥυήσομαι or ῥεύσομαι, ἔρρῳκα, 2 aor. ἔρρῳην (act. in force), (35), *flow.* Allied to Eng. stream. [**catarrh, rheumatism**]

**ρήτωρ**, ῥήτορος, ὁ (17), *orator.* From ἔρῳ. [**rhetoric**]

## Σ

**σαλπίζω** [σαλπιγγ], *σαλπύξω*, ἑσάλαπιγξα (46), *sound the trumpet, signal with the trumpet.*



Σάρδεις, *εων*, αἱ (29), *Sardis*, a city of Lydia

σατράπης, *ου*, ὁ (5), *satrap*, governor of a Persian province.

Σάτυρος, *ου*, ὁ (43), *Satyr*, a woodland divinity. ὁ Σάτυρος, *the Satyr, Silēnus*, attendant of Dionysus, god of wine.

σαντοῦ = *σεαντοῦ*.

σεαντοῦ, *ἧς*, reflex. pro., of *thyself*, of *yourselves*.

σέσωμαι, see *σώζω*.

σήσαμον (or *σησάμη*), *ου*, τὸ (54), *sesame*.

σιωπάω, *σιωπήσομαι*, imperf. *ἐσιώπων* (ch. 3), *be silent, keep silent*.

σκέπτομαι, *σκέφομαι ἐσκεψάμην*, *ἔσκεμμαι* (pres. and imperf. supplied from *σκοπέω*) (ch. 3), *look carefully at, consider, reflect*. [*skeptic*]

σκευοφόρος, *ου* (ch. 3), *baggage-carrying*; as noun, *baggage-carrier, pack animal*.

σκήνη, *ἧς*, ἡ (3), *tent*. [*scene*]

σκοπέω, used only in pres. and imperf. (for other tenses use *σκέπτομαι*) (51), *look at, watch for, consider*. [*episcopal, microscope*]

Σόλοι, *ων οἱ* (56), *Soli*, a city of Cilicia. [*solecism*]

σός, *σῆ, σόν*, *thy, your*.

σοφία, *ᾧς*, ἡ (37), *wisdom, skill, ability*. [*sophist, sophomore, philosophy*]

Σοφαίνετος, *ου*, ὁ (24), *Sophaenetos*, a Greek general.

σπεύδω, *σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα* (ch. 3), *urge, hasten, be in haste*.

σταθμός, *οὔ*, ὁ (32), *stopping-place, station, day's march*. Cf. *ἵστημι*.

στλεγγίς, *ίδος*, ἡ (40), *flesh-scraper, strigil*.

στολή, *ἧς*, ἡ (58), *robe, dress*. Cf. *στέλλω*. [*stole*]

στόλος, *ου*, ὁ (31), *equipment, journey, army*. Cf. *στέλλω*.

στράτευμα, *ατος*, τὸ (13), *army, force*.

στρατεύω, *στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα, ἐστράτευκα, ἐστράτευμαι. ἐστρατεύθην* (14), *conduct a campaign, make war* (of officers and soldiers); mid. dep., *serve in a campaign, march* (of soldiers).

στρατηγέω, *στρατηγήσω, ἐστρατήγησα, ἐστρατήγηκα, ἐστρατήγημαι, ἐστρατηγήθην* (ch. 3), *be general, command, lead*.

στρατηγία, *ᾧς*, ἡ (ch. 3), *generalship, command*. [*strategy*]

στρατηγός, *οὔ*, ὁ (2), *general*. [*strategy*]

στρατιά, *ᾧς*, ἡ (4), *army*.

στρατιώτης, *ου*, ὁ (5), *soldier*. *ἄνδρες στρατιῶται*, *fellow-soldiers*.

στρατοπεδεύω, *στρατοπεδεύσω, ἐστρατοπέδευσά, ἐστρατοπέδευκα, ἐστρατοπέδευμαι, ἐστρατοπεδεύθην* (ch. 3), *encamp*, usually mid. dep.

στρεπτός, *ἡ, ὄν* (58), *twisted*. ὁ *στρεπτός*, *necklace, collar*. Cf. *στρέφω*. [*strophe*]

Στυμφάλιος, *ου*, ὁ (24), a *Stymphalian*, an inhabitant of *Stymphalus*.

σύ (35), pers. pro., *thou, you*.

συγγίγνομαι, *συγγενήσομαι*, 2 aor. *συνεγενόμην*, 2 pf. *συγγέγονα, συγγεγένημι* (17), *be with, meet, associate with* (dat.). *σύν + γίγνομαι*.

Συνένεσις, *ιος*, ὁ (42), *Syennesis*, king of Cilicia.

συλλαμβάνω, *συλληψομαι*, 2 aor. *συνέλαβον, συνέληφα, συνέλημμαι, συνέλήφθην* (9), *take with, seize, arrest*. *σύν + λαμβάνω*. [*syllable*]

**συλλέγω**, συλλέξω, συνέλεξα, 2 pf. συνέλοχα, συνέλεγμαι, συνέλεχην (14), *gather together, collect, assemble.* σύν + λέγω. [syllogism]

**συμβουλεύω**, συμβουλεύσω, συνεβούλευσα, συμβεβούλευκα, συμβεβούλευμαι, συνεβουλεύθην (22), *plan with, advise, counsel* (dat.); mid., *consult together, get one's advice, deliberate.* σύν + βουλεύω.

**σύμαχος**, ον (ch. 3), *fighting along with; as noun, ally.*

**σύμπας**, σύμπασα, σύμπαν (39), *all together, entire.* τό σύμπαν, adv. acc., *on the whole, altogether.*

**συμπέμπω**, συμπέμψω, συνέπεμψα, συμπέπομφα, συμπέπεμμαι, συνεπέμφθην (50), *send with.* σύν + πέμπω.

**σύμπλεως**, ων (53), *full, abounding in* (gov. gen.). For declension see p. 118.

**συμπορεύομαι**, συμπορεύομαι, συμπερέρευμαι, συνεπορεύθην (ch. 3), *go with, journey with, join in an expedition.*

**συμπράττω**, συμπράξω, συνέπραξα, 2 pf. συμπέπραχα(γα), συμπέπραγμαι, συνεπράχθην (15), *do with, help do, co-operate with, assist.* σύν + πράττω.

**σύν** (21), prep., gov. dat., *along with, with, with the aid of.* Used more frequently by Xen. than by other Attic writers. Cf. μετά. [sympathy, asyndeton, syntax, synagogue]

**συνάγω**, συνάξω, 2 aor. συνήγαγον, συνήχα, συνήγμαι, συνήχθην (60), *lead together, call together.* σύν + ἄγω. [synagogue]

**συναλλάττω** [συναλλαγ], συναλλάξω, συνήλλαξα, συνήλλαχα, συνήλλαγμαi, συνηλλάχθην or συνηλλάγην (26),

*change by bringing together. reconcile; mid., make terms with* (πρός).

**συναναβαίνω**, συναναβήσομαι, 2 aor. συνανέβην, συναναβέβηκα (ch. 3), *go up with, march up with.*

**συνέπομαι**, συνέφομαι, 2 aor. συνεσπόμην, imperf. συνειπόμεν (ch. 3), *follow along, follow* (w. dat.).

**σύνοιδα** (ch. 3), *share in knowledge, be conscious that* (w. dat.).

**συντάττω** [συνταγ], συντάξω, συνέταξα, συντέταχα, συντέταγμαι, συνετάχθην (41), *arrange together, form in line of battle.* σύν + τάττω. [syntax]

**Συρακόσιος**, ον, ὁ (39), *a Syracusan, an inhabitant of Syracuse.*

**συσκενάζω** [συσκεναδ], συσκενάσω, συσσκεύασα, συσσκεύακα, συσσκεύασμαι, συσσκευάσθην (ch. 3), *get ready together, pack up; mid., pack baggage.*

**συστρατιώτης**, ον, ὁ (57), *fellow-soldier.* σύν + στρατιώτης.

**σφείς**, σφίσι, see οὐ.

**σώζω** or σώξω [σωδ], σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην (39), *save, rescue; mid., save oneself, escape.* [creosote, sozodont]

**Σωκράτης**, ους, ὁ (24), *Socrates, a Greek general; for declension, see 609.*

**Σῶσις**, ιος, ὁ (39), *Sosis, a Greek general.*

## T

**Ταμός**, ὦ, ὁ (52), *Tamos, commander of Cyrus' fleet; for declension, see 432.*

**τάξις**, εως, ἡ (45), *order, array, line of battle.* [taxidermy]

**Ταρσοί**, ὦν, οἱ (55), *Tarsus, a city of Cilicia.*

τάττω [ταγ], τάξω. ἔταξα, 2 pf. τέταχα, τέταγμαι, ἐτάχθην (1), *arrange, station, draw up in battle line, appoint. [tactics]*

ταχύως (46), adv., same meaning as ταχύ. [tachometer]

τάχιστα, superl. of ταχύ.

ταχύ, adv., *quickly, swiftly*; c. θάπτον, s. τάχιστα. ὥς (ὅτι) τάχιστα, *as quickly as possible.*

ταχύς, ταχεῖα, ταχύ (31), *swift*. ταχύ, acc. neut., adv., *swiftly*; c. θάπτων, s. τάχιστος. τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν, adv. acc., *the quickest way.*

τε, (17), conj., enclitic, *and*. τέ . . . καί, *both . . . and*; emphasis on second member. Cf Lat. *que*.

τείχος, ους, τό (59), *wall, rampart, fort.*

τελευτή, ἧς, ἡ (3). *end, death*. τελευτῇ τοῦ βίου, *end of life, death*. [teleology]

τετρακισχίλιοι, αι, α (20), *four thousand*.

τετταράκοντα, indeclinable, *forty*.

τέτταρες, α (19), *four*. [tetrahedron, tetrarch]

τίθημι [θε], θήσω, ἔθηκα, (2 aor. ἔθετον), τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην, imperf. ἐτίθην (40), *put, place*; mid., *place for oneself, arrange*. κείμει is used as passive. [thesis, theme, apothecary]

τίμᾶω, τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα, τετίμηναι, ἐτίμήθην (14), *honor, value, esteem*. Allied to Eng. title. [timocracy, Timothy]

τίμιος, ᾱ, ον (58), *valued, honored, esteemed, honorable*.

τίμωρέω, τιμωρήσω, ἐτιμώρησα, τετιμώρηκα, τετιμώρημαι, ἐτιμωρήθην (ch. 3), *avenge, punish*; mid., *avenge oneself on, punish*.

τις, τι (50), indefinite pro., enclitic, *some, any, a, someone, anyone, a certain one*. τι, adv. acc., *somewhat*.

Τισσαφέρνης, ους, ὁ, Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap, enemy of Cyrus. Declined, Τισσαφέρνης, ους, ει, ην, η.

τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε (ch. 3), dem. pro., *such*, reg. fol. by οἷος (as); used alone, *such as*. τοιάδε, adv. acc., *as follows*; not so precise as τάδε.

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο (ch. 3), dem. pro., *such*, such as precedes.

τοξότης, ου, ὁ (38), *bowman, archer*.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτον (ch. 3), dem. pro., *so much, so great, so many*. τοσοῦτον, adv., *so much, so far, thus much*.

τότε (13), adv., *then, at that time*.

τοῦ, τόν, see ὁ.

τράπεζα, ης, ἡ (6), *table*. τέτταρες + πέζα. [trapezoid, trapeze]

τρεῖς, τρία (19), *three*. [triangle, tripod]

τρέφω [τρεφ], θρέψω, ἔθρεφα, τέθραμμαι, ἐτρέφην (22), *nourish, support, maintain*.

τρέχω [τρεχ, δραμ], δραμοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἔδραμον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμηναι (49), *run*. [trochee, trechometer]

τριάκοντα (39), indeclinable, *thirty*. [triaconter, triacontahedral]

τριήρης, ους, ἡ (36), *trireme, warship with three banks of oars*. [trierarch]

τρόπος, ου, ὁ (17). *turn, way, manner, character*. τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, adv. acc., *in the following manner*. [trope, tropic]

τροφή, ἧς, ἡ (19). *support, maintenance*. [atrophy]

τυγχάνω [τυχ]. τεύξομαι, 2 aor. ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα (20), *hit upon, happen upon, happen, gain, find* (w. gen.) Often with suppl. ppl.; see 585. Τυριάειον, ου, τό (43), *Tyriaeum*, a city of Phrygia.

## Υ

υἱός, οὔ, ό (2), *son*.

ὑμεῖς, see σύ.

ὑμέτερος, ᾱ, ον (35), *your, yours*. τὰ ὑμέτερα, *your affairs, interests*.

ὑπαρχος, ου, ό (50), *under officer, lieutenant*.

ὑπάρχω, ὑπάρξω. ὑπῆρξα. ὑπῆργμαι, ὑπῆρχθην (11), *be at the beginning, make a beginning, exist, assist, favor* (w. dat.).

ὑπέρ (18), prep., *over*; w. gen., *over, in behalf of, for the sake of*; w. acc., *over, beyond* (more than). Allied to Eng. *over*. [**Hyperion**, **hypercritical**]

ὑπερβολή, ἦς, ἡ (56), *a crossing-over, passage, mountain pass*. [**hyperbole**]

ὑπισχνέομαι [ὑποσυχ], ὑποσχέσομαι, 2 aor. ὑπεςχόμεν, ὑπέσχημαι (28), *hold oneself under, undertake, promise*. ὑπό + ἵσχω (ἔχω).

ὑπό (20), prep., *under*; w. gen., *from under, at the hand of, by* (of agency); w. dat., *under, at the foot of*; w. acc., *under, to a place under*. Cf. Lat. sub. [**hypothesis**, **hypodermic**, **hypocrite**]

ὑποζύγιον, ου, τό (60), *under the yoke, pack-animal, baggage-train*.

ὑπολείπω, ὑπολείψω, 2 aor. ὑπέλιπον, 2 pf. ὑπολείποιπα, ὑπολείμμαι, ὑπέλειφθην (57), *leave behind, remain behind*. ὑπό + λείπω.

ὑποπτεύω, ὑποπτεύσω. ὑπώπτεισα. ὑπώπτεικα, ὑπώπτειμαι, ὑπωπτεύθην (3), *suspect, apprehend, fear*.

ὑποψία, ᾱς, ἡ (ch. 3), *suspicion*.

ὑστεραίος, ᾱ, ον (52), *later, following, next*. τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (ἡμέρᾳ), *on the following day*.

ὑστερος, ᾱ, ον (60), *comparative, later, behind*; s. ὕστατος. ὕστερον, adv., *lat-r, afterward*. [**hysteron-proteron**, **hysterology**, **hysterics**]

ὑψηλός, ἡ, όν (54), *high, lofty*.

## Φ

φαίνω [φαν], φανῶ, 1 aor. ἔφην, πέφαγκα or πέφην, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην or ἐφάνθην (25), *cause to appear, show*; mid. and. pas., *show oneself, appear, seem*. [**phenomenon**]

φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ (18), *phalanx, battle line*. [**phalanx**]

φανερός, ᾱ, όν (ch. 3), *in plain sight, visible*. ἐν τῷ φανερῷ, *openly, publicly*. [**phanerogamous**]

φέρω [φερ, οί, ένεκ, ένεγκ], οἴσω, 1 aor. ἤνεγκα, 2 aor. ἤνεγκον, 2 pf. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἐνήχθην (54), *bear, carry, bring, produce*. Cf. Lat. fero. Eng. *bear*. [**metaphor**, **Christopher**, **semaphore**]

φεύγω [φνγ], φεύξομαι or φευξομαι, 2 aor. ἔφυγον, 2 pf. πέφευγα (47), *flee, run away, be in exile*. οἱ φεύγοντες, *the exiles, the fugitives*. Cf. Lat. fugio. [**apophyge**]

φημί [φα], φήσω, ἔφησα, imperf. ἔφην, rare except in pres. and imper., *say, affirm, assert*. οὐ φημι, *say no, deny, refuse, say that not*.

φθάνω [φθα], φθήσομαι, ἐφθησα, ἐφθην (ch. 3), *anticipate*. Cf. 585

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα, πεφίληκα, πεφίλημαι, ἐφιλήθην, imperf. ἐφίλουν (55), *love*. [**Philadelphia**]

φιλαῖ, αῖ, ἡ (ch. 3), *friendship*.

φίλος, ῆ, ον (3), *friendly*; c. φίλτερος; s. φίλτατος. ὁ φίλος, *a friend*.

φίλος, ον, ὁ (7), substantive use of the adj. φίλος, η, ον, *friend*. [**philosophy**]

φλυᾶρ(α, αῖ, ἡ (ch. 3), *nonsense, foolishness*.

φοβέω, φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα; usually r.us. dep., φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην (43), *frighten*; mid., *fear, dread, be afraid*, of unreasoning fear. Cf. δέδοικα.

φόβος, ου, ὁ (47), *fear, fright*. [**hydrophobia**]

φοινίκιστῆς, οὔ, ὁ (50), *a wearer of the purple, a Persian officer of high rank*.

φοινίκους, ῆ, οὔν (45), *dark red, purple*. Cf. phoenix.

φρούραρχος, ου, ὁ (12), *commander of a garrison*.

Φρυγία, αῖ, ἡ (33), *Phrygia, a country of Asia Minor*.

Φρύξ, υγός, ὁ (43), *a Phrygian, an inhabitant of Phrygia*.

φυγάς, άδος, ὁ (17), *exile, fugitive*.

φυλακή, ῆς, ἡ (42), *guard, garrison*. [**phylactery**]

φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ (18), *watchman, guard*.

φυλάττω [φυλακ], φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, 2 pf. πεφύλαχα πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην (27), *watch, guard, defend*; mid., *be on one's guard against*. φυλακὰς φυλάττειν, *keep watch*. [**prophylactic**]

## X

χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν (49), *hard, difficult, severe, stern*.

χαλεπῶς (ch. 3), adv., *hardly, with difficulty*. χαλεπῶς φέρειν, *bear ill, be troubled*.

χαλκοῦς, ῆ, οὔν (45), *of bronze, bronze*. [**chalcography**]

χαρίεις, ιεσσα, ιεν (38), *graceful, clever, pleasing*.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ (36), *hand*; for declension, see 611. [**chirography, surgeon** (old spelling *chirurgion*)]

χείρων, ον, comp. of κακός, *worse, inferior*; superl. χείριστος.

Χερρόνησος, ου, ἡ (17), *Chersonesus, a peninsula in Thrace*.

χίλιοι, αι, α (29), *a thousand*. [**chiliad, kilogram**]

χιτών, ὠνος, ὁ (45), *chiton, tunic, a Greek undergarment*.

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην (pas.), mid. dep., use, *make use of, employ*; contract forms have η for α. W. dat.; cf. Lat. *utor*. [**catathresis, polychrest**]

χρή, -χρήσει, -έχρησε, imperf. χρῆν or ἐχρῆν (χρή is really a noun, sc. ἐστί; imperf. χρῆν = χρῆ ἦν, which came to be regarded as a verb, hence augmented, ἐχρῆν) (43), *it is necessary, one must, ought, with infin., or acc. and infin.*

χρήζω (ch. 3), pres. system only used in Att., *wish, need, desire*.

χρήμα, ατος, τό (18), *useful thing*; τὰ χρήματα, *things, property, money*.

χρόνος, ου, ὁ (50), *time, season, period*. [**chronology, chronic**]

χρῦσιον, ου, τό (18), *gold coin, money*. [**chrysalis**]

χρῦσοῦς, ῆ, οὔν (40), *golden, gold*. [**chrysanthemum**]



χρῦσοχάλινος, ον (58), *with gold-mounted bridle.*

χώρᾱ, ἱς, ἡ (4), *country, land.* [enchoric, chorepiscopus]

χωρίον, ου, τό (55), *place, fortress, stronghold.*

Ψ

ψέλιον, ου, τό (58), *bracelet worn by Persians of rank.*

ψεύδω, ψεύσω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην (ch. 3), *deceive, cheat, prove false.* [pseudonym]

Ω

ὦ (3), *interj. w. voc. O.*

ὦνιος, ᾱ, ον (47), *for sale.* τὰ ὦνια, *wares, goods.*

ὥρᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ (ch. 3), *time, season, hour, proper time.* [hour, horoscope]

ὥσπερ, adv. (ch. 3), *just as, even as, just as if.*

ὥς (8), conj., proclitic, *as, just as, as if; how, as, when, because, since;* often used with a ppl. to show that the ppl. contains the thought of some other person than speaker or writer, *as if, on the ground that.* It often represents the action as pretended or assumed. ὥς with superlatives indicates the highest degree, ὥς τάχιστα, *as quickly as possible;* w. numerals, *about, approximately.*

ὥς (31), preposition (same word as preceding), gov. acc., *to,* used only with the name of a person.

ὥστε (15), conj., w. infin. (introducing result), *so as, and so;* w. indic., *so that,* emphasizes the result as a fact.

ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, ὠφέλησα, ὠφέληκα, ὠφέλημαι, ὠφελήθην, imperf. ὠφέλουν (18), *benefit, aid, help* (acc.).





## INDEX



# INDEX

[References are to sections.]

**ACCENT:** 9-14, 16, 17; of verbs, 32; of nouns, 41, 42, 53; grave, 17; of aorist infinitive, 99; of proclitics, 114; of enclitics, 115-18; of monosyllables, 135; of contract verbs, 143; of second aorist participle, 155; of stems in *ev*, 283; of stems in *es*, 290; of compound verbs, 348, n. 4; of infinitives, 381 (3).

**ACCUSATIVE**, uses, 509-15.

**ADJECTIVES:** declension, 59, 60; comparison, 264-67; μέγας, 299; πᾶς, χαρίεις, πολὺς, 330, 331; verbals, 364-66; with infinitive, 388; governing genitive, 531; governing dative, 540.

**ADVERBS:** 393-96.

**AGENCY:** with passive, 238, 539; with verbal in *τέος*, 366, 539.

**AGREEMENT**, rules of, 479-82.

**AORIST**, force of the tense 79, 100, 391, n. 1.

**ARTICLE**, 43, 45; declension, 51; force, 52; with demonstratives, 128; with phrases, 131, n. 3; summary of uses, 483-95.

**ASYNDETON**, 296, n. 1.

**ATTRACTION** of relative pronoun, 507.

**ATTRIBUTIVE POSITION**, 45.

**AUGMENT**, 64-66.

*αὐτός*, declension and uses, 124-26; 500-3.

**BREATHING**, 19, 20.

**COMPOUND VERBS**, 66, 348, n. 4.

**CONDITIONAL SENTENCES:** more vivid future, 201; present general, 203; less vivid future, 258; past general, 259; simple, 339, I; contrary to fact, 339, II; tabular view, 339; relative clauses, 478; summary, 560-67.

**CONSONANTS**, classification of, 598, 599.

**CONTRACT VERBS:** in *ᾶω*, 141-43; in *ῆω* and *ῶω*, 148, 149; subjunctive, 304; dissyllabic stems, 307, n. 4; optative, 397.

**DATIVE**, uses, 532-40.

**DECLENSION:** second, 40-42; of neuters, 44; of nouns in *η*, 50, 51; in *ᾶ* and *ᾷ*, 57, 58; of adjectives, 59, 60; of masculine nouns, 69; stems of the third declension, 133, 134; lingual stems, 134, 136; liquid stems, 162, 163; labial and palatal stems, 168; stems in *ι* and *υ*, 173; stems in *ev*, 282, 283; stems in *es*, 290; review of third declension, 316-18.

*δεῖκνυμι*, 298.

**DEPONENT VERBS**, 86; middle and passive, 246.

*δίδωμι*, 350.

*εἶμι*, 336.

*εἶμι*, 336.

*ἐκεῖνος*, 124, 127.

**ELISION**, 232.

**ENCLITICS**, 22, 115-18.

*ἔως*, etc., introducing a clause, 466, 467; 567.

**EXHORTATIONS**, 277, 570.

**FORMATION OF WORDS**, 408.

**GENITIVE**, uses of, 516-31.

**GENITIVE ABSOLUTE**, 157.

**HIATUS**, 232.

*ἵημι*, 460, 472.

**IMPERATIVE**, 568, 569.

**IMPERFECT**, force of, 67, 470, n. 8.

**INDIRECT DISCOURSE**, 256, 257, 337-38, 386-87; the negative, 252; tenses of infinitive, 386; participle, 435; summary, 573-78.

**INDIRECT QUESTION**, 473.

**INFINITIVE:** present, future, first and second aorist active, 99; force of present and aorist, 100; present, first and second aorist middle, 108; in indirect discourse, 338, 386; review, 380-88; time 383, 384; with verbs of thinking, 385; with accusative, 387; with adjectives 388; summary, 593-97.

*ἵστημι*, 284, 285, 329, 359.

*κάθημι*, 460.

**LIQUID VERBS**, formation of future and first aorist, 230, 231.

**MIDDLE VOICE**, 85.

**MUTES**, classes, 599.

*ν*-movable, 34, 119.

**NEGATIVES:** οὐ and μή, 352; with *φημί*, 470, n. 2; with result clauses, 555.

**NEUTER NOUNS**, with verb in singular, 46.

**NOUNS:** cases, 38; gender, 39; accent, 41, 42; cf. Declension.

**NUMERALS:** εἰς and ὡς with, 262, n. 2; declension, 323-24; ἀμφί with, 334, n. 3.

**OBJECT CLAUSES**, 407. 5; 407. 6; 553. 554.

*οἶδα*, 125-27.

*οἶδα*, 472.

*οὐτος*, 125, 127.

**OXYTONE**, 17.

**PARTICIPLES:** 155, 156, 180, 240; uses, 181, 185, 186; force of tenses, 182; supplementary participle, 351; indirect discourse, 435; summary of uses, 579-92.

**POSITION** of names of cities and rivers, 175.

**PREDICATE POSITION**, 128.

**PREPOSITIONS**, uses of, 187-93.

*πρὶν*-clauses, 468; 558, 559.

**PRINCIPAL PARTS OF VERB**, 80.

**PROCLITICS**, 21, 114.

**PROHIBITIONS**, 276, 569.

**PRONOUNS:** declension of demonstratives, 124, 125; relative, 239; personal, 309; reflexive, 310; possessive, 311; *τις*, 420; *ὅστις*, 421; summary of uses, 496-507.

**PRONUNCIATION**, of Greek, 15; of proper names, 24-26.

**PROPER NAMES**, 24-26.

**PUNCTUATION**, 23.

**PURPOSE CLAUSES**, 181. 5; 407; 551-54.

**QUESTIONS:** direct, 423; indirect, 473.

**REDUPLICATION**, 208.

**RELATIVE PARTICLES**, 466, 467.

**RESULT CLAUSES**, 150; 555-59.

**TENSES:** primary and secondary, 30; force of imperfect, 67, 470, n. 8; force of

aorist, 79, 100, 333, 334; participles, 182; subjunctive, 198, 199; perfect, 216; optative, 247, 248; imperative, 275; review of tense systems, 413, 414; summary of uses, 541-50.

*τίθημι*, 344, 345.

**VERBAL ADJECTIVES**, 364-66.

**VERBS:** voices, 28; moods, 29; tenses, 30, 31; accent, 32; numbers, 33; stems, 73-76; future, first, and second aorist active, 78, 79; force of aorist, 79, 100; principal parts, 80; middle, 85-87, 105, 108; deponent, 86, 246; tense stems and suffixes, 96; euphonic endings, 97, 105; infinitive, 99, 100, 108, 380-88; contract verbs, 141, 143, 148, 304, 397; subjunctive, 198, 199; perfect and pluperfect active, 208-16; future and aorist passive, 221-25; future and first aorist of liquid verbs, 230, 231; perfect and pluperfect middle (passive), 237, 372-75; optative, 247-49; imperative, 272-76, 291, 292; *μι*-verbs, 284, 285, 298, 344, 345, 350, 422, 472; future perfect, 357; future passive, 358; tense systems, 413, 414.

**VOCATIVE**, uses of, 508.

**WISHES**, 571, 572.

*φημι*, 337, 422; negative, 470 n. 2.

*ὥς*, with participles, 178, n. 6; 206, n. 4.

*ὥστε*, result, 150, 555-59.









